



AGENDA

Ordinary Council Meeting Wednesday, 24 August 2022

Date: Wednesday, 24 August 2022

Time: 10.30 am

**Location: Ngā Hau e Whā, William Fraser Building,
1 Dunorling Street, Alexandra**

(Due to COVID-19 restrictions and limitations of the physical space, public access will be available through a live stream of the meeting.)

The link to the live stream will be available on the Central Otago District Council's website.)

**Sanchia Jacobs
Chief Executive Officer**

Notice is hereby given that a Council Meeting will be held in Ngā Hau e Whā, William Fraser Building, 1 Dunorling Street, Alexandra and live streamed via Microsoft Teams on Wednesday, 24 August 2022 at 10.30 am. The link to the live stream will be available on the Central Otago District Council's website.

Order Of Business

1	Apologies	5
2	Public Forum.....	5
3	Confirmation of Minutes.....	5
	Ordinary Council Meeting - 6 July 2022	7
4	Declaration of Interest	23
	22.6.1 Declarations of Interest Register	23
5	Reports	28
	22.6.2 Sport Otago's Grant Accountability Report 2021/22	28
	22.6.3 Plan Change 14 Environment Court Decision	53
	22.6.4 Appointment of Hearings Panel Commissioners	201
	22.6.5 Dog Control Policy and Practices Report 2021-2022	207
	22.6.6 July 2022 Weather Event - Water and Wastewater	213
	22.6.7 Ratification of Resolution 22.2.3 (Proposal to dispose of land to Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency).	234
	22.6.8 Housing Policy: Encouraging use of different housing typologies in developments on Council land.	246
	22.6.9 Three Waters Reform Better Off Funding (Tranche 1)	252
6	Mayor's Report.....	278
	22.6.10 Mayor's Report	278
7	Status Reports	281
	22.6.11 August 2022 Governance Report.....	281
8	Community Board Minutes	371
	22.6.12 Minutes of the Cromwell Community Board Meeting held on 21 June 2022.....	371
	22.6.13 Minutes of the Vincent Community Board Meeting held on 26 July 2022	381
	22.6.14 Minutes of the Cromwell Community Board Meeting held on 2 August 2022 ...	388
9	Date of the Next Meeting	395
10	Resolution to Exclude the Public	396
	22.6.15 Lease of Ranfurly Lucerne Paddocks	396
	22.6.16 August 2022 Confidential Governance Report.....	397
	22.6.17 Confidential Minutes of the Cromwell Community Board Meeting held on 21 June 2022.....	397
	22.6.18 Confidential Minutes of the Vincent Community Board Meeting held on 26 July 2022	397
	22.6.19 Confidential Minutes of the Cromwell Community Board Meeting held on 2 August 2022	397

Members His Worship the Mayor T Cadogan (Chairperson), Cr N Gillespie, Cr T Alley, Cr S Calvert, Cr L Claridge, Cr I Cooney, Cr S Duncan, Cr S Jeffery, Cr C Laws, Cr N McKinlay, Cr M McPherson, Cr T Paterson

In Attendance S Jacobs (Chief Executive Officer), J Muir (Three Waters Director), L van der Voort (Executive Manager - Planning and Environment), Q Penniall (Infrastructure Manager), S Righarts (Chief Advisor), M De Cort (Communications Coordinator), W McEnteer (Governance Manager)

1 APOLOGIES

2 PUBLIC FORUM

3 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

Ordinary Council Meeting - 6 July 2022

**MINUTES OF A COUNCIL MEETING OF THE CENTRAL OTAGO DISTRICT COUNCIL
HELD AT NGĀ HAU E WHĀ, WILLIAM FRASER BUILDING, 1 DUNORLING STREET,
ALEXANDRA AND LIVE STREAMED ON MICROSOFT TEAMS
ON WEDNESDAY, 6 JULY 2022 COMMENCING AT 10.30 AM**

PRESENT: His Worship the Mayor T Cadogan (Chairperson), Cr N Gillespie, Cr T Alley, Cr L Claridge (via Microsoft Teams), Cr I Cooney, Cr S Duncan, Cr S Jeffery, Cr C Laws, Cr N McKinlay, Cr M McPherson, Cr T Paterson

IN ATTENDANCE: S Jacobs (Chief Executive Officer), L Macdonald (Executive Manager - Corporate Services), J Muir (Executive Manager - Infrastructure Services and Water Services Lead), L van der Voort (Executive Manager - Planning and Environment), Q Penniall (Infrastructure Manager), S Righarts (Chief Advisor), L Fleck (Executive Manager – People and Culture), L Stronach (Team Leader – Statutory Property), A Crosbie (Senior Strategy Advisor), I Evans (Water Services Manager), C Green (Infrastructure Financial Officer), C Martin (Property and Facilities Officer – Vincent and Teviot Valley), G Bailey (Parks and Recreation Manager), P Keenen (Capital Projects Programme Manager), A McDowall (Finance Manager), G Heal (Communications Officer), M Tohill (Communications Support), M De Cort (Communications Coordinator), J Harris (Governance Support Officer) and W McEnteer (Governance Manager)

1 APOLOGIES

APOLOGY

RESOLUTION

Moved: Cooney
Seconded: Alley

That the apology received from Cr Calvert be accepted.

-----**CARRIED**

2 PUBLIC FORUM

Glen Christiansen – Chair, Central Otago Affordable Housing Trust

Mr Christiansen spoke in support of a proposal to gift land to the Central Otago Affordable Housing Trust. He then responded to questions.

John Brimble – Chief Executive Officer, Sport Otago and Duane Donovan - Operations Manager, Sport Otago

Mr Brimble and Mr Donovan spoke regarding the Sport Otago regional funding strategy, which plans to amalgamate strategies throughout Otago. They then responded to questions.

Note: Cr Claridge left the meeting at 10.43 am.

Ken Churchill – Wilding Pines Policy

Mr Churchill spoke regarding the Wilding Pines Policy report in the agenda. In particular he was critical of a flow chart in the report which he noted had no community board involvement in any decisions. He then responded to questions.

3 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES**RESOLUTION**

Moved: Alley
Seconded: Cadogan

That the public minutes of the Ordinary Council Meeting held on 1 June 2022 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

CARRIED

4 DECLARATION OF INTEREST

Members were reminded of their obligations in respect of declaring any interests. Cr McPherson declared an interest in 22.5.9.

5 REPORTS

Note: Cr Duncan assumed the Chair as the Roding portfolio lead.

Note: Cr Claridge returned to the meeting at 10:53 am.

Note: Cr Claridge left the meeting at 10:56 am.

22.5.2 PROVISION OF A TEMPORARY BRIDGE STRUCTURE

To consider the installation of a temporary Bailey bridge at Maniototo Road/Taieri River (Bridge 145) until a permanent structure can be considered as part of the 2024-34 Long Term Plan.

RESOLUTION

Moved: McPherson
Seconded: Paterson

That the Council

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
- B. Approves installation of a temporary bridge structure at the location Maniototo Road/Taieri River (Bridge 145) funded from the existing bridge maintenance funding budget on condition that the adjoining landowner funds half the cost of hire (monthly rental) for a 3 year period.
- C. Directs the Chief Executive Officer to formalise the cost share arrangement with the adjoining landowner for the rental of the temporary bridge structure.

CARRIED

22.5.3 INTERNAL ROAD STOPPINGS

To consider whether the costs associated with internally initiated road stoppings, which are for the specific benefit of Council, should be considered on a case by case basis.

RESOLUTION

Moved: Jeffery
Seconded: Cadogan

That the Council

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
- B. Agrees that when a road stopping is initiated internally, for the specific benefit of Council, that the matters relating to the costs be considered on a case by case basis by Council, with the overall purpose of the stopping determining whether payment for the land is required.
- C. Authorises the Chief Executive to do all that is necessary to give effect to the resolution.

CARRIED

22.5.4 PROPOSAL TO STOP FLORA STREET

To consider stopping the remaining section of Flora Street in accordance with the provisions of the Local Government Act 1974, then vesting the land in Council as a Local Purpose (Public Amenity) Reserve, in accordance with the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977.

RESOLUTION

Moved: McPherson
Seconded: Laws

That the Council:

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
 - B. Approves the proposal to stop approximately 0.6447 hectares of unformed legal road (shown as in Section 3 SO 517704 in figure 3) being Flora Street, subject to:
 - The provisions of the Local Government Act 1974.
 - The public notification process as outlined in the same Act.
 - No objections being received within the public notification period.
 - The consent of the Minister of Lands.
 - The stopped road being classified as Local Purpose (Amenity) Reserve, then vested in Council in accordance with the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977.
 - An easement (in gross) in favour of (and as approved by) the Central Otago District Council being registered over all of Section 3 SO 517704.
 - Easements (in gross) in favour of (and as approved by) Aurora Energy Limited, and Chorus New Zealand Limited, being created, and registered on the resulting title.
 - District Plan designation ('D97') being updated to Local Purpose (Amenity) Reserve.
 - The costs being paid from the final stage of the Gair Avenue Development project.
 - C. Authorises the Chief Executive to do all that is necessary to give effect to the resolution.
-

CARRIED

Note: Cr McPherson left the meeting at 11:10 am.

Note: Cr McKinlay left at 11:11 am and returned at 11:14 am.

22.5.5 SPEED LIMIT CHANGES

To consider changes to speed limits in Central Otago, including updates made through consultation. To consider transferring from the current bylaw process to the new National Land Speed Register process.

RESOLUTION

Moved: Paterson

Seconded: Alley

That the Council

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
 - B. Directs a transfer from the bylaw process to the National Land Speed Register process as the legal mechanism for making speed limit changes as of 1 August 2022.
 - C. Repeals the Speed Limit Bylaw 2007 as of 1 August 2022.
 - D. Notes the level of engagement and thanks all submitters for their contribution.
 - E. Approves speed limit changes to be made as consulted on in the Speed Limit Bylaw Statement of Proposal in full, with the following changes:
 - Conroys Road, Alexandra to have a single 80km speed limit for the entire street with a new curve advisory sign to be installed
 - Crawford Hills Road and Galloway Road, Galloway to remain at 100km.
 - Updates to speed limits on Roxburgh East Road to 60km from the highway to the Roxburgh Dam, 40km over the Roxburgh Dam and 100km on the approaches as outlined in Map 6.
 - Radford Road, Lowburn to reduce to 80km.
 - Cornish Point Road to have a speed limit of 60km for its entirety.
 - Hall Road, Bannockburn (in the portion outlined in Map 13) and Pipeclay Gully Road (entire road) in Bannockburn to reduce to 50km
 - Richards Beach Road to have a speed limit of 50km for its entirety.
 - A 50km speed zone to be retained for the Naseby Urban Area.
 - Swimming Dam Road in Naseby to have a speed limit of 30km from the campground to the dam, as outlined on Map 17.
 - The approaches to Naseby to retain present speed limits as outlined on Map 17.
 - Goff Road, Naseby to remain at the present speed limit.
 - Pearson Road and Sandflat Road, Cromwell to remain at 100km, with further consultation planned
 - Earnsclough Road, Clyde 50km zone extended to Hawksburn Road as outlined on Map 5.
-

-
- Little Valley Road speed limit reduced to 80km as outlined on Map 3.

F. Recommends the following roads be subject to further consultation on their speed limits:

- Gilligan's Gully, Alexandra, subject to further data from traffic counting.
- Letts Gully Road, Alexandra.
- Fruitgrowers Road, Clyde.
- Lauder Road, Lauder.
- Bannockburn Road from Bannockburn Bridge to the Cromwell Urban Zone.
- Pearson Road, Cromwell.
- Sandflat Road, Cromwell.
- Cambrians Road, Cambrians, with specific request for an indication of preferred speed between 50km, 40km, and 30km.
- St Bathans Urban Area, with specific request for an indication of preferred speed between 50 km, 40km, and 30km.
- Clark Road, Pisa Moorings, for consideration at 80km along its entirety.

CARRIED

Note: Cr Claridge returned to the meeting at 11:29 am.

Note: Cr McKinlay assumed the Chair as the Three Waters and Waste portfolio lead.

Note: Cr Cooney left the meeting at 11:50 am.

22.5.6 REQUESTS TO TAKE OVER PRIVATE WATER SUPPLIES

To agree a protocol for responding to requests for Central Otago District Council to take over ownership, management and operation of private water supplies prior to 30 June 2024.

RESOLUTION

Moved: Jeffery

Seconded: Alley

That the Council

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
 - B. Agrees to draft a letter to the Chief Executive of Taumata Arowai requesting the use of the tools at their disposal in the Act, to deter suppliers from ceasing supply.
 - C. Notes the requirements on Council under the Local Government Act 2002 as amended by the Water Services Act 2021 to assess private water supplies and work collaboratively with a supplier, the consumers, and Taumata Arowai to find a solution.
 - D. Notes that transition of Council's three waters asset ownership, management, and operations will create increased workload on an existing workforce that has no available capacity.
 - E. Notes that any work to assess private supplies, and work with Taumata Arowai will require engagement of external resources to undertake this work.
 - F. Agrees that costs for external suppliers to either undertake the water assessments and liaison with Taumata Arowai and community, or to backfill existing staff undertaking this
-

work, are to be recovered from the private supplier, as provided in the Water Services Act 2021.

- G. Agrees that private suppliers are encouraged to self-manage and engage commercial water supply and treatment companies to support them until new water entities are established, or they are required to be registered in 2025.
- H. Approves the engagement of registered water carriers to provide drinking water on a cost recovery basis, in the event that Taumata Arowai direct Council as the supplier.

CARRIED

Note: With the permission of the meeting, item 22.5.30 was moved forward.

Note: Cr Cooney returned to the meeting at 11:53 am.

22.5.30 WATER SERVICES ENTITIES BILL

To consider preparing a submission on the Water Services Entities Bill and the implications of this on Council management of water services (water, wastewater and stormwater) during the reform transition period.

RESOLUTION

Moved: Gillespie
Seconded: Laws

That the Council

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
- B. Agrees that a submission to the Water Services Entities Bill be drafted and circulated to Councillors for feedback and finalising prior to 22 July.
- C. Agrees that the submission will be ratified at the Council meeting on 24 August 2022.

CARRIED

Note: His Worship the Mayor left the meeting at 12:07 pm and returned at 12:08 pm.

22.5.7 STATUS OF WATER STIMULUS WORK PROGRAMME

To provide elected members with an update regarding the Water Stimulus Work Programme.

RESOLUTION

Moved: McKinlay
Seconded: Jeffery

That the report be received.

CARRIED

22.5.8 WATER SERVICES CAPITAL WORKS PROGRAMME 2022-24

To consider oversight of the Water Services (water, wastewater and stormwater) Capital Works Programme for 2022/23 and 2023/24.

After discussion it was agreed that the name for the new water entity was not finalised and that resolution E should reflect this.

RESOLUTION

Moved: Cooney
Seconded: Alley

That the Council

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
- B. Agrees that the capital funding plan for water services provided in the 2021 Long-term Plan and 2022/23 Annual Plan is to be fully spent on water services capital work prior to 30 June 2024.
- C. Agrees that projects which are programmed in 2024/25 and 2025/26 may be accelerated to fully spend the budgets approved in the 2021 Long-term Plan and 2022/23 Annual Plan.
- D. Authorises the Major Project Governance Group to provide oversight of the 2023/24 and 2024/25 Water Services capital work programme.
- E. Directs the Chief Executive Officer to provide the new water entity with details of any projects that were programmed in the 2021 Long-term Plan that are deferred or not completed by 30 June 2024 for re-programming into the Entity D Asset Management Plan and Funding Plan.

CARRIED

Note: His Worship the Mayor resumed the Chair.

Note: With the permission of the meeting, items 22.5.15 and 22.5.16 were moved forward.

22.5.15 REMUNERATION AUTHORITY DETERMINATION 2022

To provide an update from the Remuneration Authority regarding the 2022/23 Local Government Members Determination and to consider changes to the Elected Members' Allowances and Reimbursement Policy.

RESOLUTION

Moved: Duncan

Seconded: Jeffery

That the Council

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
- B. Notes the Local Government Members (2022/23) Determination 2022 which took effect from 1 July 2022.
- C. Approves the changes to the Elected Members' Allowances and Reimbursement Policy as attached as Appendix 2 of the report.

CARRIED

6 MAYOR'S REPORT**22.5.16 MAYOR'S REPORT**

His Worship the Mayor spoke to his report before responding to questions.

RESOLUTION

Moved: Cadogan

Seconded: Gillespie

That the Council receives the report.

CARRIED

Note: The meeting adjourned at 12.36 pm and resumed at 1.15 pm.

Note: With the permission of the meeting, item 22.5.31 was moved forward.

Note: Cr McPherson returned at 1.27 pm.

Note: Cr Alley left the meeting at 1.59 pm.

22.5.31 THREE WATERS REFORM BETTER OFF FUNDING (TRANCHE 1)

To consider projects to be included in the Funding Proposal for the Three Waters Reform Better Off Funding (Tranche 1).

After discussion it was agreed that the actual projects that use the tranche one funding could not be decided at this meeting. Instead they should be discussed in a workshop and then returned to Council for a formal decision.

RESOLUTION

Moved: Cadogan
Seconded: McPherson

That the Council

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
- B. Notes that the Better Off Funding will be split into two tranches, with Tranche 1, \$3.21M, being available from 1 October 2022, and Tranche 2, \$9.63M, expected to be available from 1 July 2024.
- C. Notes that to receive this funding, Council needs to supply a list of projects/initiatives to the Department of Internal Affairs for approval.
- D. Authorises the Chief Executive to sign the Funding Agreement in Appendix 1 of the report.
- E. Agrees that projects to the value of \$3.21M will be put forward in the Funding Proposal.
- F. Agrees that further details on projects to be included will come to a future meeting for prioritisation.

CARRIED

Note: Cr Jeffery assumed the Chair as the Economic Development and Community Facilities portfolio lead.

Note: Cr McPherson declared an interest in item 22.5.9. He left the table and did not take part in the discussion or vote.

Note: Cr Alley returned to the meeting at 2.22 pm.

22.5.9 ALEXANDRA LIBRARY RENOVATION PROJECT

To consider ratifying the Vincent Community Board's resolution concerning the Library Renovation Project.

After discussion it was agreed that while no commitment could be given to include the project in the Better Off funding package, provision for a way forward should be given for either outcome.

RESOLUTION

Moved: Cadogan
Seconded: Paterson

That the Council

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
- B. Approves the Alexandra Library Renovation Project concept plan.
- C. Approves the Chief Executive Officer to progress the concept plan through the detailed design, construction partner, and construction quotes project phases while awaiting the outcome of the Three Waters Better Off Support Package application.
- D. Agrees that if this project is not approved by Council as being included the Three Waters Better Off Support Package, the Chief Executive Officer is to progress with a cosmetic upgrade budgeted for.

CARRIED

Note: Cr McKinlay left at 2.36 pm and returned at 2.38 pm.

Note: Cr Duncan left at 2.43 pm and returned at 2.44 pm.

22.5.10 COMMUNITY LEASING AND LICENSING POLICY REVIEW

To consider adjustments to the Community Leasing and Licensing Policy.

After discussion it was agreed that income that was derived from a groups' own members that was not a subscription should not be counted as income.

RESOLUTION

Moved: Alley
Seconded: Laws

That the Council

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
- B. Adopts the revised Community Leasing and Licensing Policy, subject to the addition of clarification that member derived income other than subscriptions will not be assessed as income.

CARRIED

Note: His Worship the Mayor resumed the Chair.

Note: Cr Cooney left the meeting at 2.58 pm and returned at 3.00 pm.

22.5.11 MUSEUM INVESTMENT STRATEGY

To provide a summary of museum investment workshops held to date and to consider progressing the work to investigate a district funding model for museum investment.

RESOLUTION

Moved: McKinlay

Seconded: Duncan

That the Council

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
- B. Notes discussions held to date on the Museum Investment Strategy.
- C. Agrees to progress the work on investigating a model for the districtisation of museum funding.
- D. Approves financial modelling be carried out on the operational and capital funding impacts of a district funding model.

CARRIED

22.5.12 AFFORDABLE HOUSING SURVEY RESULTS

To consider the results of the survey on affordable housing decide whether or not to endorse the request to gift land to the Central Otago Affordable Housing Trust to develop a secure homes model in the region.

After discussion the report was received and the consultation was noted. A motion was put forward to propose the progression of consultation on the gift of land to the Central Otago Affordable Housing Trust in the next Long-term Plan process. That motion was lost on a show of hands.

RESOLUTION

Moved: Cadogan

Seconded: Gillespie

That the Council

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
- B. Notes the results of the consultation.

CARRIED

MOTION

Moved: Cadogan

Seconded: Gillespie

- C. Agrees to consult on a proposal to gift land to the affordable housing trust to set up a secure homes model in Central Otago through the next Long-term Plan.

LOST on a show of hands 2/9

22.5.13 WILDING CONIFER CONTROL POLICY

To consider adopting a policy for controlling wilding conifers on Council owned or managed land.

After discussion a motion as put forward for the Chief Executive Officer to develop the Wilding Conifer Control Policy for consultation on land owned or controlled by council. The motion was lost on a show of hands. The original recommendation from staff to adopt the policy was considered and carried.

RESOLUTION

Moved: Cadogan
Seconded: Gillespie

That the Council

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.

CARRIED

MOTION

Moved: Cadogan
Seconded: Gillespie

- B. Requests that the Chief Executive Officer develop the wilding conifer control policy relating to council owned and controlled land for consultation.

LOST on a show of hands 3/8

RESOLUTION

Moved: McKinlay
Seconded: Paterson

- B. Adopts the Wilding Conifer Control Policy.

CARRIED on a show of hands 8/3

Note: The meeting adjourned at 4.21 pm and returned at 4.29 pm.

Note: Cr Cooney left the meeting at 4.21 pm.

22.5.14 FINANCIAL REPORT FOR THE PERIOD ENDING 31 MAY 2022

To consider the financial performance for the period ending 31 May 2022.

RESOLUTION

Moved: Cadogan
Seconded: McPherson

That the report be received.

CARRIED

Note: His Worship the Mayor thanked the Executive Manager – Corporate Services for her work over the past few years and wished her well for her new role.

7 STATUS REPORTS

Note: Cr Jeffery returned to the meeting at 4.34 pm.

22.5.17 JULY 2022 GOVERNANCE REPORT

To report on items of general interest, receive minutes and updates from key organisations, consider Council's forward work programme, business plan and status report updates.

After discussion it was agreed that Local Government New Zealand should be invited to a future meeting to discuss the programme that they offer.

RESOLUTION

Moved: Cadogan

Seconded: Alley

That the Council receives the report.

CARRIED

8 COMMUNITY BOARD MINUTES**22.5.18 MINUTES OF THE VINCENT COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING HELD ON 13 JUNE 2022****RESOLUTION**

Moved: Cadogan

Seconded: Jeffery

That the unconfirmed Minutes of the Vincent Community Board Meeting held on 13 June 2022 be noted.

CARRIED

22.5.19 MINUTES OF THE TEVIOT VALLEY COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING HELD ON 16 JUNE 2022**RESOLUTION**

Moved: Cadogan

Seconded: Jeffery

That the unconfirmed Minutes of the Teviot Valley Community Board Meeting held on 16 June 2022 be noted.

CARRIED

22.5.20 MINUTES OF THE MANIOTOTO COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING HELD ON 23 JUNE 2022**RESOLUTION**

Moved: Cadogan
Seconded: Jeffery

That the unconfirmed Minutes of the Maniototo Community Board Meeting held on 23 June 2022 be noted.

CARRIED

9 COMMITTEE MINUTES

22.5.21 MINUTES OF THE AUDIT AND RISK COMMITTEE MEETING HELD ON 3 JUNE 2022

RESOLUTION

Moved: Cadogan
Seconded: Jeffery

That the unconfirmed Minutes of the Audit and Risk Committee Meeting held on 3 June 2022 be noted.

CARRIED

10 DATE OF NEXT MEETING

The date of the next scheduled meeting is 24 August 2022.

11 RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

RESOLUTION

Moved: Cadogan
Seconded: Duncan

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution
Confidential Minutes of Ordinary Council Meeting	s7(2)(a) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons s7(2)(h) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

	enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	
22.5.22 - Proposal to dispose of Lot 1 DP 20932 (Bannockburn Oxidation Pond Site) (PRO: 62-3028-00)	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
22.5.23 - Proposal to dispose of Lots 3 - 5 DP 428116 (Mutton Town Road Oxidation Pond Site) (PRO: 63-4058-00)	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
22.5.24 - Proposal to Close the Millers Flat Greenwaste Site. (PRO: 65-7023-00)	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
22.5.25 - July 2022 Confidential Governance Report	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
22.5.26 - Confidential Minutes of the Audit and Risk Committee Meeting held on 3 June 2022	<p>s7(2)(c)(ii) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information which is subject to an obligation of confidence or which any person has been or could be compelled to provide under the authority of any enactment, where the making available of the information would be likely otherwise to damage the public interest</p> <p>s7(2)(d) - the withholding of the information is necessary to avoid prejudice to measures protecting the health or safety of members of the public</p> <p>s7(2)(g) - the withholding of the information is necessary to maintain legal professional privilege</p>	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	
22.5.27 - Confidential Minutes of the Vincent Community Board Meeting held on 13 June 2022	<p>s7(2)(b)(ii) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information</p> <p>s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)</p>	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
22.5.28 - Confidential Minutes of the Teviot Valley Community Board Meeting held on 16 June 2022	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
22.5.29 - Confidential Minutes of the Maniototo Community Board Meeting held on 23 June 2022	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

CARRIED

The public were excluded at 4.45 pm and the meeting closed at 5.15 pm.

4 DECLARATION OF INTEREST

22.6.1 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST REGISTER

Doc ID: 591731

1. Purpose

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

2. Attachments

Appendix 1 - Declarations of Interest [↓](#)

Name	Member's Declared Interests	Spouse/Partner's Declared Interests	Council Appointments
Tamah Alley	Manuherikia Irrigation Co-operative (shareholder) Cromwell Youth Trust (Trustee) Oamaru Landing Service (OLS) (family connection) Cliff Care Ltd (family connection)	Manuherikia Irrigation Co-operative Society Ltd (shareholder) Emergency Management Otago Group Controller (employee)	
Shirley Calvert	Central Otago Health Services Ltd (Employee) Cromwell Rotary (member) Cromwell and District Community Trust Old Cromwell Town (subscription member)		Central Otago Wilding Conifer Group
Lynley Claridge	Affinity Funerals (Director)	Affinity Funerals (Shareholder)	Alexandra Council for Social Services
Ian Cooney			Omakau Recreation Reserve Committee Promote Alexandra
Stuart Duncan	Penvose Farms - Wedderburn Cottages and Farm at Wedderburn (shareholder) Penvose Investments - Dairy Farm at Patearoa (shareholder) Fire and Emergency New Zealand (member) JD Pat Ltd (Shareholder and Director)	Penvose Farms - Wedderburn Cottages and Farm at Wedderburn (shareholder) Penvose Investments - Dairy Farm at Patearoa (shareholder)	Otago Regional Transport Committee Patearoa Recreation Reserve Committee Design and Location of the Sun for the Interplanetary Cycle Trail Working Group

Neil Gillespie	Contact Energy (Specialist - Community Relations and Environment) Clyde & Districts Emergency Rescue Trust (Secretary and Trustee) Cromwell Volunteer Fire Brigade (Chief Fire Officer) Cromwell Bowling Club (patron) Otago Local Advisory Committee - Fire Emergency New Zealand Returned Services Association (Member)		Lowburn Hall Committee Tarras Community Plan Group Tarras Hall Committee
Stephen Jeffery	G & S Smith family Trust (Trustee) K & EM Bennett's family Trust (Trustee) Roxburgh Gorge Trail Charitable Trust (Chair) Roxburgh and District Medical Services Trust (Trustee) Central Otago Clutha Trails Ltd (Director) Teviot Prospects (Trustee) Teviot Valley Community Development Scheme Governance Group Central Otago Queenstown Network Trust		

Cheryl Laws	The Message (Director) Wishart Family Trust (Trustee) Wooring Tree (Assistant Manager - Cellar Door) Daffodil Day Cromwell Coordinator	Otago Regional Council (Deputy Chair) The Message (Director)	Cromwell Resource Centre Cromwell Historical Precinct
Nigel McKinlay	Transition To Work Trust (Board member) Gate 22 Vineyard Ltd (Director) Everyday Gourmet (Director) Central Otago Wine Association (member) Long Gully Irrigation Scheme (member)		
Martin McPherson	Alexandra Blossom Festival	CODC (employee) CODC (employee) (Daughter)	
Tracy Paterson	Matakanui Station (Director and shareholder) Matakanui Development Co (Director and shareholder) A and T Paterson Family Trust (trustee) A Paterson Family Trust (trustee) Central Otago Health Inc (Chair) Bob Turnbull Trust (Trustee / Chair) John McGlashan Board of Trustees (member) New Zealand Wool Classers Association (board member) Central Otago A&P Association (member)	Matakanui Station (director and shareholder) Matakanui Development Co (director and shareholder) A Paterson Family Trust (trustee) A and T Paterson Family Trust (trustee) Federated Farmers (on the executive team) Omakau Irrigation Co (director) Matakanui Combined Rugby Football Club (President) Manuherikia Catchment Group (member)	Central Otago Health Inc Manuherikia River Group

		Omakau Domain Board Omakau Hub Committee (Chair)	
--	--	---	--

5 REPORTS

22.6.2 SPORT OTAGO'S GRANT ACCOUNTABILITY REPORT 2021/22

Doc ID: 588964

1. Purpose

To provide a report on the activity of Sport Otago over the past financial year, as required by the Grants Policy.

Recommendations

That the report be received.

2. Discussion

In line with the 2019 Grant Policy, applicants who receive \$10,000 and above are required to report back to Council in person. This report includes accountability report from Sport Otago. Sport Otago received \$41,549 in the 2021/22 financial year.

Sport Otago

Sport Otago has received an annual grant from Council since 2001, and this has remained at \$41,549 per annum since 2015. In addition to this grant, Council's Parks and Recreation budget funds \$9,890+GST to cover the cost of renting office space at the Cromwell Pool.

The Council grant funding contributes to salaries for three staff based in Central Otago, and includes human resources, programme delivery resources, general operational costs and travel costs. Sport Otago works with Council's Parks and Recreation team annually to adjust work plans and set priorities.

The accountability report (Appendix 1) summarises the highlights and achievements of Sport Central over the past year.

3. Attachments

Appendix 1 - Sport Otago's Accountability Report [↓](#)

Report author:

Reviewed and authorised by:



Rebecca Williams
Community Development Advisor
27/07/2022



Sanchia Jacobs
Chief Executive Officer
16/08/2022

Grants - Report Back (Accountability) GRA220740366



1 Dunorling Street
PO Box 122, Alexandra 9340
New Zealand

03 440 0056

Info@codc.govt.nz
www.codc.govt.nz



Grant Accountability

Original Application Number

GRA210739299

The Applicant:

Organisaton Name

Sport Otago

Project Name:

Sport Central - Operational Funding

Contact

Owen Booth

Data redacted from next 3 fields

Phone

Email

Address

The Project:

Amount granted by Central Otago District Council

41549.00

Total cost of the project

317501.00

If there was any significant variation from your original budget, what were the main reasons for this?

Our budget was revised \$8,500 down from our original budget submitted as we anticipated the annual Sports Awards was unlikely to go ahead due to COVID-19 ongoing restrictions and we had lost our naming sponsor at the time

What outcomes were achieved from the project/event? (max 500 words)

Please see attached report.

How did your organisation acknowledge the support of the Council grant?

CODC support is acknowledged through recognition in our annual report, and through branding on our cars - with the CODC logo on all three of our Sport Central cars. Day to day our staff work closely with CODC staff, with CODC staff having input into our projects plans for the year ahead.

When did you receive your grant funding?

06/10/2022

Support Documents Ticked

- Proof of expenditure (including receipts, invoices and/or financial statements)
- Annual report

Grants of \$10,000 or more

Declaration:

All information provided is complete and correct True

Have read and acknowledge the standard Central Otago
Terms and Conditions of Grant Funding Yes

Information about your application (including the
applicant's name, project title, and a summary of the
proposal) and any approved funding may be made
publicly available by Council Yes

Name: Owen Booth

Date 22/07/2022

Signature (20 kb)





TĀKARO ŌTĀKOU SPORT OTAGO

Tō Tātou Kitenga – Our Vision

Every Otago Whānau Active Every Day

Aronga – Our Purpose

To enhance individual and community wellbeing through physical activity.
Ki te whakarei i te oranga me te hapori kite mahi tinana.

Whakakārangi Edgy

To stand out from others, modern, adaptive, innovative, tenacious, at the forefront, experimental. Push the boundaries.

Pono Open

Being welcoming and accepting, honest, open to new ideas, willing to learn, vulnerable, embracing diversity, having integrity.

Tūhono Connected

Collaboration, partnership, teamwork, nurturing, maintaining, promoting, and building on our staff and communities' strengths. Looking after our people, respect for each other and those we inter-relate with. Kotahitanga (unity).

Hirangi Excellence

Being the best we can be, being evidence-based, always producing high quality work, having high standards. Our whānau live the organisation's values and possess required skills. Our practices keep our whānau safe and healthy.





Sargood Centre
40 Logan Park Drive • Dunedin 9054
03 474 6350



Cromwell Swim Centre
3 Barry Avenue • Cromwell 9342
027 436 7172



Wanaka Recreation Centre
41 Sir Tim Wallis Drive • Wanaka 9382
027 212 4290



Abacus House
100 Thames Street • Damaru 9400
029 434 9379



Cross Recreation Centre
18 Glasgow Street • Balclutha 9230
027 436 7174

CONTENTS

	PAGE
Chairperson and Chief Executive’s Message	1
Community Participation	3
Community Support	5
Healthy Lifestyles	6
Young People	7
Leadership and Connectivity	9
Insights and Evaluation	13
Stakeholder/Partner Survey	13
Active Recreation and Rangatahi Focus	14
Tamariki and Play	15
Celebrating Success	17
Financial Statements	19
Partners and Supporters	23

PHOTOGRAPHS IN THIS ANNUAL REPORT ARE COURTESY OF:
Allison Images | Caswell Images Sport | Photosport | Warren-Chapman Photography

Item 22.6.2 - Appendix 1

Page 32

CHAIRPERSON AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE'S MESSAGE

I have now retired from the Sport Otago Board of Trustees, after completing my full term of nine years. I would like to thank the Trustees I have had the privilege to work alongside over this time and I acknowledge the voluntary mahi that each generously provides to Sport Otago.

Sport Otago exists to encourage and support Otago whānau to become more active through sport, play and active recreation, which improves the wellbeing of individuals, families, and communities. I thank John and all staff of Sport Otago for their work for our region.

Sport Otago is supported by a network of stakeholders ranging from former staff and Trustees to funding partners. I am grateful for this support, so the mahi continues.

Thinking of my term on the Board, I would say that the past 18 months has been the most disrupted, providing great challenges to all, and particularly sporting organisations. The benefit for us, in Otago, is the collaboration between parties and a genuine wish to support each other.

I wish the Board of Trustees and Sport Otago all the best for the future.

Ngā mihi nui

Clare Kearney
CHAIRPERSON



Tena Koutou Katoa

On behalf of the Trustees, staff, and Management of Sport Otago (Takaro Otakau), we are pleased to present the Annual Report for the year ended 30 June 2021.

The 2020-2021 year has been extremely challenging as we adapt and cope with the impact of Covid-19. Sport Otago took the lead in coordinating the sector within Otago in responding to the Covid-19 pandemic. We facilitated regular online Teams meetings with our Regional Sports Organisations, Territorial Authorities, Education and Health representations to ensure a coordinated and well communicated approach. We developed and supplied Health and Safety templates for club use, signage for Covid-19 tracing on all facilities and sports fields, supplied sanitary and hygiene products to club level and provided a central point for the dissemination of information. Over \$1 million of Community Resilience Fund support was distributed across Otago to regional sporting bodies and clubs that were at risk of permanent closure due to lack of funding. We acknowledge the support, collaboration, and assistance from our Territorial Authorities and Community Trusts in working together to provide relief to our communities.

Sport Otago budgeted for a deficit of \$50,789 for the 2020-2021 year. Due to several staff vacancies resultant from delays in finalising contracts during Covid-19, we achieved savings in staff costs. Travel and overhead costs were reduced for a substantive period of the year and the securing of a number of new revenue generating contracts, including a reset and rebuild grant from Sport New Zealand contributed to increased income. Our end of year outcome was further assisted by a 17.10% return from our investment portfolio, resulting in a surplus of \$99,580. The Trustees also determined to repay in full the Ministry of Social Development Wage Subsidy received in 2019-2020.

Over the course of 2020-2021, the Board and staff devoted time and resource to formulating a new Strategic Plan to guide us through to 2024. The Plan focuses on four key objectives:

- Hapori Hohe – Active Communities.
- Oranga Momo Noho – Healthy Lifestyles.
- Rangatiratanga – Leadership.
- Atamai me te whaihua – Smart and Productive.

Extensive consultation with our staff resulted in the adoption of a set of values that reflect how we work internally and externally.

Despite the impact of Covid-19, we achieved a range of outcomes which include meeting our Sport New Zealand, Territorial Authorities, Community Trusts, and Health Contractual deliverables. In terms of our Health contract, we exceeded the client targets for both Green Prescription and Active Families and expanded our interface with General Practices and at-risk individuals through securing access and choice contracts with WellSouth Primary Health Network. This has resulted in increased staffing focused on health and wellbeing in Waitaki and Central Otago.

Significant progress has been made in regional Spaces and Places planning and in progressing several specific facility projects across Otago. Recent surveys undertaken towards the end of 2020-2021 indicate that despite Covid-19, there has been no major impact in Otago's youth and overall participation rates and little impact on club membership. Sustainability of funding for clubs remains a major issue, however.

We appreciate the continued support of our regional funders, partners, and supporters. Your assistance and investment has helped us to meet community needs over what has been a difficult and extraordinary year.

The play, active recreation, and sport sector throughout Otago rose to the challenge and worked together to ensure that our communities were able to play and recreate due to the coordinated, collaborative approach taken, thereby ensuring that opportunity was maintained, expanded, and a wide range of options were available to our population of all ages, as we emerged from the Covid-19 levels.

Covid-19 impacted on everyone to varying degrees. Our own staff were not immune to this and the effect on personal and community wellbeing. The staff's commitment, embracing of change, innovation, and resilience is acknowledged – thank you all for your contribution; it is appreciated. We also thank our Board of Trustees for their support and care for staff wellbeing. The Board is entering a phase of change with the resignation of Clare Kearney, Chairperson, Werner van Harselaar, Cherie McConville, and Jono Bredin. The Trustees vacancies were advertised and attracted high calibre applicants with four appointments made.

Looking forward to 2021-2022, Sport Otago has committed to a programme of cultural competency to raise our knowledge and understanding of Te Reo. We have also secured a three-year investment contract with Sport New Zealand and a two-year contract for our health initiatives. We have committed to Healthy Active Learning for three years, initially working intensively with 10 primary schools spread across Otago and also proposing to increase our focus on active recreation through a contract extension with Sport New Zealand.

In embedding our Strategic Plan, we are focused on developing a set of **Key Performance Measures** related to our four strategic objectives that define 'What Success Looks Like'. We also look forward to advancing the 'Voice of Rangatahi' Project working with up to 12 of our secondary schools.

John Brimble
CHIEF EXECUTIVE



TRUSTEES

Clare Kearney
Chairperson

Jeff Broughton
Deputy Chairperson

Werner van Harselaar

Cherie McConville

James Nation

Jono Bredin

Jason Tibble

Amy Morrison

COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION

Sport Otago and its Regional Offices deliver a wide range of community participation events across Otago. These cater for and encourage family-friendly activities catering for all ages. These also encompass specific youth-targeted events. Below are examples of what we provide.

Dunedin Primary and Intermediate Schools Triathlon

The 10th Dunedin Primary and Intermediate Schools Triathlon was held at Port Chalmers (Watson Park and surrounds). A total of 560 children participated from 36 Dunedin schools, up on the numbers for 2019. Coming out of Covid-19, there was an increase in desire for youth to be active and take part in this event, either as an individual or as part of a team.

Otago Primary and Intermediate Schools Triathlon

Held in Balclutha, this event attracted participants from throughout Otago, with strong representation from Central Otago. 50 schools were represented, with a total of 350 participants in what were very competitive age grades. This was a great showcase of the talent we have across Otago.

Stride, Ride & Slide

Stride, Ride & Slide, a mini triathlon for our tamariki (2-6 years) was delivered in Balclutha, Dunedin, Oamaru, and Wānaka, with 540 children participating. Parents, caregivers, grandparents, and siblings encouraging them as they ran, then scooted or biked and finished with a slide on the water and foam canvas manned by the local Fire and Emergency New Zealand crew. This is a fun family event that connects communities.



DURING WALK N WHEEL WEEK, THE OTAGO REGION REACHED 59% AND 63% FOR WALK N WHEEL DAY HELD ON THE WEDNESDAY. A GREAT EFFORT FROM ALL THE SCHOOLS.

Walk n Wheel Week

Walk n Wheel Week aims to promote and encourage active transport and inspire children, parents, and schools to consider and embrace the benefits of walking and wheeling in relation to physical activity, health, and the environment. The national average for children using active transport to school is 42.4%. Data collected the week prior to Walk n Wheel Week indicated the Otago region was at 38% (below the national average).

58 Otago schools participated and 10,127 students. 1,000 students above the figure for the previous year.

Rainbow Runs

The Night n' Day Rainbow Runs for 2021 were a welcome event in South Otago, Upper Clutha, and Dunedin. Some of the first post-Covid-19 family participation opportunities attracted families keen to get out and exercise and enjoy a fun, family-friendly celebration. Our thanks go to the local community businesses that sponsored each of the colour stations. Approximately 2,500 participants covered themselves in the colours of the rainbow.

Surf to Stadium

Coming out of Covid-19 the numbers for the Impact Roofing and Plumbing Surf to Stadium Fun Run and Walk were slightly down on previous years, with 1,100 participants. The 2021 event has been pushed out until later in the year to avoid clashes with other events.

Otago Virtual Triathlon

The Virtual Triathlon has been reinstated and revamped. This is a competition aimed at encouraging Business Houses to form teams and get their staff physically active. Spread over three days, teams competed against each other on stationary bikes, rowing machines, and a run to achieve a best time. Up to 20 Business House teams competed with increased numbers expected next year extending the event out over a full week at Forsyth Barr Stadium.



South Dunedin Street Festival

Sport Otago provided support and assistance to the South Dunedin Street Festival, providing a range of activities and games for members of the community to engage in. Approximately 8000 - 10,000 people attended the festival.

Clued Up Kids

Clued Up Kids is a collaborative, interactive, safety focused event aimed at building confidence and resilience through interactive scenarios. Approximately 300 Year 6 children from Queenstown and Wanaka schools attended over a four-day programme. Sport Central's scenario was based on crossing a river with an injured companion. Other groups involved were; Civil Defence, New Zealand Police, Animal Control, St John, Coastguard, and Fire and Emergency.

Top Bike

Over 300 young cyclists representing schools from throughout Central Otago took part in the annual Top Bike competition at Molyneux Park, Alexandra. This popular event has school teams participating in three disciplines throughout the day, a skills test, a mountain bike team time trial, and a fun grass track race. Competitions were split into two sections, Years 5 and 6 and Years 7 and 8 and each division featured some outstanding performances and very close results.



Women and Girls Festival and Coaching Female Athletes Course

Sport Otago partnered with the Cricket Development Officer, Otago Cricket, to promote and facilitate a Girls Cricket Festival at Forsyth Barr Stadium. 120 girls attending and participating in a series of fun skills and modified games led by Girls Smash game leaders.

Our Coach Lead helped facilitate a 'Coaching Female Athletes' Course. This allowed coaches, not only from cricket, but from a range of codes to learn from coaches experienced in coaching females. In its four-year life span, Girls Smash has expanded to 116 teams across Otago, with over 700 participants, growing cricket's female database to over 1,500, the second highest amongst the major associations.

"A focus on collaborative, modified, and female-only formats has been key to enthusing girls and sparking their interest in cricket. We have found that girls enjoy playing alongside and against other girls with the social element outweighing the competitive aspects."

JESS DAVIDSON
CRICKET DEVELOPMENT OFFICER, OTAGO CRICKET

South Otago Primary Schools Rippa Rugby Tournament

Sport Clutha organise and deliver one of the biggest Rippa Rugby tournaments in the South Island. 88 teams from throughout Otago converged on the Balclutha Showgrounds, with 900+ participants displaying their skill, teamwork, and a high degree of sportsmanship. Our thanks to South Otago High School senior students who volunteered to assist through refereeing and a range of other tasks in making this tournament such a success.



COMMUNITY SUPPORT

Funding to Support Participation, Targeted Communities, and Provide Opportunities Sport Otago distributes two funds unique to Otago that provide support and assistance for children that are in disadvantaged circumstances and at the other end of the scale, grants to aspiring, emerging, and elite athletes, helping represent Otago and New Zealand.

Sporting Chance funds small grants to assist children who otherwise may never have the opportunity to participate in sport and/or active recreation. The fund meets basic costs, such as sports fees, footwear, and uniforms. Due to Covid-19 and the impact on household incomes, we have seen a doubling of those seeking assistance, with 301 grants, totaling \$40,693 being allocated. This represents a massive increase in demand on the fund.

Skeggs Foundation – Sport Otago administers the Skeggs Foundation, distributing grants to Otago’s aspiring, emerging sports people and those competing nationally and internationally while remaining based within Otago. This support has provided the initial stimulus and assistance for a huge number of Otago athletes allowing them to progress and excel regionally, nationally, and internationally. 283 athlete grants were allocated at a value of \$98,850, along with 55 coaches grants at \$41,800, the latter provided through a linked grant from the Otago Community Trust. Our thanks to the Skeggs family for their continued investment into our youth, assisting them to aspire to excellence.

Tū Manawa – Sport Otago distributes the Tū Manawa fund on behalf of Sport New Zealand. This is a targeted fund aimed at increasing opportunity for those who have barriers to participate, providing support for new, innovative initiatives that meet the needs of ethnic communities, women, and girls, those in low deprivation circumstances, and initiatives that encourage greater involvement and opportunity in play, active recreation, and sport.

42 TŪ MANAWA
GRANTS VALUED
AT \$604,086
WERE ALLOCATED
DURING THE YEAR.



HEALTHY LIFESTYLES

Sport Otago provides a range of services that focus on health and wellbeing through physical activity. This includes the benefits to mental health and wellbeing through being more active. Some of the services and initiatives offered are the **Green Prescription (GRx) Lets Move Boot Camp**; a successful programme popular with rural-based clients being able to be accessed online.

Success Story

“I really love the Saturday morning sessions; the setting, whether outdoors under the trees or upstairs on the deck of the Athletic Club, it is beautiful and it helps me emotionally. The settings help me feel connected to Dunedin and its people. I am out and about, rather than isolated in my rather lonely thought world. The facilitator has a very good grip on presenting and leading these sessions in a way that is accessible for everyone and never condescending. I certainly feel comfortable and safe and able to give everything a go. My impression is that it is the same for others as well. I like that there is a mixture of music. We can suggest songs that we want and that is fun. The exercises seem like not much, but my principle is it is better to do something than nothing and I would certainly be doing nothing if I were on my own. Overall, after an hour or so, it is having used muscles that we would not otherwise be using and I think it builds confidence. I love that people are chatty if they want to be, as I live alone. The time at the session might be my only conversation with people, other than shop assistants. I am very grateful to GRx for offering this.”

Green Prescription – Otago Polytechnic Cancer Exercise Programme

This programme has supported patients with a cancer diagnosis or those who are survivors in maintaining their fitness and immunity during treatment and to sustain healthy lifestyles after treatment. Patients have made verbal comments about feeling better and students have noticed mental and physical improvements in their patients.



“The physical activity is doing me a lot of good. Before I got sick last year, I used to be so fit. Losing that fitness was quite traumatic for me. These classes are helping me start to regain some of that fitness. Socially, it is so beneficial.”

Green Prescription Talk Nutrition Workshops – topics included diabetes and nutrition and pre and post exercise nutrition. Topics were chosen by the GRx clients and streamed live on the GRx support Facebook page. GRx provides a range of support, from patients wanting resources around physical activity, nutrition, and discount vouchers, to those who want access to GRx support in attending physical activity community groups and others who want to access the monthly support calls.

Access and Choice – working in conjunction with WellSouth Primary Health Network, we have established **Health Coaches** in Upper Clutha (Wānaka), Queenstown, and Waitaki and an imminent appointment in Cromwell. Working from within General Practices, the Health Coaches take referrals from the General Practitioners, where assistance and advice on goal setting a healthy lifestyle, increased physical activity, medication adherence/chronic conditions, and involvement in community support groups assist in improving health outcomes. This is an expanding focus of work for Sport Otago reinforcing our contribution to individual and community wellbeing. GRx referrals exceeded the annual target set by the Southern District Health Board (SDHB), with 1189 clients referred against a target of 1185. Māori are utilising access and choice at a higher rate per population than any other ethnicity, followed by Pacifica.

Active Families – this programme works with ‘at risk youth’ and their families to address environmental issues that impact on their nutrition and level of physical activity. Over the course of 2020, the programme structure was changed to face-to-face delivery within families’ homes, applying a whanau focused approach. As a result, referrals from the regions and engagement rate from those referred have increased. Active Families referral rates, at 94 for the year, exceeded the SDHB target of 65.

Workplace Wellness – over the year, the Healthy Lifestyles Team has expanded their support of Workplace Wellness, through provision of tailored programmes to several private companies, thereby assisting to improve the physical and mental wellbeing of the companies’ employees.



YOUNG PEOPLE

Sport Otago has a long-term involvement and focus in the early childhood sector and in encouraging and supporting our primary and secondary schools providing opportunity for our tamariki and rangatahi to participate, have choices, and quality experiences. A number of examples are provided.

Physical Activity Leader Programme

The Physical Activity Leader Programme supports children in years 5-8 to develop their leadership skills, equipping them with skills to have them mahi within their school to lead and deliver fun physical activity experiences to their peers. Together with the Halberg Foundation (No Exceptions Training), Sport Otago and Sport Central trained **1228 students from 101 schools**.

On Your Marks

On Your Marks is a movement-based programme aimed at teachers of tamariki (primary school-aged). The programme upskills and supports teachers to identify and listen to individual needs, tackle barriers to participation and provide movement experiences for both staff and students. Numbers involved substantially increased over 2020-2021, with 302 sessions held involving 121 teachers and 3961 children across stages one and two of the programme.

Wriggle and Rhyme

Wriggle and Rhyme has a focus on the importance of movement for healthy development of our 0-5 little people. It is offered throughout Otago, in most cases through utilising Council libraries as the venue. 195 sessions were delivered, attracting 2121 parents and 2321 children.



Kelly Sports

Our Kelly Sports unit continues to expand and achieve amazing results. Sophie Russell replaced Kelly Hamill as Manager in October 2020, with Terryn Miller assuming the role of Coach and Operations Assistant. The team achieved a number of national (Kelly Sports) awards over 2020-2021. These were for; the **largest Holiday Programme** (Kaikorai Valley College) – daily and total attendance across New Zealand, **Social Media** award for a campaign throughout Covid-19, and the award for **Free Brand Awareness** for their initiative in creating 'Active Kids @ Home'; a programme solely run through Facebook involving uploading of a daily video of a new game, activity, or challenge that anyone in the family/whānau can do to stay active. This ran through the Covid-19 lockdown period.

In April 2021, Kelly Sports expanded its Holiday Programme through a second venue at George Street Normal School and gained OSCAR Ministry of Social Development accreditation for this new site, as well as gaining renewal of accreditation for Kaikorai Valley College.

In-school programmes continue to expand with the new Ki Ō Rahi activity gaining interest. Kelly Sports is involved in 27 in-school Physical Education Support programmes, including 'Sporting Minds' and also involved in 'Pop Up' play groups for Under 5s, partnering with Creators Homebased Childcare.

Water Skills for Life

Sport Otago promotes and facilitates the Water Skills for Life Programme across Otago. This incorporates the Dunedin City Council Skills to Swim Programme. This provincial-wide initiative is a partnership with our local Councils, Central Lakes Trust, and Water Safety New Zealand. It introduces students to 27 competencies



KAIKORAI VALLEY COLLEGE HOLIDAY PROGRAMME HAS BEEN THE LARGEST PROGRAMME WITHIN NEW ZEALAND FOR FIVE CONSECUTIVE HOLIDAY PERIODS SINCE JULY 2020.

during this time at primary school. The aim is to improve each child's confidence and competence in water and to build their water survival and propulsion skills with the objective to improve their ability to survive in water, including sustained swimming or floating. Key water safety messages are reinforced in the classroom setting to complement the learning in the water.

With Covid-19 having impacted the number of sessions able to be delivered in 2019-2020, numbers for 2020-2021 have increased, with 8136 children across Otago introduced to water safety. Use of community pools has risen from 5% to 7%, school pool use has reduced from 27% to 16%, and Council pools has risen from 68% to 77%.



LEADERSHIP AND CONNECTIVITY

Throughout 2020 staff participated in workshops to imbed the following.

Regional Leadership Approach

This focused on the three approaches; Insights, Physical Literacy, and Locally-Led. As a result, there were significant increases in staff understanding and application of the three approaches.

Diversity and Inclusion

This has been a focus internally with a Wellness Group established that has facilitated engagement from staff around organisational culture and wellness, as well as robust discussions around diversity and inclusion issues. This is also manifest externally through our work with ParaFed Otago, projects partnering with the Halberg Foundation to deliver inclusion-based training through our primary schools’ Physical Activity Leaders, as well as training, supporting tamariki with a disability to participate in Challenge Wanaka and linking with M.I.N.T. Foundation and athletic clubs to run sessions for tamariki and rangatahi with a disability.

Covid-19 Support

We convened the Otago Regional Sports Alliance and facilitated regular ongoing meetings throughout Covid-19, bringing in our city and district council representatives to participate in a regionwide approach and response. We provided advice and support around covid levels, contact tracing, hygiene, and managing event numbers in line with covid restrictions. We worked with Councils and codes to develop a ground booking template that satisfied all Councils’ requirements from codes in return to play circumstances. We sourced hand sanitiser and negotiated bulk deals for the benefit of the codes and also organised covid tracing signage for all fields and facilities throughout Otago. Discussions were brokered between codes and Council around season duration to ensure that winter codes were able to offer meaningful competitions without adversely affecting summer codes. Live streaming of community sport was facilitated to ensure that our codes remained connected with their supporters. We conducted a sector resilience survey of our Regional Sports Organisations (RSOs) and clubs to determine the effects and impact of Covid-19 on these organisations.



Regional Recovery Package – on behalf of Sport New Zealand we administered the Community Resilience Fund in Otago, providing financial relief for our RSOs, clubs, and other providers. This assisted many to survive through a period where class 4 gaming and membership funding was unable to be accessed. Over one million dollars was distributed across Otago to sustain the sector.

Bicultural Capability – an in-house survey established that our bicultural capability, specifically in relation to the Treaty and Te Ao Māori needs to improve. We have successfully identified the training needs of staff and have engaged with the Otago Polytechnic to provide a comprehensive cultural competency programme throughout 2021-2022. Our partnership with Te Rūnanga Ō Moeraki resulted in an application for project funding from the Department of Internal Affairs, which has been successful. This allows for Māori and Pasifika researchers to explore the needs and aspirations of Māori and the Pasifika communities of the Waitaki regarding play, active recreation, and sport.

Organisational Structure – In alignment with our newly adopted Strategic Plan, we re-aligned our staffing structure to ensure we have the right roles and people in place to deliver on our 4 high level objectives, six goals, and the various initiatives that sit below these goals.

Sport Capability and Capacity – Sport Otago has a focus on Coach Development, assisting codes to develop their internal coaching resource and growing their respective coaching base. We have trained 16 Coach Developer Leads from hockey, cricket, netball, rugby, touch, rugby league, and Otago University, along with 34 other coach developers within a range of sports. We collaborated with Otago Secondary Schools Sports Association, seven individual sports, Otago Polytechnic, and Accident Compensation Corporation to co-design and deliver Otago Secondary Schools Coaches Workshops.

Our tailored coaching/balance is better **women and girls’** sessions have been delivered at Otago Cricket, St Hilda’s Collegiate School, Wakatipu High School, Mount Aspiring College, and Dunstan High School.

Due to Covid-19 and in partnership with the Otago Academy of Sport and the University of Otago, an online **Connecting Coaches Conference** was delivered, with 154 attendees from across New Zealand and the world, including 60 local Otago coaches. The high-quality presentations were all available online.

96% OF SECONDARY SCHOOL COACHES WHO ATTENDED RATED THE COURSE VERY GOOD TO EXCELLENT.

94% OF STUDENT COACHES SAID THEIR CONFIDENCE TO COACH HAD INCREASED.

“So far, I have worked my way through half the presentations. I though they were awesome. So many different perspectives and lots of great advice, particularly around teenagers getting too much training too early. Thank you for the opportunity.”

Sport Capability Support has been provided to several organisations, examples being; Dunedin Gymnastics Academy advocating to Council for a new facility and our mahi with Dunedin Ice Stadium in funding applications for the upgrade to the entrance area, changing rooms and toilets, along with new heat transfer units. This also resulted in the development of a funding guide that can be referenced by all codes and is available through our website.

Over the past 12 months the Southern Golf Initiative has involved working directly with 28 golf clubs throughout Otago. In the past two years, **39 of the 48 golf clubs in Otago have received assistance on a range of issues and queries.** These range from funding to maintaining courses, clubhouses or equipment, refurbishment/replacement, health and safety, and legal/constitution aspects of club administration. A junior development programme is being formulated and a Communications Strategy was completed that is available for use by any club.

Participation and Facilities

Sport Otago supported the Dunedin City Council in collecting data from sports in Dunedin to determine the current situation with participation and facilities and to probe future needs. Excluding playgrounds and aquatic facilities, the data collected included information about participation numbers, gender, ethnicity, and the facilities currently being used by sporting organisations.

Some interesting trends emerged from the data. Firstly, it was clear that people and in particular **young people, are accessing sport and recreation in more diverse ways.** This will need to be taken into consideration in planning for future facility use. More utility can be made out of current facilities, with collaboration between and within sports and with recognition of the opportunity for multi-use of existing facilities. Investment in upgrading these facilities is prudent.

There is a **massive opportunity for the city to leverage economic benefit from attracting national and international sporting events.** All sports have the potential to host tournaments and competitions in Dunedin, provided facilities are suitable. Providing

coordination and support to sporting and recreational organisations, including the provision of appropriate facilities would ensure a strong return on investment into facilities.

The data showed that sports and recreation participation in the Dunedin area is quite diverse. There are many ethnic groups across the community who consume sport or recreation in a way that is often unique to them. The data also indicates that both male and female participation rates are strong. Recognition of the opportunities that this presents by catering for the needs of these sections of the community is going to be important.

Dunedin City Council Facilities Plan

We worked with the Dunedin City Council on Stage 1 of their Facilities Review process contributing industry knowledge, assisted in the development of the data gathering process, provided insights, and connected Council with the relevant sport and recreation providers.

Waitaki Regional Facilities Strategy

We have contributed to the Waitaki District Council proposal to construct a new sub-regional facility in Oamaru through our involvement in stakeholder meetings, scoping of the project for a potential six court indoor stadium, and development of the business case. Our Sport Waitaki Coordinator is working with local sporting groups to gain further evidence of need and requirements, inclusive of diversity and disability.

Central Otago/Queenstown Lakes Facility Strategy

We continued to advocate for Queenstown Lakes and Central Otago District Councils to adopt and utilise the sub-regional sport and recreation facilities strategy as the guide for facility planning and development, along with key regional funders. Increasingly the Councils are referencing the strategy in responding to needs of the district.

Council Submissions

We have submitted on Council public consultation regarding the Signal Hill Reserve Management Plan, Cromwell Master Plan, and Hawea Domain Management Plan, as well as submitting to all Territorial Authorities Long Term Plans, advocating for play, active recreation, and sport.



South Dunedin Hockey/Mutli-use Turf

We provided a coordination, facilitation, and advocacy role and were an integral part of the project team in realising the vision of providing an artificial turf within South Dunedin. This has been a partnership between King’s High School, Otago Hockey Association, Ministry of Education, and the Dunedin City Council to create a multi-use water-based turf at King’s High School for wider community use. The provision of a third artificial turf opens opportunity for Dunedin and Otago to host national top-level tournaments at all levels.

Wanaka Mitre 10 Development

Our Sport Central Community Sport Advisor has worked extensively with the Upper Clutha Community on the potential development of the building previously occupied by Mitre 10 to become a sport, recreation, and community hub. This has involved partnering with the Queenstown Lakes District Council and extensive engagement and consultation with the community to gather evidence of need and define potential users’ requirements. This project has gained substantial traction and favour with Council and is a project crucial to the Upper Clutha Community.

Ballantyne Road Designation

We successfully advocated and submitted for the re-designation of the Ballantyne Road Oxidation Pond site as ‘recreation’. This future proofs the potential use of this land to be remediated for open sports field use providing a multi-field complex that will

complement the Wanaka Recreation Centre and provide the Queenstown Lakes District the ability to host regional and national tournaments generating a return to the region.

Tainui Bowls Centre and Sports Hub

We have acted as the facilitator between the South Dunedin Bowls Community and the Dunedin City Council to create a combined bowls hub that involves the amalgamation of several bowling clubs, a croquet club, and the Indoor Bowls Centre on one site. An independent consultant is currently working with all parties, including Chisholm Park Golf Club to determine needs and options through a feasibility study.

Other sport capability support has been provided to a variety of other sport and active recreation organisations. From provision of event guidelines, health and safety plans, hygiene best practice, marketing and promotion, and sourcing of practice facilities for codes hosting regional and national tournaments, as well as facilitating discussions around how to grow participation and facilities for several codes.

Women’s World Cups

We assisted the Dunedin City Council in identifying suitable match and practice facilities for the Women’s Cricket, Football, and Rugby World Cups and identified the extent of upgrades required to provide gender neutral amenities associated with these venues. We also advocated for wider community benefit in the form of legacy projects, rather than each event only benefitting a particular code.



INSIGHTS AND EVALUATION

The use of insight tools and resources to inform our work and assist to guide the priorities and work of external stakeholders is well embedded within Sport Otago. For example, they are used to inform our Tū Manawa assessments, assist to identify our potential Healthy Active Learning Schools, and are a key component of Spaces and Places work with the Councils throughout Otago.

The surveys we have carried out internally have given us some rich and meaningful data that we are using to refine and better focus our activities and processes. The establishment of an 'Information Hub' has provided the organisation with a framework to meet our needs moving forward, with staff now having a central system to share intelligence, case studies, guides, and templates, thereby reducing duplication and ensuring ease of access and utilisation.

STAKEHOLDER/PARTNER SURVEY

Every two years Sport Otago carries out an independent survey (provided by Nielson and funded by Sport New Zealand) to gauge our performance through the eyes of our regional stakeholders. It is a critically useful way to gain an understanding of how we are viewed by those we engage with across a wide spectrum. It assists us to understand our strengths and areas to improve as perceived by our stakeholders. It helps us to target our resources and respond to stakeholder needs, establish baseline data on new areas of strategic importance and continue to adapt to a changing play, active recreation, and sport sector. The 2020-2021 survey compares results from 2016 and 2018 feedback.

Key Findings

Overall performance is rated 68% (very good or excellent) and higher than for the average for all Regional Sports Trusts (RSTs) - 59%. This is higher than 2016 - 61% and 2018 - 57%. Our net promoter score is +16 higher than the average for all RSTs - +4 and unchanged from 2018.

- Very good or excellent ratings for promoting 'Balance is Better or Good Sports' at 59% compared to RST average of 48%.
- 70% versus 60% for understanding our stakeholders, organisations and 71% understanding of our communities versus 61% RST average.

- Significantly higher (very good or excellent) than the average for all RSTs for; advocating for the benefits of physical activity at 67% versus 56%.

Areas for Further Focus

Whilst generally similar to the average for all RSTs, the following represent areas that we will focus on to improve outcomes:

- Providing help and support when requested.
- Working with stakeholders valuing and supporting the strengths of your organisation.
- Providing an enhanced understanding of the play, active recreation, and sport sector to inform decision making; assisting organisations to adapt to the accelerated pace of change within the sector.
- Leading and/or contributing to community or region plans, which deliver appropriate spaces and places to be active.
- Continue to promote the benefits of physical activity through our Healthy Lifestyles portfolio of activities and initiatives.
- Increase our engagement with Iwi and co-design to lead and advocate for the inclusion of Kaupapa Māori approaches to play, active recreation, and sport.



ACTIVE RECREATION AND RANGATAHI FOCUS

Active Recreation and Rangatahi Focus

Over 2020-2021 we engaged both internally and externally with the Active Recreation sector to determine a definition and scope what is occurring with Active Recreation. Consultation resulted in defining Active Recreation as; "Physical Activity without competition structures". This creates a starting point to help frame our engagement and conversations with both rangatahi and Active Recreation providers. We connected with providers which work with rangatahi (secondary-aged) outside of secondary schools to better understand who is working in this space and what is available for rangatahi in our region. An Active Recreation database has been established which is growing steadily, along with a map pinpointing different rangatahi focused organisations, secondary schools, and areas for rangatahi to recreate that we are working to turn into an App.

We continue to engage with rangatahi through a range of organisations which work with rangatahi rather than engaging directly ourselves. Tū Manawa has been a significant vehicle for fostering relationships with these organisations and enhancing our understanding of rangatahi attitudes, behaviours, and needs. Examples of some of these initiatives facilitated are:

- Women and girls only exercise options for our refugee population, whereby we identified opportunities with Inspire Women's Gym, Arai Te Uru Whare Hauora, and the Dunedin Physio Pool.

- Linking into the Wakatipu Youth Trust with the University of Otago Nutrition Department to work on a youth-led programme around health, wellness, and nutrition education.
- Linking in with local providers to facilitate 'Move it Zone' to showcase play, active recreation, and sport at the South Dunedin Street Festival.
- Working to establish a community volleyball facility in Alexandra for the Pasifika community.
- Working with PACT, Balclutha and the Cross Recreation Centre to deliver fortnightly activity sessions to individuals with intellectual disabilities.

Youth Advisory Group

We have worked with Otago Secondary Schools Sports Association (OSSSA) to develop a purpose and focus for our Rangatahi Advisory Group. This was presented to the Otago Regional Sport Alliance (ORSA) for feedback and support, along with school Sport Coordinators, Principals, school leaders, and prefects. This provides an aligned framework for all parties to work to for the benefit of our rangatahi. Due to Covid-19, our Voice of Rangatahi Project did not progress in 2020, resulting in no pilot projects with schools. However, 12 secondary schools registered to advance this project in 2021-2022.



TAMARIKI AND PLAY

Covid-19 impacted on our progress in establishing our Tamariki Lead and advancing our planning for the Healthy Active Learning Initiative, however despite this we connected with other Regional Sports Trusts which are in phase 2 of Healthy Active Learning (HAL) to gain learnings and attended regional and national Hui to advance our understanding. We also engaged Business Lab to deliver a workshop focused on Working with Youth for all staff on how to better engage with both tamariki and rangatahi. We have connected on a regular basis with the Ministry of Health and Ministry of Education to align potential primary schools' involvement with HAL based on decile rating, percentage of Māori, and geography (isolated areas). Our Young People group at Sport Otago has developed a **Youth Plan** that underpins the work we do with tamariki. The plan has three strands; 'Drive it', 'Learn about it', and 'Get involved'. Our current range of programmes are aligned to these strands, reinforcing how they support the physical wellbeing of our tamariki. The plan provides a clear **vision** for how we support tamariki and rangatahi within Otago. The plan has been activated with the appointment of a HAL Regional Lead/Tamariki Lead overseeing implementation over 2021-2022.

Play; internal capability has been built through the appointment of a Play Lead, who has led discussions internally and externally around the principles of play, including korero led by Sport New Zealand's Play Lead.

The major focus for 2020 was to develop a play scan, assisting schools and community groups/providers with Tū Manawa play applications, helping with play opportunities at Community events, creating play discussions across teams, connecting with our Councils regarding their play spaces plans and developments and creation of a Play Network group. This has fostered a range of new relationships and partnerships. Submissions were made to our Councils on play spaces, inclusive of playground development and maintenance. We have encouraged Councils to think wider than just 'play' spaces and are making progress around other ideas centered around play hubs and play trailers.

A small **Play Network** has been established that meets monthly to share learnings and experiences. Our play scan is evolving, providing increasing insights about the play landscape. Our schools are great environments of play for our tamariki, providing the opportunity to survey our tamariki and gain their view on play. These insights have provided information on their favourite ways to play and what barriers stop them from playing. The findings are not only valuable for us, but also for school staff to hear what impact they may have on tamariki play opportunities and education. One initiative that has evolved, is working with the Dunedin City Council to facilitate community play hubs in local reserves and green spaces. These have the potential to help whānau experience quality play opportunities beyond the playground. We hope to have these established for our communities by the end of 2021.



BARRIERS TO PLAY

- ENFORCEMENT OF RULES FROM PARENTS AND TEACHERS.
- BEHAVIOURAL ISSUES.
- TOO BUSY AND TIRED.
- WEATHER AND THE ENVIRONMENT.
- LACK OF ENGAGING AND RISK-TAKING EQUIPMENT (10-14 YEARS OF AGE).
- LIMITED, OLD, QUALITY OF EQUIPMENT (PLAYGROUNDS).
- TIME AND ACCESS (SCHOOL PLAY SPACES).

CELEBRATING SUCCESS



2021 saw the growth in attendance at all three of the regional Sports Awards held in Waitaki, Central Otago, and Clutha. Changes in venue has provided the opportunity to revamp the format of each Sports Awards event, with the Waitaki Recreation Centre providing for increased attendance. The move to the Wanaka Golf Club for the Central Otago Awards provided proved popular and the support of the Clutha Licensing Trust and use of the Rosebank Lodge is greatly appreciated. All regional Sports Awards were able to be delivered following their cancellation due to Covid-19 in 2020.

Many of the finalists and winners of their regional Sports Awards were nominated for the ASB Otago Sports Awards. A change of venue from the Dunedin Town Hall to the Edgar Centre, provided for increased attendance and a revamp of the format. The standard and calibre of the athletes and officials recognised continues to

demonstrate the amazing talent that Otago generates. The emergence of Snow Sports as a major supplier of international achievers was reinforced by Zoe Sadowski-Synnott winning the Junior Sportswoman of the Year category. However, it was Basketball's night, with the Otago Nuggets winning Team of the Year; Brent Matehaere, Coach of the Year; and Angela Ruske, Official of the Year. Long serving Sports Administrator, Geoff Simons, was awarded the Services to Sport Award and Bridget Meyer the Innovation in Sport Award for her technology innovation to assist those with disabilities. Aaron Smith was the recipient of the Sportsman of the Year Award. Courtney Duncan, Motocross, won the Sportswoman of the Year Award and the Sportsman of the Year Supreme Award. Our thanks to ASB Bank Limited for their 22 year support and involvement in the Otago Sports Awards.



FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Sport Otago Summary Financial Statements Summary Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense For the Year Ended 30 June 2021

	2021 \$	2020 \$
Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions		
Sport New Zealand	859,845	721,000
Grant – Otago Community Trust	175,750	172,250
Other Grants/Sponsorship/Donations and Sundry Income	554,761	608,783
Revenue from Exchange Transactions		
Other Revenue	1,178,234	830,040
Total Revenue	2,768,590	2,332,073
Less Expenditure		
Audit Fees	10,600	10,400
Depreciation and Amortisation Expense	37,705	37,234
Operating Lease Expenditure	151,192	190,178
Other Operating Expenditure	2,469,513	1,973,761
Total Expenditure	2,669,010	2,211,573
Net Surplus/ (Deficit) and Total Comprehensive Revenue or Expense	99,580	120,500

Summary Statement of Changes in Net Assets/Equity for the Year Ended 30 June 2021

	2021 \$	2020 \$
Opening Equity	1,299,525	1,179,025
Comprehensive Revenue or Expense	99,580	120,500
Closing Equity	1,299,105	1,299,525

Summary Statement of Cash Flows for the Year Ended 30 June 2021

	2021 \$	2020 \$
Net Cash Inflow/(outflow) from Operating Activities	70,078	587,479
Net Cash Inflow/(outflow) from Investing Activities	(68,378)	(589,033)
Net Increase/(Decrease) in Cash Held for the Year	(1,700)	(1,554)
Cash at Beginning of the Year	26,907	28,461
Cash at End of Year	28,607	26,907



Sport Otago Summary Financial Statements Summary Statement of Financial Position as of 30 June 2021

	2021 \$	2020 \$
Equity		
Establishment Fund	210,835	210,835
Bequest Fund	166,300	166,300
Property Development Fund	138,050	138,050
Retained Earnings	883,920	784,340
TOTAL EQUITY	1,399,105	1,299,525
REPRESENTED BY:		
Current Assets		
Cash	28,607	26,907
Sundry Debtors	66,722	43,117
Accrued Revenue	140,546	132,493
GST	35,329	-
Bequest Investments	166,300	166,300
Other Investments	1,864,846	1,736,066
Prepayments	1,956	-
	2,304,306	2,104,883
Non-current Assets		
Property, Plant and Equipment	79,916	63,641
Intangible Assets	3,500	10,500
	83,416	74,141
TOTAL ASSETS	2,387,722	2,179,024
Current Liabilities		
Prepaid Revenue	122,787	78,156
Prepaid revenue – Otago Community Trust	-	175,750
Employee Entitlements	173,359	129,138
Accounts Payable	287,325	103,657
Sundry Accruals	65,219	46,429
GST	-	27,439
On Call Loans	10,000	10,000
KiwiSport Funding	-	32,357
Tu Manawa Funding	267,876	-
Community Resilience Fund	-	225,738
Third Party Agency Funding	62,051	50,835
	988,617	879,499
TOTAL LIABILITIES	988,617	879,499
NET ASSETS	1,399,105	1,299,525

Signed for and on behalf of the Board of Trustees who authorised these financial statement for issue on the
6 October 2021

Trustee

Trustee



Sport Otago
Summary Financial Statements

Notes to the Summary Financial Statements
for the Year Ended 30 June 2021

1. These summary financial statements have been extracted from the full financial statements approved by the Board of Trustees on 6 October 2021.
2. The summary financial statements do not include all disclosures provided in the full financial statements and cannot be expected to provide as complete an understanding as provided by the full financial statements.
3. Interested parties may request a copy of the full financial statements from the Sport Otago, 40 Logan Park Drive, Logan Park, Dunedin 9016.
4. The full financial statements were authorised for issue by the Trustees on 6 October 2021, have been audited and an unmodified audit opinion has been issued. In addition, these summary financial statements have been examined by the auditor, and their report is attached.
5. The full financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Practice. They comply with Public Benefit Entity Accounting Standards as applicable for Not for Profit (PBE NFP). Sport Otago is eligible for Tier 2 PBE NFP Reduced Disclosure Regime (RDR) on the basis it does not have public accountability and is not defined as large. The Summary Financial Statements comply with PBE FRS-43 Summary Financial Statements.
6. Functional and presentation currency – These summary financial statements are presented in New Zealand Dollars (\$), which is Sport Otago's functional currency.
7. There are no commitments at 30 June 2021 (2020: \$Nil), other than operating lease commitments of \$305,382 (2020: \$516,100) over the life of the relevant lease arrangements.
8. The funding available, in the form of retained earnings, for ongoing trading of \$ 883,920 represents only 32% of the 2020-2021 total turnover. With the majority of contracts currently ranging from only 12 to 24 month terms the Trustees of Sport Otago consider the level of reserves currently held is a prudent level to cover unexpected decline in our current funding sources allowing Sport Otago to maintain it's operating for a period of time and make necessary adjustments.
9. The allocation of equity into a Property Development Fund is to assist in the creation of a Sport House/s. Funds are transferred from the fund for costs associated with the relocation of Sport Otago from 184 High Street to the Sargood Centre, 40 Logan Park Drive Dunedin in September 2012. Funds are also available for other Sport House developments
10. There were no changes to accounting policies in the current year.
11. The ongoing Covid implications which have caused disruption to businesses and economic activity. In August 2021 the New Zealand Government again raised the alert level to level 4 across New Zealand which has impacted Sport Otago's ability to run events, however, the impact is unlikely to be material. While the ongoing impact of Covid-19 is difficult to predict, Sport Otago forecasts it will be able to operate for at least 12 months from the approval date of the financial statements.



Deloitte.

Independent Auditor's Report
on the Summary Financial Statements

To the Trustees of Sport Otago

Opinion

The summary financial statements of Sport Otago (the 'entity'), which comprise the summary statement of financial position as at 30 June 2021, and the summary statement of comprehensive revenue and expense, summary statement of changes in net assets/equity and summary cash flow statement for the year then ended, and related notes, are derived from the audited financial statements of the entity for the year ended 30 June 2021.

In our opinion, the accompanying summary financial statements, on pages 1 to 3, are consistent, in all material respects, with the audited financial statements, in accordance with PBE FRS 43: *Summary Financial Statements* issued by the New Zealand Accounting Standards Board.

Summary financial statements

The summary financial statements do not contain all the disclosures required by Public Benefit Entity Standards Reduced Disclosure Regime. Reading the summary financial statements and the auditor's report thereon, therefore, is not a substitute for reading the audited financial statements and the auditor's report.

The audited financial statements and our report thereon

We expressed an unmodified audit opinion on the audited financial statements in our report dated 6 October 2021.

Trustees' responsibilities for the summary financial statements

The Trustees are responsible on behalf of the entity for the preparation of the summary financial statements in accordance with PBE FRS 43: *Summary Financial Statements*.

Auditor's responsibilities

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on whether the summary financial statements are consistent, in all material respects, with the audited financial statements based on our procedures, which were conducted in accordance with International Standard on Auditing (New Zealand) 810 (Revised): *Engagements to Report on Summary Financial Statements* ('ISA (NZ) 810').

Restriction on use

This report is made solely to the Trustees. Our audit has been undertaken so that we might state to the Members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the Members as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.

Deloitte Limited

Dunedin, New Zealand
6 October 2021

This audit report relates to the summary financial statements of Sport Otago (the 'entity') for the year ended 30 June 2021 included on the Entity's website. The Trustees are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the entity's website. We have not been engaged to report on the integrity of the Entity's website. We accept no responsibility for any changes that may have occurred to the summary financial statements since they were initially presented on the website. The audit report refers only to the summary financial statements named above. It does not provide an opinion on any other information which may have been hyperlinked to/from these summary financial statements. If readers of this report are concerned with the inherent risks arising from electronic data communication they should refer to the published hard copy of the summary financial statements and related audit report dated 6 October 2021 to confirm the information included in the summary financial statements presented on this website.

PARTNERS AND SUPPORTERS

Sport Otago gratefully acknowledges the support of the principal sponsors of our programmes:



We would like to acknowledge and thank the following supporters of our programmes:

A.C.E Shacklock Charitable Trust | Animation Research Limited | Athletics Otago | Brackens Print
Dunedin Casino Charitable Trust | Dunedin Print | Edgar Centre | Golf Otago | Kiwi Gaming Foundation Ltd
MCK Design and Print | Otago Academy of Sport | Otago Secondary Schools Sports Association
Pub Charity | Rainbow Confectionery | Trusts administered by Wilkinson Rodgers Lawyers
Waitaki District Youth Council | Workplace First Aid Training



Whakakārangī Edgy

To stand out from others, modern, adaptive, innovative, tenacious, at the forefront, experimental. Push the boundaries.

Pono Open

Being welcoming and accepting, honest, open to new ideas, willing to learn, vulnerable, embracing diversity, having integrity.

Tūhono Connected

Collaboration, partnership, teamwork, nurturing, maintaining, promoting, and building on our staff and communities' strengths. Looking after our people, respect for each other and those we inter-relate with. Kotahitanga [unity].

Hirangi Excellence

Being the best we can be, being evidence-based, always producing high quality work, having high standards. Our whānau live the organisation's values and possess required skills. Our practices keep our whānau safe and healthy.

Valuing Staff

We are a friendly, inclusive team who support and challenge each other to be extraordinary. It is people, it is people.

He rōpū tina tika mātou e tautoko ana, a wero ana ki a mātou anō hei autaiā.
He tangata, he tangata.

Whāinga ā-Rautaki Strategic Objectives

1 Hapori Hohe | Active Communities

Enhancing participation opportunities for young people (tamariki and rangatahi) and their whānau to be physically active.
Building community capacity and capability.

2 Oranga momo noho | Healthy Lifestyles

Support individuals and whānau in building their own skills, knowledge, and confidence to manage their health and wellbeing.

3 Rangatiratanga | Leadership

Influence and collaborate with decision makers to drive and advocate for positive change.

4 Atamai me te Whaihua | Smart and Productive

Inspiring and valuing employees.
Enabling our purpose through efficient systems and processes.



Sargood Centre
40 Logan Park Drive • Dunedin 9054
03 474 6350



Cromwell Swim Centre
3 Barry Avenue • Cromwell 9342
027 436 7172



Wanaka Recreation Centre
41 Sir Tim Wallis Drive • Wanaka 9382
027 212 4290



Abacus House
100 Thames Street • Damaru 9400
029 434 9379



Cross Recreation Centre
18 Glasgow Street • Balclutha 9230
027 436 7174



PROGRAMME ACHIEVEMENTS

Sport Central: 1 July 2021 – 30 June 2022 (Central Otago District)

Goal 1: Enhancing participation opportunities for young people (tamariki and rangatahi) and their whānau to be physically active.

Skills 2 Swim - 1,855 students in Years 0-8, representing 10 schools, were supported in Central Lakes Swim Safe - Water Skills for Life programmes in the Central Otago District. Each student received 10 x 30-minute lessons.

On Your Marks (OYM) - Our OYM Programme was severely impacted by Covid this year, however we still had three schools involved in the programme. These were The Terrace School, St Gerard's School, and Cromwell Primary. 13 teachers from these three schools are participating in this programme, along with 239 individual children. OYM is a foundational movement programme aimed at pre-school children and school-aged children in Years 1-3.

Wriggle and Rhyme (W&R) – W&R is a movement and music programme aimed primarily at parents and young children aged 0-4 years. We delivered a Training Workshop for library staff at Central Otago District Council (CODC) Library, with the potential to introduce W&R into Cromwell and/or Alexandra Libraries in 2022. Unfortunately, Covid-19 impacted on our ability to progress the introduction of this programme any further at this stage.

Play Shed – A total of 51 early learning centres and schools accessed our Sport Central 'Play Shed', borrowing sport and play equipment to facilitate physical activity opportunities for their tamariki. 'Loosey' the Loose Parts Play Trailer' was loaned to Cromwell Primary for their Wellbeing Fun Day. It was used by Years 1 – 3 only, and since then we have had contact from the committee at Cromwell Primary asking what the contents were and how they can get one for their own school. 'Ethnic Eats' (Cromwell Community initiative) and the CODC used our equipment at some community functions and the CODC also used it at their 'Climb and Connect' event. The Central Otago Friendships Group used the inflatables and other equipment at their Summer BBQ in Clyde. The Alexandra 50 Squadron Air Training Corps also used the inflatables for their obstacle course at their cadets training, and various other pieces of equipment for their team building day.

Walk n' Wheel - This year the CODC were a financial partner for Walk n' Wheel for the first time. Walk n' Wheel is a week-long event that promotes Active Transport to and from school. Eight schools from the CODC region took part, and over 500 students. Sponsorship was obtained from Highlands Go Karting, Alexandra Ice Rink, Central Otago Sports Depot, and CODC Pools. The event was covered by More FM Radio and the Central App News, ([The News story](#)). We received great feedback from the community and stakeholders: *"As a parent I would say I really appreciate the encouragement to get our children active and independent and try other ways to travel to school other than by car."* – Parent

Play Delivery – We are progressing a Play Project with Goldfields Primary in Cromwell. The first part of this involves conducting a 'Play' survey to investigate Play in the school and surrounding community and obtain relevant information for their future planning.

Active Recreation Delivery – We have launched GooseChase as a means of encouraging physical activity around the region. GooseChase is an app whereby you can set challenges (based around physical activity for us) for participants to complete. The initial uptake was slow so we spent more time consulting with rangatahi on what they would like to see as part of GooseChase. Since then, we have set up a GooseChase for Cromwell Youth Trust's mentoring programme. 10 students participated in this event at Alpha Street Reserve, and we were able to utilise the new volleyball area. We also set up a GooseChase for Cromwell Youth Trust's 'Pride Picnic'.

Goal 2: Building community capacity and capability.

Physical Activity Leaders (PALs) - Nine Central Otago schools participated in the PALs programme this year. These include Alexandra Primary, Terrace School, Tarras School, Poolburn School, Goldfields Primary, St Gerard's School, Roxburgh Area School, Cromwell Primary, and Omakau School. PALs identifies young leaders within the school and trains them to deliver physical activity sessions to other students within their school. It is delivered in partnership with the Halberg Foundation and has an emphasis on inclusivity. 193 students in Central Otago completed the PALs training. 78 of these also completed follow up PALs specific coaching sessions. This year we also partnered with Parafed and the Halberg Foundation to deliver the PALs Paralympics Have-a-Go days. These events involved our 2021 PALs delivering a range of paralympic sports to students within their schools with the aim of enhancing understanding around diversity and inclusion.

Sport Development

- Worked one-on-one with multiple Golf Clubs across the region on a range of capability matters as part of the Southern Golf Initiative.
- We led a modified tennis session for the Central Otago Friendship group in Alexandra.
- We established Cromwell Athletics in partnership with a teacher at Cromwell Primary School. 18 participants attended the first session and a further ten have since registered.
- We organised an evening Strapping Clinic in Cromwell. Nine parents/coaches/managers attended the evening with a local physio.
- We are working with local partners to establish a Bike Education Project with Dunstan High School, a possible pilot setting. This project aims to educate rangatahi on biking skills and maintenance so that they can become bike leaders in their community, help deliver the 'Bikes in Primary Schools' programme, and have possible job opportunities in weekends/after leaving school.
- We have worked with the Central Council of Clubs, Southern Council of Clubs, and Otago Country Rugby on changes to competition structure and rules and regulations in response to Covid.
- We are working on a plan to develop Touch in Central Otago.
- We are working to establish a Club Support Programme in partnership with multiple stakeholders including CLT, the CODC, and the QLDC.
- We helped organise the Cromwell Junior Tennis open day with 30 tamariki keen to play. The next step is to get parents on board and form a committee.

Community Events

- An annual events calendar was produced and is now available online.
- We delivered a 'Sports Evening' event for harvest workers in the CODC region, supported by Summerfruit NZ and Cromwell Community House - 30 attendees.

- We also delivered a Pool Party event in Cromwell for these harvest workers and their families in partnership with Connect Cromwell, NZ Summerfruit, and the CODC. There was a great turn out, with a real mix of cultures. They enjoyed volleyball, swimming, and a BBQ put on by funding gained from Cromwell Community House – 40 attendees.
- The team helped out at the Special Olympics Holiday Programme event in Alexandra with Special Olympics, MInt Foundation, and the Central Otago Friendship Network.
- We assisted with 'Relay Your Way' at Dunstan High School. The entire school took part in the activities, and it was super to see the students had organised it all. They used our inflatables and we supplied Disc Golf Baskets from Wānaka for them. They raised just over \$1,000.00.
- We supported the Youth Expo in Alexandra with 600 rangatahi in attendance.
- Promoted Good Sports at the Millers Flat 7's tournament (rugby and netball) and the Central Otago Netball Festival.
- Supported the Special Olympics days in Cromwell in November and May with approx. 15 rangatahi in attendance on both days.
- Organised the Top Bike Event in Alexandra with 300 tamariki from school years 5-8 participating.
- Supported the opening of Cromwell Disc Golf - 35 attendees from 5 years old to 75 years!
- Supported the OSSSA Curling day in Alexandra - 30 attendees.
- Delivered an Adapted Sports Session for Central Otago Friendship network - 15 attendees.
- Assisted the Central Otago Primary School Sports Association with their Rippa Rugby Tournament - 300 tamariki in attendance.
- Organised and delivered The Central Otago Sports Awards in May 2022 with 200 people attending.

Play Advocacy – We have started to develop relationships in the 'Play' space as we look to further promote the importance of Play across the region. We have engaged with the likes of CODC, Sport NZ, The Dunstan Area Learning Support Coordinators, and Supporting our Kids Cromwell Primary Schools in various discussions around Play. This included a workshop for the CODC, QLDC, WDC, and DCC on including play in Council policy and planning, delivered by Mark Curr from Sport NZ. We presented at the national Neighbourhood Play System Hui about Otago and specifically our work at Goldfields Primary in Cromwell. We are keen to discuss 'Play' with the CODC and how Sport Central can support and include the Council in planning for 'Play'.

Coach Development – We have established a programme for Coaches Club in Central Otago across three towns, covering topics like Balance is Better, Good Sports, and Olympic experiences. We are doing some Coach Developer work with Volleyball South coaches and with Touch in the Central region. We assisted in setting up a Coach Developers course that Lana Morrison (trained Coach Developer from Netball) ran in Central Otago, with 10 Coach Developers trained.

Parent Education – We are working with Otago Secondary Schools Sports Association to promote Good Sports to their Sports Coordinators and get some Good Sports awareness in school newsletters and school social channels. Good Sports is a programme that encourages positive side-line behaviour. Good Sports information is being circulated in Netball newsletters, and we have organised to get some signage printed for Netball and some other sports venues.

Southern Golf Initiative - We established a Central Otago Junior Hub. This hub covers the triangled area of Roxburgh, Dunstan, and Ranfurly. We have agreement from two of the three key clubs in the area to work together and ensure junior golf programmes are operating in all three areas. The

next step is to get agreement from all clubs so they can collectively plan how to best provide junior golf opportunities in the future.

Goal 3: Support individuals and whānau in building their own skills, knowledge, and confidence to manage their health and wellbeing.

Health Initiatives - 114 Green Prescription referrals and one Active Families referral received from medical practices across Central Otago. This is up from 79 GRx referrals the previous year. This year we started a Healthy Lifestyle Clinic at Cromwell Medical Centre for some of our Central Otago based GRx clients, so that we can prescribe healthy lifestyle support face-to-face. We have also just secured funding through WellSouth PHO to employ a Health Coach based out of Junction Medical Centre in Cromwell. This role will also deliver some face-to-face GRx support for Central Otago based GRx clients.

Workplace Wellness – We delivered a Workplace Wellness workshop with Breen Construction in Alexandra.

Goal 4: Influence and collaborate with decision makers to drive and advocate for positive change.

Stakeholder Liaisons - Development and maintenance of effective communication networks with key stakeholders in the Central Otago region, e.g.

- Liaising with School Sports Coordinators, including a presentation on resilience, what resources Sport Central have available, and promotion of the #itsmymove campaign, GooseChase App, and the Good Sports initiative.
- Meeting with funders such as Central Lakes Trust and the Otago Community Trust.
- Regular meetings with Council staff, advocating for play, sport, and active recreation.
- We are liaising with the CODC on lifeguard/staffing issues at Council pools, which is impacting negatively on keeping consistent opening hours.

Spaces and Places (facilities):

- We contributed to discussions for a possible new Football facility in Cromwell based around two professional sized turfs and a new building at the Alpha Street reserve.
- We supported the Roxburgh Swimming Pool upgrade group with their funding application to the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA).
- We were involved in discussions with the CODC, Central Lakes Trust (CLT), and the Molyneux Turf Trust regarding a proposed new hockey turf in Alexandra. We advised on some of the steps the Trust would need to take in order for the project to progress further. This included the recommendation that they carry out an independent feasibility study.

Regional Facility Strategies – We have established a Regional Facilities Steering Group representative of all five Otago Councils and our major community funders. The Terms of Reference for this group are now being drafted based on Sport NZ templates. The initial meeting of the Regional Facilities Strategy 'Project Steering Group', involving all TAs and Community Trusts, was held. The group established a framework for future work. Sport NZ were in attendance and

satisfied with the outcomes. We also completed a review of the Queenstown Lakes/Central Otago Sub-Regional Facilities strategy.

Insights – We carried out a survey and analysis of Sport Central club needs. The report is designed to be shared with stakeholders to assist with targeting specific areas where support might be needed.

Goal 5: Inspiring and valuing our employees.

Professional Development – All of our Sport Central team attended Mana Taiohi Training (rangatahi engagement). Staff were introduced to the eight principles of Mauri, Whakapapa, Hononga, Te Ao, Whanaungatanga, Manaakitanga, Whai Wāhitanga, and Mātauranga, and identified where each principle can either be utilised or implemented within their specific roles at Sport Otago. Each of the team are also studying towards a Certificate of Bicultural Competency from the Otago Polytechnic. Other courses/seminars/workshops attended by staff include:

- Green Pavlova Conference – Recreation Aotearoa
- Understanding Intellectual Disabilities online course – M!NT Charitable Trust
- The Developing Brain online course – Brain Breaks for Children
- Balance is Better Seminar – Drug Free Sport NZ
- Te Tiriti o Waitangi Workshop – Southern REAP
- Effective Leadership Skills – Chamber of Commerce
- Netball Coaching Course – Netball South
- Trials and Selection Processes in Youth Sport – Sport NZ
- Preparing for a Successful Season – Sport NZ
- Safeguarding Children – Sport NZ
- Sport NZ Active Recreation hui – Sport NZ
- The Healthy Athlete Project online seminar
- Women in Sport Aotearoa online seminar - WISPA
- Athletics NZ Coaching Clinic
- Good Sports National hui – Sport NZ
- Perceptual Movement Programme Training – Moving Smart
- Play Therapy and Mindful Growing Session - M!NT Charitable Trust
- 'Agitators to Allies' (sport parenting seminar) - Sport NZ
- Kia Rite Hōea Workshop - Recreation Aotearoa
- Quality Physical Education in the Pacific seminar - The University of the South Pacific Global
- Thriving Under Fire – Sport Tutor
- Netball Umpire Course – Netball South

In addition to all this, Ella Brown, our Sport Central Play and PE Lead, is on the activation team for NXT GEN – a committee for young women involved in the sport and physical activity sector. Ella is organising 'lunch and learn' sessions for women in the industry to learn more about pathways, various areas of roles such as upskilling in social media, and what it means to be on a board.

Goal 6: Enabling our purpose through efficient systems and processes.

- Sporting Chance supported twenty children from a financially disadvantaged situation to participate in sport, granting them a total of \$3,288.00.
- 14 grants were made by the Skeggs Foundation to the value of \$6,340.00 to assist aspiring elite athletes from the Central Otago District.
- \$208,740.00 was granted to 13 organisations such as the Cromwell Youth Trust, Connect Cromwell, and Journeys Charitable Trust through the Tū Manawa Fund, to support and facilitate access to play, active recreation, and sport for tamariki and rangatahi.

Sport Otago**Profit & Loss Statement for the Period Ended 30 June 2022**

Sport Central (Consolidated) Income	Year to Date Actual YTD	Budget	Variance	Last YTD
DLVR - Contracts for Service	3,600	0	3,600	0
DLVR - OCT Funding	43,200	43,200	0	40,000
DLVR - Event Other Income	20,512	3,600	16,912	5,300
DLVR - Programme Income	1,937	5,460	-3,523	3,830
DLVR - Grants Trusts & Other	72,500	72,500	0	67,500
DLVR - Grants Councils	126,549	130,000	-3,451	126,549
DLVR - Sponsorship	11,188	6,000	5,188	9,888
SPORT NZ Funding	16,107	0	16,107	150
DLVR - Gaming Funding	18,720	32,000	-13,280	22,700
Total Income	314,313	292,760	21,553	275,917
Expenses				
DLVR - Human Resources - Sports	31,860	31,860	0	31,860
DLVR - Promotion - Sports House	1,850	2,160	-310	3,168
DLVR - Operational - Sports House	13,800	13,800	0	13,800
DLVR - Admin Consumables	18,518	15,600	2,918	17,123
DLVR - Events Other	17,398	0	17,398	4,789
DLVR - Promotion	2,950	2,460	490	3,464
DLVR - Resources	4,092	7,200	-3,108	21,794
DLVR - Staff Salaries	184,259	180,011	4,248	160,552
DLVR - Staff Costs	2,493	2,605	-112	2,453
DLVR - Professional Development	2,395	3,000	-605	8,909
DLVR - Vehicle & Travel Exp	11,122	12,696	-1,574	11,664
DLVR - Vehicle Lease Ex	26,764	24,420	2,344	23,102
Total Expenses	317,501	295,812	21,689	302,678
Profit (Loss)	-3,188	-3,052	-136	-26,761

22.6.3 PLAN CHANGE 14 ENVIRONMENT COURT DECISION

Doc ID: 590263

1. Purpose

To advise Council of the decision of the Environment Court in relation to private Plan Change 14, Shannon Farm, Ripponvale.

Recommendations

That the report be received.

2. Discussion

Background and Original Proposal

Private Plan Change 14 (PC 14) was lodged with Council on 28 May 2019 and sought to create a new 'Rural Resource Area (5)' at Shannon Farm, Cromwell. The request was to provide a new comprehensive and integrated rural lifestyle subdivision and development of the land, including the rezoning of 142 hectares of rural land which has frontage to Ripponvale Road, to facilitate the development including expansion of an adjacent cherry orchard.

The property known as "Shannon Farm" has a total area of 244 hectares and the proposal is to change an area of approximately 142 hectares to Rural Resource Area (5) that would provide for the development of up to 160 allotments and approximately 29 hectares of productive cherry orchard. The site is shown in Figure 1.



Figure 1: Aerial photograph of the site

The remaining 102 hectares of “Shannon Farm” was proposed to remain in the Rural Resource Area.

A structure plan (as shown in Figure 2) was provided with the following features:

- Five 'Rural Lifestyle Areas' provide for different minimum allotment sizes ranging from 2,000m² to 3 hectares which enable future rural lifestyle living opportunities. The smaller lots are to be located on the flat central part of the site, with lots progressively increasing in size towards the outlying areas of the site.
- Identification of no build areas;
- A planted amenity edge along Ripponvale Road and adjacent to the horticulture (cherry orchard) area, together with boundary setbacks across the zone, to provide a buffer between development and surrounding rural activity;
- Design controls on building materials and colour, landscape planting, and the requirement to identify building platforms in more visually prominent areas of the site; and
- An open space network that will encompass stormwater flow paths, planting of native species and recreational trails.



Figure 2: Structure Plan

Submissions

The plan change was publicly notified on 16 November 2019. The closing date for submissions was 18 December 2020.

A total of 94 submissions were lodged within statutory timeframes and one submission was received after the closing date but was subsequently withdrawn prior to the hearing.

A summary of submissions was prepared and subsequently notified for further submissions on 15 February 2020, with the closing date for receiving further submissions being 28 February 2020. Seventy-five further submissions were received.

Hearing and Recommendation of the Independent Hearings Panel

Independent Commissioner Mr Gary Rae and Central Otago District Council hearings panel commissioner Mr Neil Gillespie, were appointed by the Council to hear submissions made on the plan change request and to make a recommendation under delegated authority of the Central Otago District Council ('the Council') under Section 34A of the Resource Management Act 1991 ("RMA") as to whether PC14 should be declined, approved or approved with amendments.

The independent hearings panel after consideration of the application, amendments, submissions and expert evidence, concluded in its recommendation to Council dated 3 May 2021 that the plan change should not be accepted (refer Appendix 1).

The panel were of the view that the issues are finely balanced, but overall, effects on rural character, landscape and visual effects, productive potential of the land (noise, spray and reverse sensitivity effects) were considered as determinative.

For this reason the panel indicated that with reluctance their recommendation was to not accept what they considered to be a '*generally well designed and integrated development opportunity*'. They indicated that the reasons for the recommendation were around site suitability. Concluding that the site is not suitable for the scale and intensity of development given the potential of the land to be used overall for much more intensive rural primary production, its significant adverse visual effects and effects on rural character, and the co-location of essentially incompatible activities.

The Council accepted the recommendation of the independent panel on PC 14 resolving to decline the Plan Change.

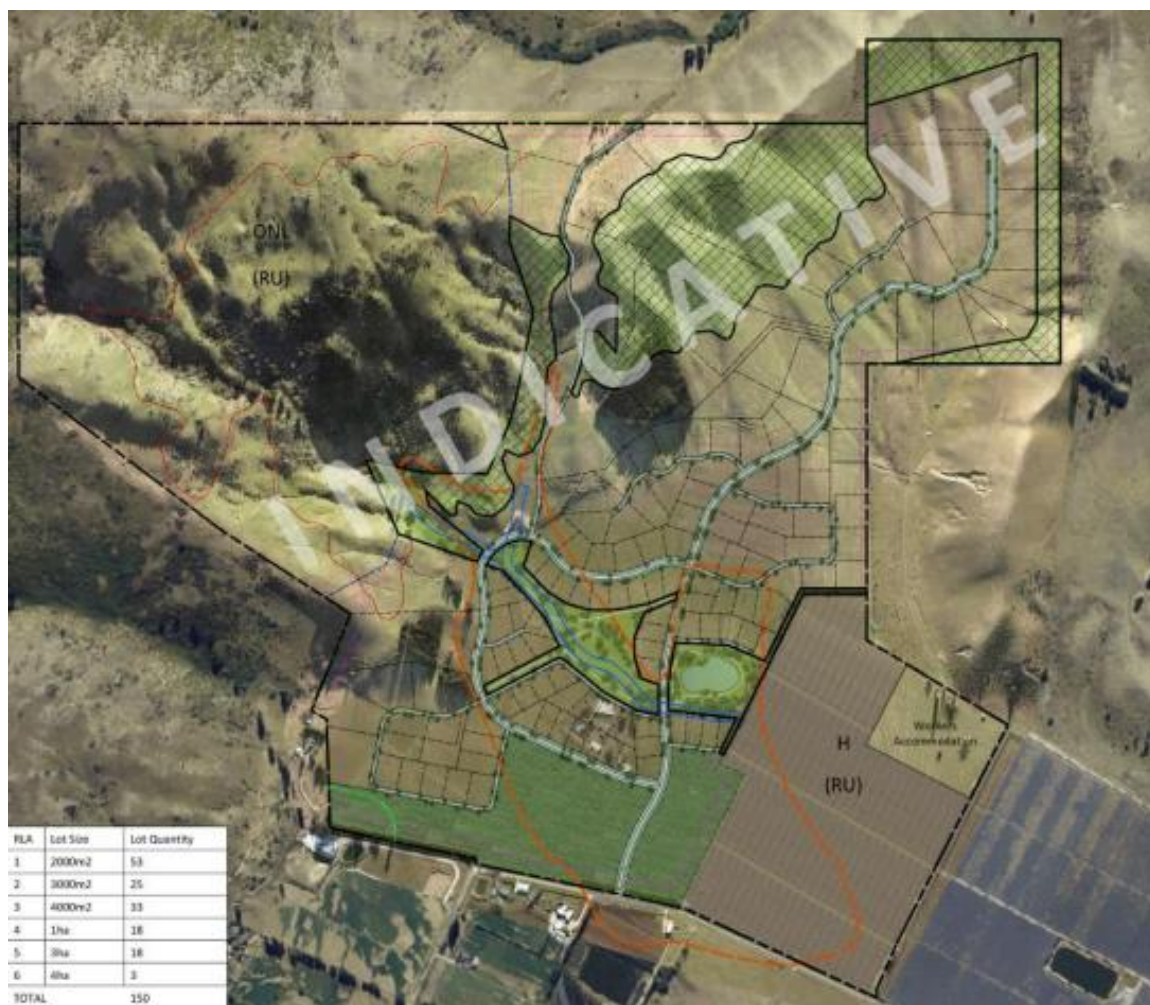


Figure 3: Indicative Structure Plan (as amended during the hearing process).

Environment Court Appeal

New Zealand Cherry Corp (Leyser) LP lodged an appeal to the decision with the Environment on 18 June 2021 (refer Appendix 2)

Following mediation and agreement between the parties a consent order was issued by the Court approving the Plan Change with an amended proposal (refer Appendix 3).

The amendments agreed reduced the level of development and proposed to that shown in figure 4 below.

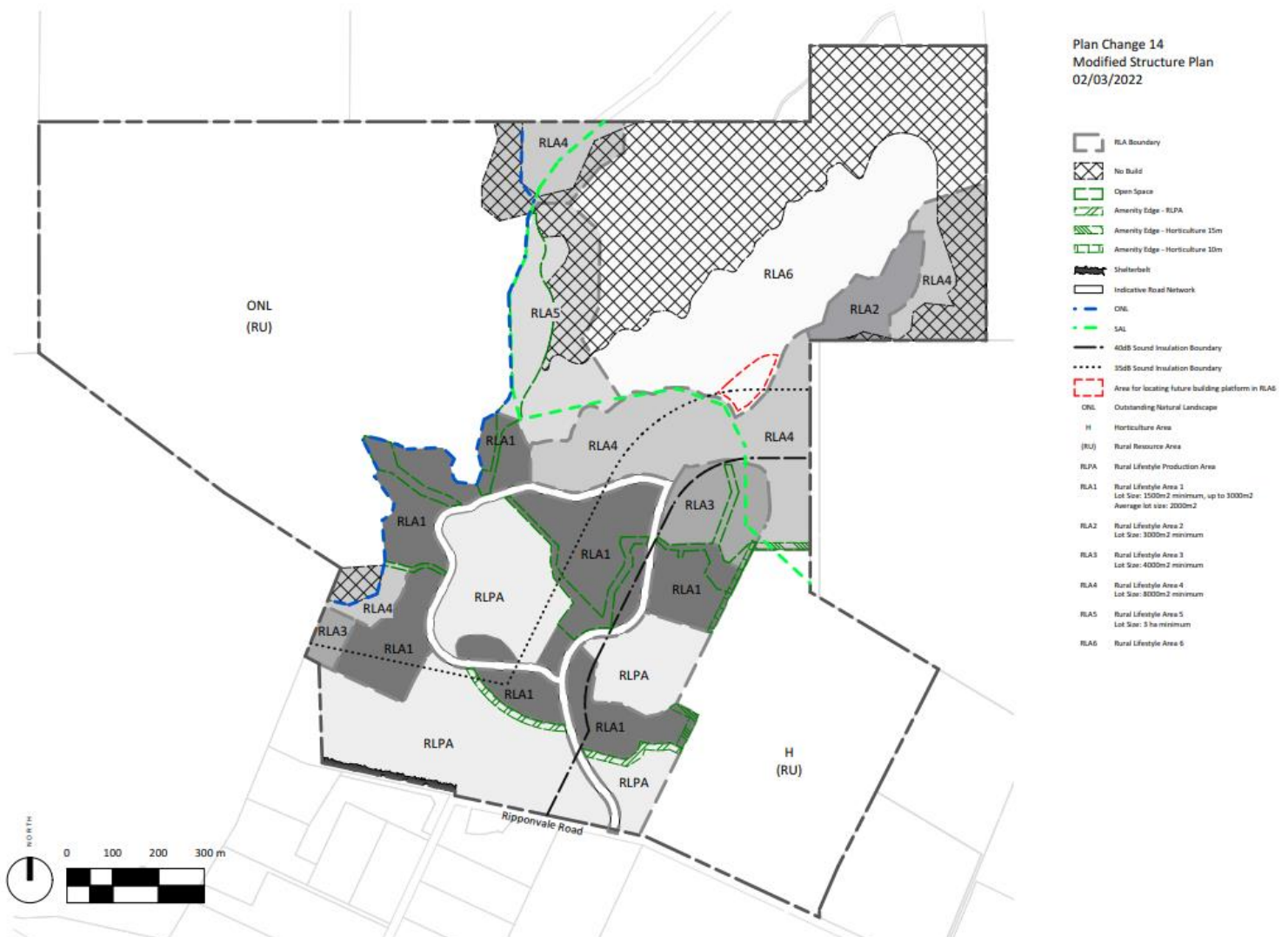


Figure 4 (also attached as Appendix 4)

3. Attachments

Appendix 1 - PC 14 - Decision.pdf [↓](#)

Appendix 2 - NZ Cherry Corp - Leyser - LP - Notice of Appeal 18062021.pdf [↓](#)

Appendix 3 - PC 14 - Environment Court Consent Order.pdf [↓](#)

Appendix 4 - Plan Change 14 Schedule 19.23.tif [↓](#)

Report author:



Ann Rodgers
Principal Policy Planner
9/08/2022

Reviewed and authorised by:



Louise van der Voort
Executive Manager - Planning and Environment
12/08/2022

In the Environment Court of New Zealand
Christchurch Registry

I Mua I Te Kōti Taiao o Aotearoa
Ōtautahi Rohe

ENV-

Under	the Resource Management Act 1991 (the Act)
In the matter of	an appeal under Clause 29, Schedule 1 of the Act regarding Private Plan Change 14 to the Central Otago District Plan
Between	New Zealand Cherry Corp (Leyser) LP Appellant
And	Central Otago District Council Respondent

Notice of Appeal

18 June 2021

Appellant's solicitors:
Sarah Eveleigh | Jessica Hardman
Anderson Lloyd
Level 3, 70 Gloucester Street, Christchurch 8013
PO Box 13831, Armagh, Christchurch 8141
DX Box WX10009
p + 64 3 379 0037
sarah.eveleigh@al.nz | jessica.hardman@al.nz

**anderson
lloyd.**

To the Registrar

Environment Court

Christchurch

- 1 New Zealand Cherry Corp (Leyser) LP (the **Appellant**) appeals against the decision of the Central Otago District Council (the **Respondent**) on Plan Change 14 (**PC14**) to the Central Otago District Plan.
- 2 The Appellant was the requestor for PC14.
- 3 The Appellant is not a trade competitor for the purposes of s 308D of the Act.
- 4 The Decision was made on recommendation of Independent Hearing Commissioners N Gillespie and G Rae (**Decision**).
- 5 The Appellant received notice of the Decision on 6 May 2021.
- 6 The Decision was to decline PC14 in its entirety.

Background

- 7 PC14 seeks to enable the subdivision, use and development of approximately 142 ha of land located at 144 Ripponvale Road to provide a mix of different land use densities to meet market demand for rural lifestyle development outside of urban Cromwell, by way of rezoning to a new Rural Resource Area (5). It also seeks to recognise and provide for the natural landscape values of the Pisa Range through extension of the Outstanding Natural Landscape notation, and to facilitate use of a further 29 ha of land for horticultural development.
- 8 A number of revisions were made to the PC14 application, in particular to the Structure Plan and rules framework, subsequent to notification to address matters raised in submissions. The final versions of the PC14 provisions and Structure Plan are at Appendix A to this notice of appeal.

Reasons for the Appeal

- 9 The reasons for the appeal are set out below. References to 'Issues' and paragraphs are to those set out in the Decision.

Issue 3: Effects on rural character, landscape and visual effects

- 10 A range of measures were incorporated into PC14 to mitigate effects on rural character, landscape and visual, and provide for appropriate retention of rural character and landscape values.
- 11 In concluding (at paragraph 4.48) that adequate mitigation of effects on rural character, landscape, and visual effects would not be possible due to the location, scale and intensity of development proposed, the Respondent erred in:
 - (a) Placing inappropriate weight on the evidence of planning witnesses, and insufficient weight on the contrary evidence of landscape expert witnesses (paragraphs 4.42 – 4.46);
 - (b) Placing limited weight on the evidence of landscape expert evidence provided as part of the section 42A report, that the proposal would have 'low-degree adverse effects' on landscape character and in a way that was 'relatively confined', on the basis that the witness appeared to be under a misapprehension as to the context of the assessment (paragraph 4.46); and
 - (c) Making assessments as to landscape and visual effects with regard to a 'birds-eye-view' visual simulation (paragraph 4.47), notwithstanding that this did not represent a view that would be experienced by a typical users of the Ripponvale or wider Cromwell area.
- 12 The Respondent was wrong to find at paragraph 6.1.c that the development enabled by PC14 would be of such a scale and density that adverse visual and landscape effects would be significant and not able to be adequately mitigated; and that this warranted declining PC14, either alone or in combination with other reasons.

Issue 4: Effects on productive potential of the land

- 13 PC14 includes a commitment to a 29 ha extension of the existing cherry orchard and enables productive uses over a further 13.4 ha of land within the area to be rezoned Rural Resource Area (5) (this 13.4 ha area is identified on the Structure Plan as Rural Lifestyle Area 6 (RLA6)). The productive uses are allocated to those areas of the site most suited to productive use, having regard to a range of factors including soil characteristics and site constraints.

- 14 The Respondent concluded that soils on the site have high productive potential, including areas of high class soils, that site constraints were not a significant impediment to realisation of the productive potential of the land, and that the productive potential of 32 ha of high class soils would be lost or impacted by development enabled by PC14. In reaching this conclusion, the Respondent erred in:
- (a) Finding that the soils were 'high class', with reference to the definition in the Otago Regional Policy Statement 1998, and on the basis that the site is 'suitable for' a wide range of crops, but without reference to the range and prevalence of soils which would be suitable for the majority of those crops (paragraphs 4.54 – 4.55);
 - (b) Concluding that availability of water is not an impediment, and by implication, that there was sufficient water to support primary production of an area of land greater than the area of over which primary production has already been enabled (paragraphs 4.56 – 4.57);
 - (c) Concluding that climate would not be a significant limiting factor, in reliance on evidence that frost mitigation is commonplace and would not be an impediment, without reference to evidence that water is heavily relied on for frost mitigation (paragraph 4.58); and
 - (d) Placing 'significant weight' on planning evidence that some soils on the site are a finite resource and essentially confined to the PC14 application site, without reference to evidence of expert witnesses on soils as to the location and extent of comparable soils (paragraph 4.68).
- 15 The Respondent was wrong to find at paragraph 6.1.d that PC14 would remove or severely impact the potential for production on 32 ha of soils particularly well suited to primary (stone fruit) production; and that this warranted declining PC14, either alone or in combination with other reasons.

Issue 7: Noise, spray drift, and reverse sensitivity effects

- 16 The Respondent concluded that there was potential for adverse reverse sensitivity effects to occur. This conclusion is not supported by the evidence, as recorded by the acknowledgement in the Decision that there was no detailed or persuasive evidence that there would be adverse reverse sensitivity effects (paragraph 4.120). It also fails to recognise that the potential for reverse sensitivity effects on surrounding rural productive activities (excluding those to be undertaken by the Appellant) is limited to

activities on one boundary of the PC14 site, and this boundary is subject to a comprehensive range of measures to address potential reverse sensitivity effects.

- 17 The Respondent concluded that PC14 will achieve minimum levels of compliance with rural zone rules relating to exposure to noise and relevant standards relating to potential spray drift (paragraph 4.120), but stated that determination of site suitability goes beyond assessment of rural zone standards (paragraph 4.118). The Decision expresses reservations about the compatibility of PC14 with rural productive activities in the area (paragraph 4.121). This finding is not supported by the Appellant's experience of operating its existing orchard in close proximity to residential properties. In reaching its conclusion regarding site suitability, the Respondent does not refer to, and gives insufficient weight to, the Appellant's evidence which demonstrated that:
- (a) Not only would the proposal be comfortably compliant with noise standards in the District Plan, it would also meet the more stringent World Health Organisation recommendations in relation to noise exposure. The Decision does not reflect the evidence that the mitigation measures proposed go well beyond achieving compliance with the District Plan; and
 - (b) The revised PC14 Structure Plan provided for significantly greater mitigation of potential spray drift than is required under the relevant NZ Standard.
- 18 The Respondent was wrong to find that PC14 would achieve only 'minimum' compliance with noise and spray drift standards; and placed inappropriate weight on potential reverse sensitivity effects.
- 19 The Respondent was wrong to conclude (at paragraph 6.1.f) that future residents would be exposed to adverse effects of noise and agrichemical spray drift to such level that warranted declining PC14, either alone or in combination with other reasons.

Statutory considerations

- 20 The Respondent's assessment of PC14 against the statutory considerations, including the planning framework, reflects the conclusions reached in relation to the various issues addressed in the Decision. The Appellant contends that the Respondent's conclusions in relation to the statutory considerations are in error, for the same reasons as set out above in relation to the Issues.

21 In addition:

(a) In relation to the Regional Policy Statements –

- (i) The Respondent concluded that PC14 would not give effect to the Otago Regional Policy Statement 1998 (paragraph 5.15). This instrument has now been fully repealed.
- (ii) The Respondent's conclusion that PC14 was not consistent with policies of the now Operative Regional Policy Statement for Otago 2019 (**ORPS 2019**), is based on its assessment at Issue 4 that the site contains significant soils. That assessment does not engage with the ORPS 2019 definition of significant soils.
- (iii) The Respondent was wrong to conclude at paragraph 6.2.d that PC14 is overall inconsistent with the relevant Regional Policy Statements; and that this warranted declining PC14, either alone or in combination with other reasons.

(b) In relation to the objectives of the Central Otago District Plan –

- (i) The Respondent erred in finding that Objective 4.3.9 is not relevant to PC14; and
- (ii) The Respondent erred in its conclusions that PC14 is inconsistent with other objectives for the Rural Resource Area. The evidence supported an assessment that PC14 achieves the existing objectives of the Central Otago District Plan, including but not limited to, Objectives 4.3.1 – Needs of the District's People and Communities; 4.3.2 – Outstanding Natural Landscapes; 4.3.3 – Landscape and Amenity Values; 4.3.4 – Recreation Resources.
- (iii) The Respondent was wrong to conclude at paragraph 6.2.e that PC14 is not the most appropriate way to achieve its purpose or the objectives of the District Plan; and that this warranted declining PC14, either alone or in combination with other reasons.

Weight given to other matters

22 In reaching an ultimate conclusion, the Decision records that Issues 3, 4 and 7 (addressed above) were considered determinative. The Decision acknowledges that the issues are finely balanced (paragraph 7.2) and that it was with some reluctance that the recommendation was made to not

accept 'a generally well designed and integrated development opportunity' that would 'bring significant benefits to the community' (paragraph 7.3).

- 23 In addition to the matters raised above in relation to Issues 3, 4 and 7, the Appellant contends that insufficient weight was given to the positive and acceptable elements of PC14, including but not limited to:
- (a) Provision of rural lifestyle lots, to assist in meeting the recognised need for rural lifestyle development in the rural fringe areas of Cromwell, and to support the Respondent's function to ensure sufficient development capacity;
 - (b) Productive use of land with productive potential through the extension of the cherry orchard and the RLA6 introduced in the revised proposal. The cherry orchard extension represents a significant increase in productivity of the site, and would provide economic benefits and employment opportunities. RLA6 sites with a minimum lot size of 4ha will enable productive use of land in addition to provision of rural lifestyle development;
 - (c) Appropriate protection of the ONL, through revision to the area identified as being within the ONL, and enhanced ecological values associated with the ONL extension;
 - (d) Enhanced recreational opportunities resulting from provision of public access to the ONL;
 - (e) A range of economic benefits, arising from employment in construction of the rural lifestyle development and in the cherry orchard expansion, and flow on effects for the wider community;
 - (f) Provision of a walking and cycling connection from the Ripponvale Road area to Cromwell centre, including by way of an underpass under State Highway 6, providing connectivity between the two areas for the benefit of both future PC14 site residents and the wider public;
 - (g) The road network has sufficient capacity to accommodate the development enabled by PC14, and no traffic safety issues arise;
 - (h) The site is readily serviced, including by reticulated water supply and wastewater infrastructure; and
 - (i) The site is otherwise suitable for development, with no impediments to rezoning arising in relation to natural hazards, soil contamination, or cultural and heritage values.

- 24 PC14 was supported by the majority of submitters. A number of other key submitters amended their position to be in support or neutral in response to amendments made to the proposal following receipt of submissions.

Relief sought

- 25 The Appellants seek the following relief:
- (a) That PC14 be approved; and
 - (b) Such further, other or consequential relief as necessary to address the matters raised in this appeal.
- 26 The following documents are attached to this notice:
- (a) Appendix A*: a copy of the revised PC14 provisions and Structure Plan, to which the Decision relates;
 - (b) Appendix B*: a copy of the plan change Request;
 - (c) Appendix C*: a copy of the Decision; and
 - (d) Appendix D: a list of names and addresses of persons to be served with a copy of this notice

Dated this 18th day of June 2021



Sarah Eveleigh / Jessica Hardman
Counsel for the Appellant

Advice to recipients of copy of notice of appeal*How to become party to proceedings*

You may be a party to the appeal if you made a submission or a further submission on the matter of this appeal.

To become a party to the appeal, you must,—

- within 15 working days after the period for lodging a notice of appeal ends, lodge a notice of your wish to be a party to the proceedings (in form 33)

with the Environment Court and serve copies of your notice on the relevant local authority and the appellant; and

- within 20 working days after the period for lodging a notice of appeal ends, serve copies of your notice on all other parties.

Your right to be a party to the proceedings in the court may be limited by the trade competition provisions in section 274(1) and Part 11A of the Act.

You may apply to the Environment Court under section 281 of the Act for a waiver of the above timing or service requirements (see form 38).

**How to obtain copies of documents relating to appeal*

The copy of this notice served on you does not have attached a copy of Appendices A – C. These documents may be obtained, on request, from the Appellant.

Advice

If you have any questions about this notice, contact the Environment Court in Christchurch.

In the Environment Court of New Zealand
Christchurch Registry

I Mua I Te Kōti Taiao o Aotearoa
Ōtautahi Rohe

ENV-

Under	the Resource Management Act 1991 (the Act)
In the matter of	an appeal under Clause 29, Schedule 1 of the Act regarding Private Plan Change 14 to the Central Otago District Plan
Between	New Zealand Cherry Corp (Leyser) LP Appellant
And	Central Otago District Council Respondent

Notice of Appeal

18 June 2021

Appellant's solicitors:
Sarah Eveleigh | Jessica Hardman
Anderson Lloyd
Level 3, 70 Gloucester Street, Christchurch 8013
PO Box 13831, Armagh, Christchurch 8141
DX Box WX10009
p + 64 3 379 0037
sarah.eveleigh@al.nz | jessica.hardman@al.nz

**anderson
lloyd.**

To the Registrar

Environment Court

Christchurch

- 1 New Zealand Cherry Corp (Leyser) LP (the **Appellant**) appeals against the decision of the Central Otago District Council (the **Respondent**) on Plan Change 14 (**PC14**) to the Central Otago District Plan.
- 2 The Appellant was the requestor for PC14.
- 3 The Appellant is not a trade competitor for the purposes of s 308D of the Act.
- 4 The Decision was made on recommendation of Independent Hearing Commissioners N Gillespie and G Rae (**Decision**).
- 5 The Appellant received notice of the Decision on 6 May 2021.
- 6 The Decision was to decline PC14 in its entirety.

Background

- 7 PC14 seeks to enable the subdivision, use and development of approximately 142 ha of land located at 144 Ripponvale Road to provide a mix of different land use densities to meet market demand for rural lifestyle development outside of urban Cromwell, by way of rezoning to a new Rural Resource Area (5). It also seeks to recognise and provide for the natural landscape values of the Pisa Range through extension of the Outstanding Natural Landscape notation, and to facilitate use of a further 29 ha of land for horticultural development.
- 8 A number of revisions were made to the PC14 application, in particular to the Structure Plan and rules framework, subsequent to notification to address matters raised in submissions. The final versions of the PC14 provisions and Structure Plan are at Appendix A to this notice of appeal.

Reasons for the Appeal

- 9 The reasons for the appeal are set out below. References to 'Issues' and paragraphs are to those set out in the Decision.

Issue 3: Effects on rural character, landscape and visual effects

- 10 A range of measures were incorporated into PC14 to mitigate effects on rural character, landscape and visual, and provide for appropriate retention of rural character and landscape values.
- 11 In concluding (at paragraph 4.48) that adequate mitigation of effects on rural character, landscape, and visual effects would not be possible due to the location, scale and intensity of development proposed, the Respondent erred in:
 - (a) Placing inappropriate weight on the evidence of planning witnesses, and insufficient weight on the contrary evidence of landscape expert witnesses (paragraphs 4.42 – 4.46);
 - (b) Placing limited weight on the evidence of landscape expert evidence provided as part of the section 42A report, that the proposal would have 'low-degree adverse effects' on landscape character and in a way that was 'relatively confined', on the basis that the witness appeared to be under a misapprehension as to the context of the assessment (paragraph 4.46); and
 - (c) Making assessments as to landscape and visual effects with regard to a 'birds-eye-view' visual simulation (paragraph 4.47), notwithstanding that this did not represent a view that would be experienced by a typical users of the Ripponvale or wider Cromwell area.
- 12 The Respondent was wrong to find at paragraph 6.1.c that the development enabled by PC14 would be of such a scale and density that adverse visual and landscape effects would be significant and not able to be adequately mitigated; and that this warranted declining PC14, either alone or in combination with other reasons.

Issue 4: Effects on productive potential of the land

- 13 PC14 includes a commitment to a 29 ha extension of the existing cherry orchard and enables productive uses over a further 13.4 ha of land within the area to be rezoned Rural Resource Area (5) (this 13.4 ha area is identified on the Structure Plan as Rural Lifestyle Area 6 (RLA6)). The productive uses are allocated to those areas of the site most suited to productive use, having regard to a range of factors including soil characteristics and site constraints.

- 14 The Respondent concluded that soils on the site have high productive potential, including areas of high class soils, that site constraints were not a significant impediment to realisation of the productive potential of the land, and that the productive potential of 32 ha of high class soils would be lost or impacted by development enabled by PC14. In reaching this conclusion, the Respondent erred in:
- (a) Finding that the soils were 'high class', with reference to the definition in the Otago Regional Policy Statement 1998, and on the basis that the site is 'suitable for' a wide range of crops, but without reference to the range and prevalence of soils which would be suitable for the majority of those crops (paragraphs 4.54 – 4.55);
 - (b) Concluding that availability of water is not an impediment, and by implication, that there was sufficient water to support primary production of an area of land greater than the area of over which primary production has already been enabled (paragraphs 4.56 – 4.57);
 - (c) Concluding that climate would not be a significant limiting factor, in reliance on evidence that frost mitigation is commonplace and would not be an impediment, without reference to evidence that water is heavily relied on for frost mitigation (paragraph 4.58); and
 - (d) Placing 'significant weight' on planning evidence that some soils on the site are a finite resource and essentially confined to the PC14 application site, without reference to evidence of expert witnesses on soils as to the location and extent of comparable soils (paragraph 4.68).
- 15 The Respondent was wrong to find at paragraph 6.1.d that PC14 would remove or severely impact the potential for production on 32 ha of soils particularly well suited to primary (stone fruit) production; and that this warranted declining PC14, either alone or in combination with other reasons.

Issue 7: Noise, spray drift, and reverse sensitivity effects

- 16 The Respondent concluded that there was potential for adverse reverse sensitivity effects to occur. This conclusion is not supported by the evidence, as recorded by the acknowledgement in the Decision that there was no detailed or persuasive evidence that there would be adverse reverse sensitivity effects (paragraph 4.120). It also fails to recognise that the potential for reverse sensitivity effects on surrounding rural productive activities (excluding those to be undertaken by the Appellant) is limited to

activities on one boundary of the PC14 site, and this boundary is subject to a comprehensive range of measures to address potential reverse sensitivity effects.

- 17 The Respondent concluded that PC14 will achieve minimum levels of compliance with rural zone rules relating to exposure to noise and relevant standards relating to potential spray drift (paragraph 4.120), but stated that determination of site suitability goes beyond assessment of rural zone standards (paragraph 4.118). The Decision expresses reservations about the compatibility of PC14 with rural productive activities in the area (paragraph 4.121). This finding is not supported by the Appellant's experience of operating its existing orchard in close proximity to residential properties. In reaching its conclusion regarding site suitability, the Respondent does not refer to, and gives insufficient weight to, the Appellant's evidence which demonstrated that:
- (a) Not only would the proposal be comfortably compliant with noise standards in the District Plan, it would also meet the more stringent World Health Organisation recommendations in relation to noise exposure. The Decision does not reflect the evidence that the mitigation measures proposed go well beyond achieving compliance with the District Plan; and
 - (b) The revised PC14 Structure Plan provided for significantly greater mitigation of potential spray drift than is required under the relevant NZ Standard.
- 18 The Respondent was wrong to find that PC14 would achieve only 'minimum' compliance with noise and spray drift standards; and placed inappropriate weight on potential reverse sensitivity effects.
- 19 The Respondent was wrong to conclude (at paragraph 6.1.f) that future residents would be exposed to adverse effects of noise and agrichemical spray drift to such level that warranted declining PC14, either alone or in combination with other reasons.

Statutory considerations

- 20 The Respondent's assessment of PC14 against the statutory considerations, including the planning framework, reflects the conclusions reached in relation to the various issues addressed in the Decision. The Appellant contends that the Respondent's conclusions in relation to the statutory considerations are in error, for the same reasons as set out above in relation to the Issues.

21 In addition:

(a) In relation to the Regional Policy Statements –

- (i) The Respondent concluded that PC14 would not give effect to the Otago Regional Policy Statement 1998 (paragraph 5.15). This instrument has now been fully repealed.
- (ii) The Respondent's conclusion that PC14 was not consistent with policies of the now Operative Regional Policy Statement for Otago 2019 (**ORPS 2019**), is based on its assessment at Issue 4 that the site contains significant soils. That assessment does not engage with the ORPS 2019 definition of significant soils.
- (iii) The Respondent was wrong to conclude at paragraph 6.2.d that PC14 is overall inconsistent with the relevant Regional Policy Statements; and that this warranted declining PC14, either alone or in combination with other reasons.

(b) In relation to the objectives of the Central Otago District Plan –

- (i) The Respondent erred in finding that Objective 4.3.9 is not relevant to PC14; and
- (ii) The Respondent erred in its conclusions that PC14 is inconsistent with other objectives for the Rural Resource Area. The evidence supported an assessment that PC14 achieves the existing objectives of the Central Otago District Plan, including but not limited to, Objectives 4.3.1 – Needs of the District's People and Communities; 4.3.2 – Outstanding Natural Landscapes; 4.3.3 – Landscape and Amenity Values; 4.3.4 – Recreation Resources.
- (iii) The Respondent was wrong to conclude at paragraph 6.2.e that PC14 is not the most appropriate way to achieve its purpose or the objectives of the District Plan; and that this warranted declining PC14, either alone or in combination with other reasons.

Weight given to other matters

22 In reaching an ultimate conclusion, the Decision records that Issues 3, 4 and 7 (addressed above) were considered determinative. The Decision acknowledges that the issues are finely balanced (paragraph 7.2) and that it was with some reluctance that the recommendation was made to not

accept 'a generally well designed and integrated development opportunity' that would 'bring significant benefits to the community' (paragraph 7.3).

- 23 In addition to the matters raised above in relation to Issues 3, 4 and 7, the Appellant contends that insufficient weight was given to the positive and acceptable elements of PC14, including but not limited to:
- (a) Provision of rural lifestyle lots, to assist in meeting the recognised need for rural lifestyle development in the rural fringe areas of Cromwell, and to support the Respondent's function to ensure sufficient development capacity;
 - (b) Productive use of land with productive potential through the extension of the cherry orchard and the RLA6 introduced in the revised proposal. The cherry orchard extension represents a significant increase in productivity of the site, and would provide economic benefits and employment opportunities. RLA6 sites with a minimum lot size of 4ha will enable productive use of land in addition to provision of rural lifestyle development;
 - (c) Appropriate protection of the ONL, through revision to the area identified as being within the ONL, and enhanced ecological values associated with the ONL extension;
 - (d) Enhanced recreational opportunities resulting from provision of public access to the ONL;
 - (e) A range of economic benefits, arising from employment in construction of the rural lifestyle development and in the cherry orchard expansion, and flow on effects for the wider community;
 - (f) Provision of a walking and cycling connection from the Ripponvale Road area to Cromwell centre, including by way of an underpass under State Highway 6, providing connectivity between the two areas for the benefit of both future PC14 site residents and the wider public;
 - (g) The road network has sufficient capacity to accommodate the development enabled by PC14, and no traffic safety issues arise;
 - (h) The site is readily serviced, including by reticulated water supply and wastewater infrastructure; and
 - (i) The site is otherwise suitable for development, with no impediments to rezoning arising in relation to natural hazards, soil contamination, or cultural and heritage values.

- 24 PC14 was supported by the majority of submitters. A number of other key submitters amended their position to be in support or neutral in response to amendments made to the proposal following receipt of submissions.

Relief sought

- 25 The Appellants seek the following relief:
- (a) That PC14 be approved; and
 - (b) Such further, other or consequential relief as necessary to address the matters raised in this appeal.
- 26 The following documents are attached to this notice:
- (a) Appendix A*: a copy of the revised PC14 provisions and Structure Plan, to which the Decision relates;
 - (b) Appendix B*: a copy of the plan change Request;
 - (c) Appendix C*: a copy of the Decision; and
 - (d) Appendix D: a list of names and addresses of persons to be served with a copy of this notice

Dated this 18th day of June 2021



Sarah Eveleigh / Jessica Hardman
Counsel for the Appellant

Advice to recipients of copy of notice of appeal*How to become party to proceedings*

You may be a party to the appeal if you made a submission or a further submission on the matter of this appeal.

To become a party to the appeal, you must,—

- within 15 working days after the period for lodging a notice of appeal ends, lodge a notice of your wish to be a party to the proceedings (in form 33)

with the Environment Court and serve copies of your notice on the relevant local authority and the appellant; and

- within 20 working days after the period for lodging a notice of appeal ends, serve copies of your notice on all other parties.

Your right to be a party to the proceedings in the court may be limited by the trade competition provisions in section 274(1) and Part 11A of the Act.

You may apply to the Environment Court under section 281 of the Act for a waiver of the above timing or service requirements (see form 38).

**How to obtain copies of documents relating to appeal*

The copy of this notice served on you does not have attached a copy of Appendices A – C. These documents may be obtained, on request, from the Appellant.

Advice

If you have any questions about this notice, contact the Environment Court in Christchurch.

IN THE ENVIRONMENT COURT
AT CHRISTCHURCH

I TE KŌTI TAIAO O AOTEAROA
KI ŌTAUTAHĪ

Decision No. [2022] NZEnvC 56

IN THE MATTER of the Resource Management Act 1991

AND an appeal under Clause 29, Schedule 1
of the Act

BETWEEN NEW ZEALAND CHERRY CORP
(LEYSER) LP

(ENV-2021-CHC-73)

Appellant

AND CENTRAL OTAGO DISTRICT
COUNCIL

Respondent

Environment Judge P A Steven – sitting alone under s279 of the Act

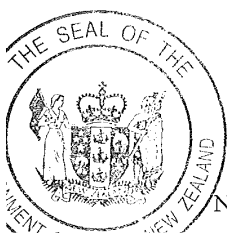
In Chambers at Christchurch

Date of Consent Order: 8 April 2022

CONSENT ORDER

A: Under s279(1)(b) of the Resource Management Act 1991, the Environment Court, by consent, orders that:

- (1) the appeal is allowed subject to the extent that Plan Change 14 to the Central Otago District Plan is accepted in accordance with Appendix 1, attached to and forming part of this order.



New Zealand Cherry Corp (Leyser) LP v Central Otago District Council

(2) the appeal is otherwise dismissed.

B: Under s285 of the Resource Management Act 1991, there is no order as to costs.

REASONS

Introduction

[1] This proceeding concerns an appeal by New Zealand Cherry Corp (Leyser) LP against the decision of Central Otago District Council on Plan Change 14 (PC14) to the Central Otago District Plan.

[2] I have read and considered the consent memorandum of the parties dated 17 March 2022, which proposes to resolve the appeal. The reached agreement involves amendments to rezone approximately 142 ha of land at Ripponvale Road, Cromwell, to Rural Resource Area (5) to enable rural lifestyle development. The agreement also involves:

- (a) amendment to the Outstanding Natural Landscape and Significant Amenity Landscape notations within the site;
- (b) insertion of a Structure Plan, Circulation Plan and Planting Schedule in the District Plan appendices;
- (c) within District Plan Section 4: Rural Resource Area, a new objective and a new policy for Rural Resource Area (5);
- (d) within Section 4: Rural Resource Area, new rules and associated provisions for activities within the Structure Plan area; and
- (e) corresponding amendments to the planning maps.

Other relevant matters

[3] James Dicey, Rockburn Wines Ltd, Horticulture New Zealand, Residents for Responsible Development Cromwell and Cromwell Mountain Bike Club have

given notice of an intention to become parties under s274 of the Resource Management Act 1991 ('the Act') and have signed the memorandum setting out the relief sought.

[4] The parties advise that all matters proposed for the court's endorsement fall within the court's jurisdiction and conform to the relevant requirements and objectives of the Act including, in particular, Part 2.

Outcome

[5] All parties to the proceeding have executed the memorandum requesting the orders. On the information provided to the court, I am satisfied that the orders will promote the purpose of the Act so I will make the orders sought.



P A Steven
Environment Judge



Appendix 1



SECTION 4: RURAL RESOURCE AREA

4.1 INTRODUCTION

The Rural Resource Area comprises the rural environment of the District. This area has been identified as distinct from the urban areas of the District on the basis of its environmental character. The amenity values of the rural environment are dominated by Central Otago's unique, semi-arid landscape of broad basins separated by low mountain ranges with sparse vegetation, covered in tussock grassland and exotic pasture, and broken by schist rock outcrops. This landscape retains a high natural character and has significant scenic values and some of it is identified in this District Plan as an outstanding natural landscape or outstanding natural feature. These values can be enhanced by human made elements which include orchards and vineyards; homesteads accompanied by stands of trees (often poplars); remnant stone cottages; small irrigation and stock water dams and water races; energy generation facilities; and shelter belts of trees. Former mining sites also give the District a distinctive character. For a full description of the District's landscape refer to Section 2.3.1 page 2:6. It is apparent that the character of the landscape is an important element in making Central Otago an attractive place to live in and to visit. For many people it is the reason they reside and recreate here, and that became particularly apparent during the community consultation phase of the Rural Study which was carried out in 2005 and 2006.

Activities that locate within the rural environment do so generally for one of four reasons.

- (i) They are reliant upon the resources of the rural area. For example, farming activities need large areas of open land, while horticulture and viticulture activities need particular soil types in combination with a number of other factors, particularly climatic conditions and irrigation.
- (ii) They need to be close to an activity that is reliant upon the resources of the area. For example, a pack house or a juice factory needs to locate near the fruit source and a winery/wine making facility needs to locate near the grape source.
- (iii) They need a large open space where they can generate effects without significantly affecting more sensitive activities. For example, an abattoir which generates discharges (including odour) or a transport yard which generates high levels of traffic.
- (iv) Persons wish to enjoy the lifestyle opportunities offered by its open space, landscape and natural character amenity values.
- (v) They need to locate directly adjacent to the resource. For example, mineral extraction and related activities do not have the ability to locate anywhere other than directly adjacent to where the deposit occurs.

The provisions of Section 4 apply within the area shown as Rural Resource Area on the planning maps.

See also Section 5 – Water Surface and Margin Resource Area and Section 13 Infrastructure, Energy and Utilities that provide for various types of development in the rural environment.



4.2 ISSUES

The significant resource management issues of the Rural Resource Area are set out below. The issues set out in Section 2 of the Plan which are relevant to the Rural Resource Area are included here with no explanation. Reference should be made to the relevant part of Section 2 for a discussion on these issues. Issue 4.2.15 and 4.2.16 are specific to the Rural Resource Area and an explanation is included.

4.2.1 Outstanding Natural Landscapes and Outstanding Natural Features

The District contains a number of outstanding natural landscapes and outstanding natural features that require identification and protection from inappropriate subdivision, use and development. In determining what is inappropriate subdivision, use and development in these landscapes it must be recognised that these landscapes are often utilised by people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing.

Cross Reference
Section 2.3.1
Objectives: 4.3.1,
4.3.2

4.2.2 Central Otago's Unique and Distinctive Landscape

The Central Otago District contains many unique and distinctive landscapes. While those landscapes are constantly evolving through natural processes, farming and other land use activities the semi-arid, rocky nature of the landscape means it can be vulnerable to the visual effects of new structures (including telecommunication masts, wind farms, transmission line pylons, and other large structures), cultivation of tussock grasslands, large scale earthworks, new roads, residential built development on elevated land, establishing woodlots, production forestry or shelterbelts on elevated land and wilding tree spread. Subdivision is often the precursor of land use activities such as those listed above. The District's built heritage, particularly in the form of cottages and ruins, and remnants of the early goldmining era has also made a significant contribution to the landscape values of Central Otago.

Cross Reference
Section 2.3.1
Objectives: 4.3.1,
4.3.3

4.2.3 Natural Features

Major development work has potential to damage or destroy outstanding natural features. It is also acknowledged that major development work if properly managed can enhance natural features. This plan seeks to manage the use, development and protection of outstanding natural features to ensure protection in terms of section 6(b) of the Act.

Cross Reference
Section: 2.3.2
Objectives: 4.3.1,
4.3.3

4.2.4 Development of Mineral Resources

The Central Otago District contains mineral deposits that may be of considerable social and economic importance to the district and the nation generally. Mineral development and associated land restoration can provide an opportunity to enhance the land resource and landscape values and has done so in the past. However, the development of these resources has the potential to have significant adverse effects upon soil, water and air resources of the District, and landscape and heritage values if not appropriately controlled. The ability to extract mineral resources can adversely affect or be adversely affected by land use, including development of other resources above or in close proximity to mineral deposits.

Cross Reference
Section 2.3.2
Objectives: 4.3.1,
4.3.3, 4.3.5, 4.3.7



4.2.5 Soil Resources

Some of Central Otago's soils are readily susceptible to damage from physical causes and lack of adequate care. Unimproved areas require care and management, and effective rabbit control, while areas which have been modified by cultivation, oversowing, topdressing and irrigation may require ongoing fertiliser inputs as well as effective rabbit control, if soil degradation is to be prevented. All soils are vulnerable to activities that can cause erosion, compaction or contamination, or to loss of nutrients or loss of water-holding capacity.

Cross Reference

Section 2.3.3
Objectives: 4.3.1,
4.3.7

4.2.6 Special Land Resources

There are some areas of land in the District that because of particular soil characteristics and quality that in combination with the local climate and irrigation are considered to be a special resource. The potential of this resource to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations should be sustained. This potential is capable of being compromised by activities which have the effect of reducing the life supporting capacity of these soils.

Cross Reference

Section 2.3.3
Objectives: 4.3.1,
4.3.7

4.2.7 Effects on Water bodies

Many of the District's water bodies are significant recreational, ecological and economic resources. These values are capable of being compromised by land use (including water surface activities) which may have the following adverse effects:

Cross Reference

Section 2.4.3
Objectives: 4.3.1,
4.3.4, 4.3.5,
4.3.6

- (a) a decrease in the stability of the beds and banks of water bodies,
- (b) degradation of plant and animal habitats within or adjacent to water bodies,
- (c) a decrease in the stability of structures located in or near water bodies,
- (d) degradation of amenity, natural character, landscape and historic values of water bodies and their margins,
- (e) an increase in the incidence of plant and animal pests,
- (f) threats to the safety of other users,
- (g) adverse noise effects, and
- (h) restrictions on public access to and along the margins of lakes and rivers.

These effects can also lead to a reduction in water quality, water quantity and cultural values.

4.2.8 Access to Lakes and Rivers

Public access to and along the margins of the District's lakes and rivers is important to existing and future residents and visitors to the District. Such access is not always available and is capable of being obstructed by development adjacent to lakes and rivers.

Cross Reference

Section 2.4.4
Objectives: 4.3.1,
4.3.4
Section 15
Financial
Contributions
Section 16
Subdivision



4.2.9 Significant Indigenous Vegetation and Significant Habitats of Indigenous Fauna

The Central Otago District contains a number of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna which have their own intrinsic values that are not always recognised. Some of these areas can also have value for activities enabling people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being and for their health and safety. The potential for conflict in protecting these intrinsic values and utilising them is a significant issue facing the community in the sustainable management of the natural and physical resources of the District.

Cross Reference
Section 2.5.1
Objectives: 4.3.1,
4.3.8

4.2.10 Statutorily Managed Sports Fish and Game Resources

The District contains a number of trout, salmon and game bird habitats which are a valuable recreational resource of the District. Some forms of land development are capable of having a detrimental effect on the quality of these habitats and access to them.

Cross Reference
Section 2.5.2
Objectives: 4.3.1,
4.3.4, 4.3.5, 4.3.6

4.2.11 Transportation Network

The Central Otago District is dependent on an efficient transport network to utilise and develop its resources and to provide mobility and access for its people and communities. However, the development of transportation networks and the forms of transport themselves can have significant adverse environmental effects particularly in terms of introducing noise, visual intrusion, vibration, glare, discharges, and impacts on watercourses and upon the efficient use of energy. Conversely land use activities can greatly affect the safe and efficient operation of the transportation network and its sustainable management. This can occur through poorly located and designed access points, a lack of adequate parking facilities, the visual distraction of signs, and glare from buildings and activities.

Cross Reference
Section 2.6.2,
Section 12 District
Wide Rules and
Performance
Standards, and
Section 13
Infrastructure,
Energy and Utilities
Objective 4.3.1

4.2.12 Public Works and Network Utilities

The development and continued operation and maintenance of public works and network utilities is a vital component in providing for the social, economic and cultural wellbeing and health and safety of the people of the District. However, the construction and operation of such works can have significant adverse environmental effects particularly in terms of visual impact.

Cross Reference
Section 2.6.2
Objectives 4.3.1,
4.3.2, 4.3.3
Section 13
Infrastructure,
Energy and Utilities

4.2.13 Increasing Visitor Numbers

The increase in visitor numbers to the District provides opportunities for economic and social benefits that are to be recognised in the management of the District's natural and physical resources.

Cross Reference
Section 2.8.5
Objectives: 4.3.1 to
4.3.6
Section 11 Heritage
Precincts, Section 14
Buildings, Places,
Sites, Objects and
Trees, Section 15
Financial
Contributions,



*Section 16
Subdivision*



4.2.14 Heritage Resources

The Central Otago District contains a significant number of heritage buildings and areas that have a distinct historical character. The District also contains a large number of archaeological and historic sites, particularly sites associated with early Maori and goldmining activities. These buildings, precincts and sites contribute to community wellbeing through their historical and cultural values, and also economically in terms of their worth to the tourism industry. However, modification and loss of significant historic buildings, sites, structures, precincts and streetscapes can occur due to a general lack of awareness and appreciation of historic values or the financial inability to maintain such resources.

Cross Reference

Section 2.7.1
Objectives: 4.3.1,
6.3.5, 11.2.1,
11.2.2, 14.3.1

4.2.15 Development in Rural Areas

Increased development in the rural environment may have adverse effects, such as:

- compromising landscape and amenity values of the rural environment especially on prominent hillsides and terraces;
- adversely affecting the sustainable management of natural and physical resources (in particular, water quality and infrastructure);
- creating situations where effects of existing primary production and residential activities come into conflict.

Such development can also contribute to the sustainable management of natural and physical resources and have the positive effects of strengthening rural communities, creating diversity in the rural community and economy, and maintaining or enhancing heritage resources.

Cross Reference

Objectives: 4.3.1,
4.3.3, 4.3.4, 4.3.7

Explanation

There is increasing pressure for lifestyle and residential subdivision and development in what has historically been the rural area of the District. This development trend has the potential to create significant adverse effects that must be dealt with:

- (a) Increased pressures on the roading network, including safe and efficient operation and construction standards.
- (b) Increased pressure for development of physical resources such as sewerage, water, electrical and telecommunication services.
- (c) Potential contamination of ground water due to proliferation of septic tanks and effluent disposal systems.
- (d) Potential loss of landscape values and detracting from outstanding natural landscape and outstanding natural features and heritage items or values.
- (e) The introduction of residential subdivision and built development on hillsides, skylines and prominent places.
- (f) Conflict between the land management practices (such as spraying, pest control, frost fighting and harvesting activities carried out at night etc) of established rural activities such as orcharding or farming and residential activities.
- (g) The potential for irreversible loss of unique land resources, including areas of high class soils and high



growing degree days.

Lifestyle development can also bring positive benefits to the district's rural communities and this must also be recognised."

4.2.16 Industrial and Commercial Activities (excluding energy generation activities)

Activities of an industrial and commercial nature may seek to locate in the rural environment. Together with intensive farming activities (eg. pig and poultry farms), these activities can sometimes have an adverse effect on the rural environment if effects are not avoided, remedied or mitigated. It must also be recognised that some such activities locate in the rural area so as to avoid adverse effects on more densely populated areas.

*Cross Reference
Objectives: 4.3.1,
4.3.3, 4.3.7*

Explanation

The effects of industrial and commercial type activities are not always compatible with the amenity values of the rural environment, while in some instances the rural environment is the best place for these activities.

Adverse effects associated with these activities and intensive farming activities include:

- (a) Noise, vibration, lightspill and electrical interference
- (b) Discharge to air, land and water including odour and dust
- (c) The generation of high levels of traffic and/or heavy traffic and the associated effects on the roading network.
- (d) Adverse visual impacts (including the effects associated with large structures and signs) and loss of landscape values.
- (e) The use and storage of hazardous substances.
- (f) Adverse effects on infrastructure, particularly roading.
- (g) High water requirements.
- (h) Potential for loss of unique land resources.

Note: For provisions relating to energy generation activities see Section 13 of this plan.



4.3 OBJECTIVES

The objectives contained in this section are specific to the Rural Resource Area. The objectives contained in the following sections are also relevant to the subdivision, use, development, and protection of land in the Rural Resource Area;

- Section 3.3 (Manawhenua)
- Section 12.3 (District Wide Issues)
- Section 13.3 (Infrastructure, Energy and Utilities)
- Section 14.3 (Heritage)
- Section 15.3 (Financial Contributions)
- Section 16.3 (Subdivision)
- Section 17.3 (Hazards)

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>4.3.1 <u>Objective - Needs of the District's People and Communities</u>
 To recognise that communities need to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing, and for their health and safety at the same time as ensuring environmental quality is maintained and enhanced.</p> | <p><i>Cross Reference</i>
 <i>Issues: 4.2.1 to 4.2.16</i>
 <i>Policies: 4.4.1 to 4.4.16, <u>4.4.18</u></i></p> |
| <p>4.3.2 <u>Objective – Outstanding Natural Landscapes and Outstanding Natural Features, and Land in the Upper Manorburn/Lake Onslow Landscape Management Area</u>
 To protect the Districts outstanding natural landscapes and outstanding natural features, and land in the Upper Manorburn/Lake Onslow Landscape Management Area (including landforms) from the adverse effects of inappropriate subdivision, use and development.</p> | <p><i>Cross Reference</i>
 <i>Issues: 4.2.1, 4.2.3, 4.2.13,</i>
 <i>Policies: 4.4.1, 4.4.14, <u>4.4.18</u></i></p> |
| <p>4.3.3 <u>Objective - Landscape and Amenity Values</u>
 To maintain and where practicable enhance rural amenity values created by the open space, landscape, natural character and built environment values of the District's rural environment, and to maintain the open natural character of the hills and ranges.</p> | <p><i>Cross Reference</i>
 <i>Issues: 4.2.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.15, 4.2.16,</i>
 <i>Policies: 4.4.1, 4.4.2, 4.4.3, 4.4.8, 4.4.9, 4.4.10, 4.4.11, 4.4.12, 4.4.14, <u>4.4.18</u></i></p> |
| <p>4.3.4 <u>Objective - Recreation Resources</u>
 To maintain and enhance the quality of the District's recreation resources and public access to those resources.</p> | <p><i>Cross Reference</i>
 <i>Issues: 4.2.7, 4.2.8, 4.2.9, 4.2.10, 4.2.13, 4.2.15,</i>
 <i>Policies: 4.4.2, 4.4.4, 4.4.13, 4.4.14, 4.4.15, <u>4.4.18</u></i></p> |
| <p>4.3.5 <u>Objective - Water Resources</u>
 To maintain and enhance the quality of the District's water</p> | <p><i>Cross Reference</i>
 <i>Issues: 4.2.4,</i></p> |



	resources by avoiding, remedying or mitigating the adverse effects of land use activities adjacent to water bodies.	4.2.7, 4.2.8, 4.2.10, 4.2.13, 4.2.16 Policies: 4.4.2, 4.4.4, 4.4.5, 4.4.7 4.4.10
4.3.6	<u>Objective - Margins of Water bodies</u> <u>To preserve the natural character of the District's water bodies and their margins.</u>	<i>Cross Reference</i> <i>Issues: 4.2.7, 4.2.8, .</i> <i>4.2.13, 4.2.15</i> <i>Policies: 4.4.4, 4.4.5</i> <i>4.4.7, 4.4.10</i>
4.3.7	<u>Objective - Soil Resource</u> <u>To maintain the life-supporting capacity of the District's soil resource to ensure that the needs of present and future generations are met.</u>	<i>Cross Reference</i> <i>Issues: 4.2.4 to 4.2.6</i> <i>4.2.15, 4.2.16</i> <i>Policies: 4.4.6, 4.4.1</i> <i>4.4.12, 4.4.18</i>
4.3.8	<u>Objective - Significant Indigenous Vegetation and Habitats of Indigenous Fauna</u> <u>To recognise and provide for the protection of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna.</u>	<i>Cross Reference</i> <i>Issue: 4.2.9</i> <i>Policy: 4.4.7</i>
4.3.9	<u>Objective – Integrated, Comprehensive Mixed-Use Development</u> <u>To recognise and provide for an appropriately located development which integrates farming, horticulture, recreational, visitor, residential and lifestyle development and supporting infrastructure in a sustainable manner, but avoids, remedies or mitigates potential adverse effects on:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>landscape and amenity values of the rural environment;</u> <u>natural and physical resources including soils, water and groundwater resources, and existing viticultural areas;</u> <u>existing lifestyle amenities;</u> <u>core infrastructural resources;</u> <u>the functioning of urban areas.</u> 	<i>Cross Reference</i> <i>Policy 4.4.17</i>
4.3.10	<u>Objective – Rural Resource Area (5)</u> <u>Within the Rural Resource Area (5), provide for a range of rural living opportunities on lots of varied sizes and shapes, integrated with rural productive uses and recreational opportunities, and in a way that protects the Outstanding Natural Landscape, maintains the values of the Significant Amenity Landscape, provides for rural amenity, is appropriately serviced, and manages potential effects on surrounding rural uses.</u>	<i>Cross Reference</i> <i>Policy 4.4.18</i>



4.4 POLICIES

The policies contained in this section apply to the Rural Resource Area. Some of these policies also apply in the Water Surface and Margin Resource Area. The policies contained in the following sections are also relevant to the subdivision, use, development and protection of land in the Rural Resource Area;

- Section 3.4 (Manawhenua)
- Section 12.4 (District Wide Issues)
- Section 13.4 (Infrastructure, Energy and Utilities)
- Section 14.4 (Heritage)
- Section 15.4 (Financial Contributions)
- Section 16.4 (Subdivision)
- Section 17.4 (Hazards)

4.4.1 Policy - Outstanding Natural Landscapes and Outstanding Natural Features and Land in the Upper Manorburn/Lake Onslow Landscape Management Area

To recognise the District's outstanding natural landscapes and outstanding natural features and land in the Upper Manorburn/Lake Onslow Landscape Management Area which:

- (a) Are unique to the district, region or New Zealand; or
- (b) Are representative of a particular landform or land cover occurring in the Central Otago District or of the collective characteristics and features which give the District its particular character; or
- (c) Represent areas of cultural or historic significance in the district, region or New Zealand; or
- (d) Contain visually or scientifically outstanding geological features; or
- (e) Have characteristics of cultural, historical and spiritual value that are significant to Kai Tahu ki Otago;
- (f) Have high natural character values and high landscape quality that can be distinguished from the general landscapes of the Central Otago District

and provide protection for them from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.

Explanation

Section 6(b) of the Act requires Council to recognise and provide for the protection of outstanding natural features and landscapes from inappropriate subdivision, use and development as a matter of national importance. There are activities that have the potential to compromise the values of these areas. In these circumstances resource consents will be required to enable a thorough environmental impact assessment to take place. This assessment must include recognition of the fact that people and communities often utilise these areas to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing. Landscapes and natural features considered to

Cross Reference

Objectives: 4.3.1, 4.3.2

Method: 4.5.6

Rule: 4.7.6 L



be outstanding in the Central Otago District are identified in Sections 2.3.1 and 2.3.2 commencing on page 2:6 and are identified on the planning maps. Land in the Upper Manorburn/Lake Onslow Management Area is also identified on the planning maps.

4.4.2 Policy – Landscape and Amenity Values

To manage the effects of land use activities and subdivision to ensure that adverse effects on the open space, landscape, natural character and amenity values of the rural environment are avoided, remedied or mitigated through:

- (a) The design and location of structures and works, particularly in respect of the open natural character of hills and ranges, skylines, prominent places and natural features,
- (b) Development which is compatible with the surrounding environment including the amenity values of adjoining properties,
- (c) The ability to adequately dispose of effluent on site,
- (d) Controlling the generation of noise in back country areas,
- (e) The location of tree planting, particularly in respect of landscape values, natural features and ecological values,
- (f) Controlling the spread of wilding trees.
- (g) Encouraging the location and design of buildings to maintain the open natural character of hills and ranges without compromising the landscape and amenity values of prominent hillsides and terraces.

Cross Reference

Objectives: 4.3.1, 4.3.3, 4.3.4, 4.3.5, 4.3.8

Method: 4.5.6

Rules: 4.7.1 to 4.7.6

Explanation

Central Otago has a unique landscape in the context of New Zealand. The District is dominated by parallel mountain ranges separated by broad valley basins and has a semi-arid character. This type of landscape is sensitive to modification. To sustainably manage what is considered a significant resource of the District, for both present and future generations, care must be taken with respect to the impact of activities on landscape and natural character.

The open space and natural character of the rural environment is also seen as a significant resource of the District. These values are capable of being compromised by commercial, industrial and/or residential forms of development not traditionally found in a rural context.

Some activities, particularly those involving motorised vehicles, can also adversely impact on the amenity values of back country areas. The effects of such activities need to be addressed through the resource consent process.

4.4.3 Policy – Sustainable Management of Infrastructure

To ensure that the development of infrastructure in the rural

Cross Reference

Objectives 4.3.1,



environment promotes sustainable management by:

- (a) Requiring developers to contribute a fair and reasonable proportion of the costs involved, and
- (b) Maintaining and enhancing the safe and efficient operation of the infrastructure network (including roading), while avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects.

4.3.3

Policy 4.4.13

Section 12 District

Wide Rules and

Performance

Standards

Section 13

Infrastructure,

Energy and Utilities

Section 15

Financial

Contributions

Section 16

Subdivision

Explanation

Developers will be responsible for the provision of adequate services such as water supply, roading and foul sewage disposal for any dwelling or other development in the Rural Resource Area. The Council for its part will not extend existing public services where it is not economic to do so or the general ratepayer receives no benefit. Development of new infrastructure must be integrated with existing works to ensure safety and efficiency is not compromised. New development must also recognise and provide for the landscape quality of the District.

4.4.4 Policy - Riparian Margins

To manage the effects of the use, development or protection of land within riparian margins of water bodies (including wetlands) to ensure that the natural character and amenity of water bodies and their margins are preserved, by, as far as practicable:

- (a) Maintaining bank stability,
- (b) Protecting, and where appropriate, enhancing riparian and instream habitat quality,
- (c) Maintaining and enhancing riparian vegetation,
- (d) Maintaining water quality,
- (e) Maintaining and enhancing public access to and along the lakes and rivers,
- (f) Reducing the incidence and severity of flooding where this is achievable, and
- (g) Maintaining and enhancing the safety and efficiency of navigation on the adjacent water body where this is relevant

while recognising that some activities need to locate within riparian margins to operate efficiently.

Note: In matters relating to riparian vegetation Policies 8.7.1 and 8.7.2 of the Otago Regional Council's Regional Plan : Water are relevant.

Explanation

Water resources are critical to the economic and ecological base of

Cross Reference

Objectives 4.3.1,

4.3.3, 4.3.4, 4.3.5,

4.3.6

Methods 4.5.2,

4.5.6

Rules: 4.7.6A

4.7.6I



the District and management of this resource must recognise the needs of present and future generations. Management should also attempt to provide optimum flexibility in the use of water resources both for the present and the future.

Riparian margins play an extremely important part in the sustainable management of water bodies. Riparian vegetation filters sediment, nutrients and surface runoff, reduces stream bank erosion and provides habitat for aquatic species. The adverse effects of activities involving earthworks, removal of vegetation, the dumping of fill and other waste must therefore be controlled.

Vegetation within riparian margins is also a significant component in the natural character of water bodies. Development of land and activities within riparian margins have the potential to compromise public access to and along the District's water bodies. It is recognised that some activities (such as bridges, jetties etc) need to locate within riparian margins to operate efficiently.

4.4.5 Policy - Effects on Water Quality

To assist the Otago Regional Council in it's role of maintaining and enhancing water quality, by ensuring allotments are adequate for effluent disposal requirements and encouraging the use of land management techniques that maintain and/or enhance the life supporting capacity of water.

Cross Reference
Objectives: 4.3.1, 4.3.5, 4.3.6
Methods: 4.5.2, 4.5.6
Rule: 4.7.6G

Explanation

The control of discharges to water and land is a Regional Council function. Council in it's role of controlling the effects of land use, will assist the Regional Council where appropriate, to ensure water quality is not adversely affected by land use activities adjacent to water bodies. The minimum site size associated with activities will often be determined by the area needed to safely dispose of effluent. Council will also encourage resource users to assess how their activities impact on water quality (see Method 4.5.2). Fencing riparian margins to prevent stock access to water bodies may be justified in some places in Central Otago such as at the Taieri River in the Maniototo. However, this method does not involve regulation as such an option is not considered cost effective, practicable or necessary in the Central Otago context.

4.4.6 Policy – Adverse Effects on the Soil Resource

To ensure that the location, construction and/or operation of land use activities and subdivision make adequate provision for the protection of the soil resource by avoiding, remedying or mitigating the adverse effects of practices which may cause:

- (a) Erosion, instability or loss of topsoil,
- (b) Loss of nutrient or incidence of soil contamination,
- (c) Loss of soils with special qualities,
- (d) A reduction in vegetation cover and moisture holding capacity, and
- (e) Soil compaction.

Cross Reference
Objectives: 4.3.1, 4.3.7
Methods: 4.5.2, 4.5.6
Rule: 4.7.6J



Explanation

Some land use activities (eg. mining) can have a significant impact on the soil resource. As soil resources are considered non-renewable resources and are of great significance to the District, practices that avoid, remedy or mitigate these effects are encouraged when considering land use proposals.

It must also be recognised that the rehabilitation process involved in land disturbance activities applying current technology and good practice, (such as in mining) can enhance the productive capacity of the soil resource.

4.4.7 Policy – Significant Indigenous Vegetation, Wetlands and Wildlife

To protect areas of:

- (a) Significant indigenous vegetation,
- (b) Significant habitats of indigenous fauna,
- (c) Significant wetlands,
- (d) Indigenous vegetation or habitats that support a significant indigenous fresh water fishery, and
- (e) Habitats of statutorily managed sports fish and game.

from the adverse effects of land use activities and subdivision and to promote and encourage, where practicable, the retention, enhancement and reinstatement of indigenous ecosystems within the District.

Explanation

Section 6(a) of the Act requires the preservation of wetlands and their margins from inappropriate subdivision, use and development while section 6(c) requires the protection of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna. Section 7(h) of the Act requires consideration of the protection of the habitat of trout and salmon. Activities that significantly impact on these resources will need some form of control, however, this must be balanced against the sustainable management of those resources for other purposes.

The promotion and encouragement of retaining and enhancing indigenous ecosystems within the District will also assist in maintaining biodiversity and preserving the landscape values of the District. Voluntary protection or use of covenants promoted by developers through the resource consent process will be seen by Council as a positive aspect of any development and/or subdivision proposal. Areas of significant indigenous vegetation, habitats of indigenous fauna and wetlands are listed at Schedule 19.6.1 and are identified on the planning maps. Acutely threatened and chronically threatened plant species found within the District are listed in Schedule 19.6B.

Method 4.5.2(iv) provides for a review of the areas currently listed in Schedule 19.6.1 to provide for further sites to be included, as necessary. Policy 10.5.2 of the Regional Policy Statement for Otago may apply in establishing a site's significance; as may

Cross Reference:

Objectives: 4.3.1, 4.3.5, 4.3.6, 4.3.8

Methods: 4.5.2 4.5.6

Rule: 4.7.6K, 4.7.6KA



guidelines in the anticipated national policy



statement on biodiversity. Wetland policies in Chapter 10 of the Regional Plan : Water for Otago apply in terms of Policy 4.4.7(c).

4.4.8 Policy - Adverse Effects on the Amenity Values of Neighbouring Properties.

To ensure that the effects associated with some activities including (but not limited to):

- (a) Noise (including noise associated with traffic generation, night time operations), and vibration,
- (b) The generation of a high level of traffic, in particular heavy vehicles,
- (c) Glare, particularly from building finish,
- (d) A reduction in visual amenity due to excessive signage and the storage of goods or waste products on the site,
- (e) The generation of odour, dusts, wastes and hazardous substances, and
- (f) The use and/or storage of hazardous goods or substances

do not significantly adversely affect the amenity values and privacy of neighbouring properties or the safe and efficient operation of the roading network.

Explanation

Effects such as noise, dust, odour and impacts on the landscape have the potential to compromise the amenity values of neighbouring properties. The safe and efficient operation of the roading network can also be compromised by increased traffic generation and the proliferation of signs. These potential adverse effects must therefore be controlled.

Cross Reference
Objectives 4.3.1,
4.3.3
Policy 4.4.9
Method 4.5.6
Rule 4.7.6

4.4.9 Policy - Effects of Rural Activities

To recognise that some rural activities, particularly those of a short duration or seasonal nature, often generate noise and other effects that can disturb neighbours by ensuring that new developments locating near such activities recognise and accept the prevailing environmental characteristics associated with production and other activities found in the Rural Resource Area.

Explanation

With the recent trend towards country living, traditional agriculture, mining, horticulture, viticulture, utilities and energy generation and transmission activities may be subject to an increasing number of complaints in respect of the effects of their day to day activities. The effects of these activities often cannot be readily avoided, remedied or mitigated by the person undertaking the activity without causing significant adverse economic effects. If people choose to live in the rural area of the Central Otago District, they should be prepared to accept the inconveniences, discomforts, disturbances or irritation that are caused and will be caused by such operations as a normal and necessary aspect of living in a district with strong rural character and a healthy developing agricultural/horticultural/viticultural sector and utility

Cross Reference
Objectives 4.3.1,
4.3.3
Method 4.5.6
Rules 4.7.2(i),
4.7.6E



and energy generation/transmission activities. Although such inconveniences, discomforts, disturbances or irritations may not be acceptable in an urban area, they are to be expected in rural areas. It is therefore considered appropriate that those activities that locate adjacent to an existing rural activity should take steps to mitigate the effects that the existing rural activity may have upon them.

4.4.10 Policy – Rural Subdivision and Development

To ensure that the subdivision and use of land in the Rural Resource Area avoids, remedies or mitigates adverse effects on:

- (a) **The open space, landscape and natural character amenity values of the rural environment in particular the hills and ranges,**
- (b) **The natural character and values of the District's wetlands, lakes, rivers and their margins,**
- (c) **The production and amenity values of neighbouring properties,**
- (d) **The safety and efficiency of the roading network,**
- (e) **The loss of soils with special qualities,**
- (f) **The ecological values of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna,**
- (g) **The heritage and cultural values of the District,**
- (h) **The water quality of the District's surface and groundwater resources, and**
- (i) **Public access to or along the rivers and lakes of the District,**

particularly through the use of minimum (and average) allotment sizes.

Cross Reference

Objectives: 4.3.1, 4.3.3, 4.3.5, 4.3.6, 4.3.7

Method 4.5.6

Rules 4.7.2(ii) and (ib), 4.7.4(iii) &

4.7.5(iii)

Section 16

Subdivision

Explanation

Council's duty under the Resource Management Act is to control the effects of activities. The creation of a new allotment on a plan has, in itself, no real direct effect on the environment. However, the control of subdivision, particularly in respect of minimum (and average) allotment sizes, is a tool which assists in controlling the adverse effects of the land use that follows thereby promoting sustainable management. Minimum allotment sizes for subdivision are considered to be the best practicable methods to control adverse effects. In some instances adherence to an arbitrary minimum is not always the most appropriate approach. This is particularly true when subdivision for existing activities, network utilities, and reserves and heritage resources are considered. Furthermore, there is no difference in terms of effects on the environment between development on an 8 hectare property and the same development on property having a slightly lesser area. Because of these issues, subdivision in the Rural Resource Area is subject to a three tiered approach which will allow Council to assess the effect of the subdivision in terms of the objectives of the plan.



Subdivision control in the Rural Resource Area also recognises a number of special areas created under previous planning instruments. These areas, identified as Rural Resource Areas (1) and (2), are located east of State Highway 8 in the Bendigo locality.

4.4.11 Policy - Subdivision for Other Purposes

To provide for subdivision for boundary adjustments, surplus buildings, reserves, the retention or enhancement of heritage values, utilities, public facilities, and other purposes that do not meet minimum area requirements provided significant adverse effects on the environment are avoided, remedied or mitigated.

Cross Reference

*Objectives 4.3.1
4.3.3
Method 4.5.6
Rule 4.7.2(ii)
Section 13
Infrastructure,
Energy and Utilities
Section 14
Buildings, Places,
Sites, Objects and
Trees
Section 16
Subdivision*

Explanation

This policy complements Policy 4.4.10. Requiring adherence to minimum allotment sizes for the activities identified in this policy may not facilitate sustainable management or the efficient use of resources.

4.4.12 Policy - Weed and Pest Plant and Animal Infestation

To encourage land use practices that avoid, remedy or mitigate weed infestation, in particular wilding tree spread, and the spread of pest plants and animals throughout the district.

Cross Reference

*Objectives 4.3.1,
4.3.3, 4.3.7, 4.3.8
Methods 4.5.2,
4.5.3*

Explanation

Weeds (including wilding trees), and pest plants and animals are an increasing problem within the Central Otago District. Spread of weeds and pest plants and animals can result in the loss of biodiversity and land productivity and can also have an adverse effect on landscape values. Landowners are responsible for pest control on their properties, through the pest management strategy requirements formulated by the Otago Regional Council. While the Regional Council has primary responsibility in the area of pest plants and animals management, the District Council can assist through actively promoting good land management practices and advocacy to regional and national authorities to ensure there is an ongoing commitment to managing the problem within the District.

4.4.13 Policy - Public Access to Significant Features

To promote the provision of public access opportunities to the Districts significant natural and physical land features including areas of value for recreational purposes.

Cross Reference

*Objectives 4.3.1,
4.3.4
Method 4.5.4*



Explanation

The Central Otago District contains numerous natural and physical land features that are important to many people for recreation, scientific, educational and other purposes. Many valued natural and physical resources are on land administered by the Department of Conservation and consequently access to them is controlled by the Department. Public access to and over these areas is generally unrestricted, however, commercial development and/or protection of conservation values can restrict public access to and over these areas. The District Plan cannot impose public access over privately owned or Crown pastoral lease land. However, the tenure review process does provide the opportunity to maintain and enhance public access to these areas. The resource consent process also provides an opportunity to consider this issue to a limited degree.

4.4.14 Policy - Back Country Amenity Values

To ensure that activities avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the open space, landscape, historic, natural character, natural quiet and amenity values of the quality and range of recreational opportunities available in, the District's back country and/or remote areas.

Cross Reference

*Objectives: 4.3.1, 4.3.2, 4.3.3, 4.3.4
Methods: 4.5.5, 4.5.6
Rule: 4.7.6K*

Explanation

The back country and remote areas of the District generally have significant landscape and amenity values and are often greatly valued recreation areas. These values can be compromised by the very activities that seek them out. Furthermore, these activities have the potential to conflict with one another in terms of the effects that they may generate.

4.4.15 Policy - Conflict between Recreation Activities

To recognise and avoid, remedy or mitigate the potential conflict between different types of recreation activities that occur within the District, whilst encouraging multiple use of public open space and recreation areas wherever this is possible and practicable.

Cross Reference

*Objectives: 4.3.1, 4.3.4
Method 4.5.5
Rule 4.7.4(vii)*

Explanation

The Central Otago District is a popular recreational area. The different recreation activities that occur in the district are not always compatible with one another. Conflict can arise between motorised recreation and more passive recreation activities that seek peace and tranquillity. These activities often seek the same environment which, particularly during winter months, can be limited to a few range tops.

4.4.16 Policy – Community & Emergency Service Activities

To recognise the special characteristics and needs of community and emergency service activities and to ensure that they are accessible and convenient for the community they serve, while avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on:

Cross Reference

Objective 4.3.1

- (a) **Amenity values,**



-
- (b) Environmental qualities of neighbouring properties,



- and
- (c) **The safe and efficient operation of the roading network and other community infrastructure.**

Explanation

Community facilities are important to the District as they enable the community to meet social, cultural, health and safety needs. Provision needs to be made for such activities while ensuring adverse effects on adjoining properties and services are not significant.

4.4.17 Policy – Integrated Development – McArthur Ridge

To provide for integrated development in the Rural Resource Area (4) at McArthur Ridge to:

Cross Reference
Objective 4.3.9

- (a) **Develop the economic values of the rural area in a way which ensures beneficial environmental outcomes;**
- (b) **Complement, support and sustain the urban areas;**
- (c) **Integrate a range of complementary activities within the rural setting including:**
 - vineyards;
 - golf and other outdoor recreational activities;
 - travellers accommodation, including conference, health and wellbeing and associated activities;
 - a range of residential and lifestyle opportunities;
 - farming and open space;
- (d) **Recognise and complement the rural setting;**
- (e) **Recognise the sustainable capacity of the Rural Resource Area (4) in relation to effects on landscape, effects on rural and residential amenities, servicing infrastructure and other matters related to the impact of people on land, and ensure that the area is not overdeveloped, by strictly limiting the number of dwellings within the area;**
- (f) **Ensure that development in the Rural Resource Area (4) is consistent with a development concept plan;**
- (g) **Ensure that the fundamental basis of the Rural Resource Area (4) is put in place by requiring the travellers accommodation and golf course to be constructed prior to other building development taking place;**
- (h) **Integrate development to provide co-ordinated linkages (vehicle, walking, cycling, bridle) within the development area and with other areas, which may include appropriate public access;**
- (i) **Provide infrastructural services and ensure their**



economic viability by requiring connection to those services;

- (j) Create a focus to attract a variety of visitors to the District;
- (k) Advance the principles of sustainable building and development design;
- (l) Limit supporting business and community activities so as to not undermine, but rather support, the functioning of urban areas;
- (m) Recognise and protect natural, landscape and heritage values of the area through the preparation of a development concept plan supported by site, design, infrastructure and management plans.

Explanation

The Rural Resource Area (4) applies to approximately 130 hectares of land at McArthur Ridge, located north of Springvale Road and off McArthur Road, which has a range of qualities that provide the opportunity for an integrated development. The overall design concept for the Rural Resource Area (4) is to build on the established pinot noir vineyard and high country sheep station heritage and to enable the development of a high quality vineyard and golf course development with related travellers accommodation, recreational, residential and lifestyle development.

4.4.18 Policy – Integrated Rural Lifestyle Subdivision and Development within Rural Resource Area (5)

*Cross Reference
Objectives 4.3.1,
4.3.2, 4.3.3, 4.3.4,
4.3.7 and 4.3.10*

To provide for rural lifestyle subdivision and development while avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on the environment by:

(a) Requiring subdivision and development to be undertaken in general accordance with the Structure Plan in Schedule 19.23;

(b) Integrating a range of complementary activities within the rural setting, including:

- Rural living
- Farming and agriculture
- Horticulture
- Recreation and Open Space

(c) Adhering to minimum and average allotment sizes for subdivision;



- (d) Ensuring that subdivision is designed to:
 - (i) facilitate convenient, safe, efficient and easy access for vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists; and
 - (ii) facilitate the safe and efficient operation and the economic provision of roading and network utility services to secure an appropriate, integrated and planned development; and
 - (iii) have regard to the natural landform in Rural Lifestyle Areas 1-6, including through the alignment of lot boundaries and roading, and landscaping and planting design within public spaces;
- (e) Ensuring that the subdivision layout within each contiguous area of RLA1 provides for a range of allotment sizes and shapes and comprises pockets of smaller lots offset by larger lots and open space;
- (f) Encouraging the extent of earthworks to not exceed that required for the installation of services, access and building platforms, while recognising that the contouring of land may either be required for, or limited by, geotechnical and/or aesthetic considerations;
- (g) Managing the character and amenity values of the Rural Resource Area (5) and surrounding areas by controlling land use activities, avoiding building within the no build areas shown on the Structure Plan, and avoiding urban forms of subdivision and development;
- (h) Minimising adverse effects of built form resulting from inappropriate building scale, location and external appearance;
- (i) Enhancing landscape values through the implementation of planting schemes tailored to specific areas within the Rural Resource Area (5);
- (j) Providing for an efficient access and open space network;
- (k) Providing adequate infrastructure to service development while minimising adverse effects;
- (l) Avoiding building in high risk natural hazard areas;
- (m) Managing the potential for reverse sensitivity effects on adjoining rural land uses;
- (n) Maintaining the productive potential of the Rural Lifestyle Production Area through ensuring that the allotment sizes and location of residential activity within



the Rural Lifestyle Production Area do not prevent or significantly inhibit its productive use;

- (o) Ensuring the Rural Lifestyle Production Area is used for productive purposes alongside providing for rural living by requiring 50% of each allotment to be planted for productive purposes prior to the establishment of residential activity;
- (p) Complementing, rather than competing with, urban areas in the district by providing a focus on rural living activities.
- (q) Maintaining the open and natural character and legibility of Rural Lifestyle Area 6 by:
 - (i) Avoiding subdivision and building in the No Build Area;
 - (ii) Enabling building within the "Area for Future Building Platform" provided it is well integrated into the landscape;
 - (iii) Other than as provided in (ii), avoiding building in the area outside of the No Build Area unless it be demonstrated that the legibility and open and natural character of the Rural Lifestyle Area 6 will be maintained;
 - (iv) Avoiding subdivision in the area outside of the No Build Area unless:
 - (a) the creation of additional lots is necessary to facilitate rural activity or ecological restoration and use of the land is restricted to such purpose in perpetuity through a legal mechanism; or
 - (b) a dwelling has been approved under Rule 4.7.4(xi) on each of the lots proposed to be created; and
 - (c) in respect of (a) and (b) the subdivision will avoid adverse effects on, and maintain, the legibility and open and natural character of the Rural Lifestyle Area 6 and will not result in delineation of boundaries through fencing or planting.
 - (iv) Requiring that any planting is natural in design and avoids any linear or geometric forms and comprises only native species endemic to the area except for low height producing grass species such as browntop;
 - (v) Requiring that any roads are largely enclosed by planting.

Explanation

The Rural Resource Area (5) includes approximately 142.5 hectares of land at Ripponvale Road and is located approximately



2.5km northwest of Cromwell town centre at the base of the Pisa Range. Rural Resource Area (5) enables rural lifestyle subdivision and development, providing for a range of densities that foster a sensitive and creative response within the landscape of the site while also providing for greater diversity of living opportunities that contributes to the strengthening of rural communities.

The Structure Plan in Schedule 19.23 provides for the growth of rural lifestyle development within Rural Resource Area (5) in an integrated, sustainable and planned manner. The Structure Plan enables development that will respect the unique characteristics of the area and the surrounding environment by identifying areas capable of absorbing a range of densities of rural lifestyle development commensurate to the landscape values of the area. Those parts of the site containing Waenga 5 soils are subject to additional controls to recognise the value of the soil resource and to ensure that it is predominantly retained for productive use. The Structure Plan also identifies areas where no built development is to occur as a response to the identification of hazard areas where people and property are likely to be at greater risk. Development is required to be set back from adjoining properties containing established rural land uses to manage potential reverse sensitivity. The Outstanding Natural Landscape of the Pisa Range has been avoided through the implementation of the Structure Plan.

Minimum and, in some cases, average allotment areas have been identified for each Rural Lifestyle Area identified on the Structure Plan. The areas capable of having smaller lots and denser rural living development are on the flat and less visibly prominent core of the zone. Larger lots are located on the outer edges of the zone, responding to the landscape values within the Significant Amenity Landscape and enabling use of the soils in the southern part of the zone for productive land uses. A No Build Area and designated area within RLA6 for locating future buildings ensures that development on the most highly visible areas valued for their open and legible character is avoided, while enabling development in the least sensitive area, and providing for potential development of the balance only where it is possible to maintain landscape values.

The provision of a road network with pedestrian access ways will provide permeability and connectivity for a range of transport modes through the zone as well as providing safe connections within the zone for recreation and day to day users.

Protection of the generally open rural landscape character of the area will be addressed through standards on setbacks, and external appearance controls and building height restrictions to achieve a level of amenity commensurate to its setting.

The enhancement of the landscape through application of planting schemes tailored to specific areas will add to the natural character, amenity value and ecological enhancement of the Rural Resource Area (5).



Rural Resource Area (5) is in relatively close proximity to the urban area of Cromwell and its shops, services, employment and schools. Commercial activities are limited to avoid undermining the functioning of this urban area.



4.5 METHODS OF IMPLEMENTATION

4.5.1 Creation of the Rural Resource Area

The planning maps identify the rural areas of the District as the Rural Resource Area within which the provisions of Section 4 apply. The planning maps also identify outstanding natural landscapes and outstanding natural features, significant amenity landscapes and other land in the Rural Resource Area which constitute other rural landscapes along with the Upper Manorburn/Lake Onslow Landscape Management Area.

Reason

Identifying this area as distinct from urban areas of the District best promotes the sustainable management of the natural and physical resources of the rural environment.

Cross References

All policies

4.5.2 Promotion, Education and Investigation Initiatives

(i) Natural Hazard Mitigation

With respect to the use, development or protection of land, the Council shall,

- (a) Co-operate with the Otago Regional Council in establishing monitoring programmes to assess the degree to which long term trends in land use practices and patterns may increase or decrease vulnerability to natural hazards such as flooding.
- (b) Promote and encourage the revegetation and retention and enhancement of vegetative cover and the retention and enhancement of wetland areas, as natural methods of managing natural hazards.

Reason

There is some evidence to suggest that some land management practices can have an adverse effect on the water retention characteristics of land. These land uses can therefore impact downstream in times of a flood hazard event. More work needs to be carried out to determine the extent that land use patterns impact on the intensity and frequency of flood events. It is known that the maintenance of vegetation cover and the retention of wetlands can mitigate the effects of flood events in small to medium sized catchments. Council, through its various functions including civil defence can assist the Regional Council in this area.

Cross Reference

Policies: 4.4.4 to 4.4.6

(ii) Land Management Practices

In carrying out any activity, whether subject to specific rules in this plan or not, the Council encourages resource users to adopt the “best practicable method” to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on:

- water quality and quantity
- riparian vegetation and associated habitat
- stability of the banks of any water body
- landscape values

Cross Reference

Policies: 4.4.1, 4.4.4, 4.4.5, 4.4.6, 4.4.7, 4.4.9



and to avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of:

- erosion and instability
- nutrient loss
- soil compaction
- removal of vegetation, particularly in catchment areas
- the spread of non-desirable weeds and plants (the definition of which will depend on local conditions), including wilding trees.

Council encourages resource users to give consideration to relevant guidelines and Codes of Practice, such as:

- New Zealand Forest Code of Practice (Logging Industry Research Organisation, 1993),
- South Island High Country Forestry Design, Ministry of Forestry 1994,
- Code of Practice - Pig Farming, New Zealand Pork Industry Board 1997,
- Otago Regional Council's guide on Riparian Management,
- Guidelines for the Control and Management of Wilding Trees, Ledgard and Langer, NZ Forest Research Institute (see Method 4.5.2(iii)).

In avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects, the Council encourages resource users to recognise the following practices which minimise the adverse effects of land use activities on water bodies:

- Activities that intensively use land within 10 to 20 metres (depending on the particular environment) of the bank of any water body which may give rise to degradation in both the water quality of the water body and the stability of the bank structure, should be avoided.
- To such an extent as is practicable, the spreading of fertilisers should be accurate, and avoid riparian areas, and should be carried out at the correct time and at a rate matching crop nutrient uptake.
- No disturbed vegetation, soil or debris should be placed in such a position where it may enter or move into any water body.
- Agricultural and other chemicals are to be used carefully and in accordance with approved guidelines and Codes of Practices, for example NZS 8409 1995 "Agrichemical Users Code of Practice". Users of sprays are to take all reasonable and practicable steps to avoid drift onto neighbouring properties.
Note: Where spraying is to occur in close proximity to orchards, vineyards or trees, consultation is to occur with neighbouring property owners in order to protect the interests of both parties.
- Maintenance of thick riparian vegetation filters sediment and nutrients in surface runoff. Indigenous vegetation is important for the role it plays in the ecosystems of water bodies, and the habitat it provides for other native species.



Riparian vegetation also stabilises banks.

- Wetlands should be retained for denitrification, filtration and habitat purposes. Wetlands also mitigate the effects of floods.
- Minimise trampling damage and overgrazing.
- Avoid stream bank erosion and direct faecal inputs by exclusion of stock from waterways and riparian margins where this is practical.
- Adjust land use type to land capability.
- Locate activities that have high water requirements in areas that have adequate supply.

The Otago Regional Council has also prepared a guide on Riparian Management. This document provides information on best management practices for activities within or adjacent to riparian margins. Copies of the document are available from Regional Council offices.

Resource users are advised that a number of the activities above may be subject to Regional Council controls. The following activities are also controlled by the Regional Council -

- Activities, including the operation of machinery, taking place in any water body.
- Activities, such as silage pits, farm tips, and offal pits, involving potential discharges to land or water.
- Structures, bed disturbance, introduction of vegetation, deposit of substances, drainage and reclamations on the beds of lakes and rivers.

Reason

In promoting and encouraging good land management practices, the Council wishes to avoid excessive regulation that may not be practically monitored and enforced, and may frustrate innovation in land management practices in different environments and situations. The Council also recognises that land use effects on water may also be subject to Regional Council controls which take precedence on water quality matters. The District Plan may be reviewed as riparian land use issues are better defined through the regional planning process.

Rule 4.7.6 Standards (p4:57) contains a number of rules relating to riparian management. Policies and rules in Section 15 (Financial Contributions) and 16 (Subdivision) also provide mechanisms the Council may use to protect riparian margins. The Council supports the protection of riparian margins and will work with the Otago Regional Council on this issue.

No standards regulating burning are included in this plan. The principal reason for this is that the Otago Regional Council has primary responsibility for discharges to air and for soil conservation. While burning may have an impact on landscape



values this is only temporary and can be considered under the



Regional Council burning permit regime. Rule 4.7.6.K will control burning in areas of significant indigenous vegetation identified in the plan.

(iii) Wilding Tree Spread

*Cross Reference
Policy 4.4.12*

The Council encourages all prospective tree planters to consider the possibility of wilding tree spread and to adopt methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate this occurring as a result of their activity. Prospective tree planters should pay particular attention to species choice, siting, plantation design, and surrounding land management in order to minimise the risk of unwanted spread onto adjoining properties. In essence spread-prone species should not be planted upwind of undeveloped land which has an indigenous vegetation component, bare ground or a thin vegetative cover, particularly if take-off sites are involved.

There are guidelines available for the management of wilding trees such as “Guidelines for the Control and Management of Wilding Trees” W J Ledgard and E R Langer, New Zealand Forest Research Institute Ltd. This guideline can be made available by the Council.

The following factors are involved in wilding tree spread and can assist in controlling spread.

- Spreading vigour varies according to species’ competitiveness, palatability and seed weight. The order of declining spreading vigour is: lodgepole pine (*Pinus contorta*), Scots pine (*P. sylvestris*), Douglas fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*), Corsican pine (*Pinus nigra*), European larch (*Larix decidua*), Ponderosa pine (*Pinus ponderosa*), Bishops pine (*P. muricata*), Maritime pine (*P. pinaster*) and Radiata pine (*P. radiata*). Douglas fir is more able to invade shady situations than the pines.
- Age of seed production is predictable - generally 8-12 years. Therefore land managers have 8-12 years to remove young trees before they in turn produce seed.
- Seed dispersal is mostly by wind. On flat sites the majority of wildings occur as fringe spread within a few hundred metres of seed source. More distant spread (over 500m) and outlier trees originate from ridges, hill tops and sites on or adjacent to north or west facing slopes. These are called take-off sites.
- Most seed germinates within 2 years of dispersal. No germination occurs after 6 years.
- Spread is most likely to occur on undeveloped land, downwind of a seed source, especially where there is an indigenous vegetation component, bare ground or a thin vegetative cover.
- Spread is least likely to occur where there is a well established, dense vegetation cover (eg., improved grassland or intact forest), or where intensive grazing (mob stocking) is practiced.



- Grazing by animals (mainly sheep) is the main human-induced controlling agent. Corsican pine is the least palatable conifer, followed by Douglas fir, Scots pine, larch, lodgepole, ponderosa and radiata pine.

The above factors indicate that conifer and other exotic tree (including eucalyptus and sycamore) spread is very predictable. Predictable natural events or sequences are usually the easiest to manage or control.

Landowners and interested agencies and groups are able to control or eradicate wilding trees through direct action. In 1998 the Wilding Tree Action Group removed wilding trees in the Cromwell Gorge area. This provides an example of action that can be taken to control or eradicate the spread of wilding trees. Such action is encouraged, particularly on areas of outstanding landscape value, in areas of significant indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna, within historic areas and on other areas of particular landscape and ecological value to the community.

Rules are applied to assist in the control of wilding spread. These rules control the planting of certain species that have particular spreading vigour, and enable the effects of plantations of other species with propensity for wilding spread to be avoided, remedied or mitigated.

Reason

Management of wilding tree spread can be effectively and efficiently carried out. Education, the provision of appropriate information, direct action by other agencies and regulation through rules are considered the most appropriate management options in respect of this issue.

(iv) Significant Indigenous Vegetation and Significant Habitats of Indigenous Fauna

*Cross Reference
Policy 4.4.7*

With respect to areas of significant indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna, the Council shall:

- Encourage and advocate to the Minister of Conservation that the Department of Conservation negotiate directly with landowners (and adjoining landowners that may be affected) whose properties may contain areas of significance, worthy of protection.
- Encourage and advocate to central Government, that in consultation with affected lessees, areas of significance be appropriately protected through the tenure review process.
- Encourage landowners to provide voluntary protection and enhancement for areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna and areas with particular landscape values, through the following methods:
 - Developing sustainable land management plans that take into account the values of those areas.
 - Utilising covenants under the QEII Trust,



- Conservation and Reserves Acts, and other covenants.
 - Sale to public bodies.
 - Fencing off such areas to enable more control over management.
 - Regular weed and pest eradication.
 - By taking account of the benefits provided by such voluntary protection and/or environmental compensation when considering applications for resource consents.
- (d) Review the extent to which significant areas are protected by being included in the conservation estate or made subject to restrictions to protect natural values within 5 years of the operative date of this District Plan. A plan change may be initiated to revise relevant provisions of the District Plan within this 5 year period.

Reason

At the time of preparing this plan [1998], in excess of 48,000 hectares of land within the District is held in the conservation estate (see Schedule 19.6.1). This figure may increase significantly as the Crown completes the tenure review process in the district. The tenure review process which involves full consultation with affected runholders, conservation, recreation and other interested groups is considered the most practical, appropriate and cost effective method of identifying and protecting areas of significant indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna.

The tenure review process is proceeding and central Government has indicated that it is likely to prepare a national policy statement to address effects of land use on biodiversity. In these circumstances it is considered appropriate to conduct a review with respect to natural values within a 5 year period. It is anticipated that such a review and, if appropriate, the formulation of a plan change to address relevant matters will involve a process of consultation with all interested parties.

Council will also actively promote to landowners that they provide voluntary protection of areas that may have significance for their intrinsic values or landscape values. The resource consent process also provides an opportunity to consider this issue where appropriate, and a degree of regulation (through rules) is justified with respect to landscape values.

(v) Sustainable Land Management Groups

The Council will encourage and, where practicable, assist the formation of landcare groups and similar community initiatives that promote sustainable management of land and associated resources.

Cross Reference

*Policies: 4.4.4,
4.4.5, 4.4.6,
4.4.12*



Reason

In many instances the most positive environmental results are brought about by projects that are initiated and driven by the community most affected. These types of initiatives should be encouraged.

4.5.3 Advocacy on Pest and Weed Management

The Council will continue to advocate to the Otago Regional Council and Central Government to seek increased financial commitment to pest and weed control/eradication in the Central Otago District.

Cross Reference
Policy 4.4.12

Reason

Effective pest and weed eradication programmes require a significant level of commitment from not only regional agencies but also central government. Unless this is forthcoming, pest and weed infestation will continue to adversely impact on the District's natural and physical resources.

4.5.4 Advocacy for Public Access

The Council shall advocate that Central Government consider the need for public access for recreation, educational, scientific and other purposes, including the provision of financial resources for the future maintenance of such access:

Cross Reference
Policy 4.4.13

- (a) During the tenure review process, and
- (b) Through the management of the conservation estate

Reason

A large number of Central Otago's significant natural and physical land features and important recreation areas are found within the conservation estate and pastoral lease land. To a large extent, therefore, the issue of public access rests with Central Government and its management of these resources.

4.5.5 Advocacy for Wilderness and Back Country Recreation

Council shall advocate to the Department of Conservation that the Department consider the needs of recreationalists seeking wilderness and back country experiences in suitable areas in the management of the conservation estate.

Cross Reference
Policies: 4.4.14, 4.4.15

Reason

A large area of Central Otago's wilderness and back country areas are either in the conservation estate or will become part of that estate through the tenure review process. The provision of wilderness areas free of motorised commercial recreation operations and other areas that provide for back country experiences and activities such as mountain biking is able to be addressed by the Department of Conservation through the management planning process for such areas.

4.5.6 Rules

To develop rules to ensure that the adverse effects of activities are avoided, remedied or mitigated.

Cross Reference
Policies: 4.4.1 to 4.4.11, 4.4.14,



4.4.15



Reason

Council has considered and adopted a wide range of methods to promote the sustainable management of the rural environment including education and advocacy. However, in some instances the adverse effects of activities are such that some form of control is needed. Rules are the most appropriate option in these situations as they are the only methods that can be readily enforced.

Although the tenure review process may greatly increase the amount of land held in the conservation estate and to some extent may relieve the Council of some of its responsibilities in terms of sections 6 and 7 of the Act, these responsibilities remain relevant to significant parts of the district outside of the conservation estate. A systematic landscape study has been undertaken as part of the Rural Study that has assisted in the identification of outstanding natural landscapes and outstanding natural features, significant amenity landscapes and other rural landscapes. These landscapes and features are identified on the planning maps. It is noted that "other rural landscapes" constitute those landscapes in the Rural Resource Area that are not identified in any other landscape category.



4.6 PRINCIPAL REASONS FOR ADOPTING OBJECTIVES, POLICIES AND METHODS

4.6.1 Outstanding Natural Landscapes and Outstanding Natural Features, and Land in the Upper Manorburn/Lake Onslow Landscape Management Area.

*Cross Reference
Objectives: 4.3.1,
4.3.2*

Section 6(b) of the Act requires Council to protect outstanding natural features and outstanding natural landscapes from inappropriate subdivision, use and development as a matter of national importance. The plan also recognises the landscape values of land in the Upper Manorburn/Lake Onslow Management Area. The plan provisions enable consideration of what is appropriate in these areas taking into account the impact on people and communities social, economic and cultural wellbeing. Significant inherent values including landscape values are also protected through the tenure review process. Section 6(e) is also relevant to this issue.

4.6.2 Landscape and Amenity Values

*Cross Reference
Objectives: 4.3.1,
4.3.3*

The effects of using, developing or protecting natural and physical resources on landscape and landforms is a matter that should be provided for in the District Plan. The unique landscape of the Central Otago District has been identified as an important resource of the District that is renowned internationally. Ensuring adverse effects on its values are avoided, remedied or mitigated is considered a significant resource management issue. Section 6(e) identifies the relationship of Maori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, sites and taonga as a matter of national importance. There are landscapes within the district that are significant for this reason. Section 7 of the Act requires Council to have particular regard to maintaining and enhancing amenity values, and the maintenance and enhancement of the quality of the environment. Landscape qualities provide a significant contribution to the cultural and amenity values, and the environmental quality of Central Otago. The provisions of the plan have been adapted to ensure that amenity and landscape values of the District's rural environment are not compromised, while ensuring people and communities can continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing

4.6.3 Recreation Resources and Public Access

*Cross Reference
Objectives: 4.3.1,
4.3.4*

Section 6(d) requires Council to recognise and provide for the maintenance and enhancement of public access to and along lakes and rivers. Section 7 requires the Council to have particular regard to the maintenance and enhancement of amenity values (section 7(c)). The definition of "amenity values" is "those natural or physical qualities and characteristics of an area that contribute to peoples appreciation of its pleasantness, aesthetic coherence and cultural and recreational attributes." (see Note at Section 1.2.1 page 1:7). Furthermore the purpose of esplanade reserves and esplanade strips includes enabling public recreational use of the esplanade reserve or strip and the adjacent river or lake where that use is compatible with conservation values.



The District's natural and physical resources are seen as a significant recreational resource and one that is becoming increasingly important to the District's economy. Because the majority of land valued for this activity is found within the conservation estate or will become part of the conservation estate through the tenure review process, the best way to provide for back country recreation and access to it is through advocacy to Central Government and the Department of Conservation. Control over motorised commercial recreation through the resource consent process is considered the best option to avoid, remedy or mitigate the conflict between motorised and non-motorised recreation that utilise the same environments.

4.6.4 Water Resources

The Central Otago District Council has a role in controlling the effects that using, developing and/or protecting land may have on water quality and quantity. Water resources are also of great significance to iwi and sections 6(e) and 8 of the Act are relevant to this issue. The Otago Regional Council is the principal authority in respect of maintaining and enhancing the quality and quantity of water in the District and for this reason, the provisions adopted in this plan, will complement the Regional Council's functions while ensuring duplication of controls is minimised. Issues relating to water quantity have not been directly addressed in this plan as the District Council believes that this is an issue that is most appropriately addressed by the Otago Regional Council.

Cross Reference
Objectives: 4.3.1,
4.3.5

Section 7 of the Act also requires Council to have particular regard to Kaitiakitanga (7(a)); the ethic of stewardship (7(aa)); the intrinsic values of ecosystems (section 7(d)); the maintenance and enhancement of the quality of the environment (section 7(f)); and the protection of the habitat of trout and salmon (section 7(h)).

4.6.5 Margins of Water bodies

Section 6(a) of the Act requires Council to recognise and provide for the preservation of the natural character of wetlands and lakes and rivers and their margins and the protection of them from inappropriate subdivision, use and development as a matter of national importance. Again sections 6(e), 7(a), 7(aa), 7(d), (f) and (h) and 8 of the Act are also relevant to this issue. Land use at the margins of water bodies can have a significant impact on these issues and hence the riparian margin provisions in the plan. The Council believes education of landowners, complemented by performance standards for activities within riparian margins, will achieve the best long term environmental results. Fencing of riparian margins to prevent stock access to water bodies may be justified in some places in Central Otago, but requiring such measures by regulation is not considered cost effective, practicable or necessary in the Central Otago context.

Cross Reference
Objectives: 4.3.1,
4.3.6

4.6.6 Soil Resources

Cross Reference



The District Council's functions under the RMA relates to managing the effects of the use, development or protection of land and associated natural and physical resources. Soil is part of the land resource or is at least an associated natural and physical resource. The Otago Regional Council is the principal authority in respect of controlling the use of land for the purposes of soil conservation. Consequently the provisions of the plan relate to Council's role in controlling the adverse effects of land use only. The approach adopted in this plan recognises the community's need to utilise the District's soil resources to provide for social, economic and cultural wellbeing.

*Objectives: 4.3.1,
4.3.7*

4.6.7 Significant Indigenous Vegetation and Significant Habitats of Indigenous Fauna

Section 6(c) of the Act requires Council to recognise and provide for the protection of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna as a matter of national importance. These resources are also significant to iwi and sections 6(e) and 8 are again relevant. The Department of Conservation also has a role in this regard and has the function of managing the Crown conservation estate and other natural and historic resources entrusted to it. Section 7 requires Council to have particular regard to Kaitiakitanga (7(a)); the ethic of stewardship (7(aa)); the intrinsic value of ecosystems (section 7(d)) and recognition and protection of heritage values of areas (section 7(c)) and the maintenance and enhancement of the quality of the environment (section 7(f)). Council's role in protecting such resources is considered complementary to the Department of Conservation's statutory functions and the relevant provisions of the plan are consistent with the Regional Policy Statement for Otago.

*Cross Reference
Objectives: 4.3.1,
4.3.8*

The tenure review process is proceeding and central Government has indicated that it is likely to prepare a national policy statement to address effects of land use on biodiversity. In these circumstances the Council has determined that it is appropriate to conduct a review with respect to natural values within a 5 year period.



4.7 RULES

Note: In considering a resource consent application under rules in this Plan, in the absence of specific policy in this Plan the Council may have regard to other policies related to assessment matters, including the relevant policies in the Regional Policy Statement for Otago, and regional plans.

See also Sections 3 and 14 of the Plan – Manawhenua and Heritage Buildings, Places, Sites, Objects and Trees

4.7.1 PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

Cross Reference
Policies: 4.4.1 to
4.4.16, 4.4.18

(i) Compliance with Standards

Any activity that is not listed as either a controlled, discretionary (restricted), discretionary, non-complying activity or prohibited activity and that complies with the rules and standards set out in Sections 12 to 15 of this Plan, and the standards set out in section 4.7.6 is a permitted activity.

Reason

The standards set out in section 4.7.6 will ensure that adverse effects on the environment are kept to a minimum. The standards relate to -

1. Bulk and location of buildings
2. Traffic generation and characteristics of activities
3. Tree planting
4. Visual effect of buildings
5. Noise
6. Storage
7. Provision of services
8. Signs
9. Riparian margins
10. Earthworks for access tracks and extractive activity
11. Areas of significant indigenous vegetation, habitats of indigenous fauna, and wetlands.
12. Outstanding landscapes, land over 900 metres and land in the Upper Manorburn/Lake Onslow Landscape Management Area.

Activities that comply with these standards and are not identified in sections 4.7.2 to 4.7.5A are considered to have no more than a minor effect on the environment.

Note: Sections 12 to 15 contain a number of general provisions and rules that apply across the district. Section 12 addresses access, parking, noise, signs, lightspill and vibration. Section 13 deals with the development of infrastructure, energy production facilities and utilities. Section 14 addresses general heritage issues. Section 15 deals with matters relating to financial contributions. Section 16 that relates to subdivision and Section 17 that relates to hazards contain general provisions to complement Resource Area rules. Section 18 contains definitions of terms used in the Plan.



(ii) **Scheduled Activities and Existing Community Facilities**

4.7.1 (cont'd)

Any scheduled activity identified in clause 19.3.1, 19.3.2, 19.3.3, 19.3.4, 19.3.5 and 19.3.6 of Schedule 19.3 and identified as a scheduled activity on the planning maps and any other community facility lawfully established prior to notification of this plan is a permitted activity provided that rules and standards set out in Section 12 shall not apply to activities identified in clause 19.3.5 of Schedule 19.3 and provided that Scheduled Activity 127 (SA 127) in Schedule 19.3.6 complies with Rule 7.3.6(iii) Bulk and Location of Buildings and Rule 12.7 District Wide Rules and Performance Standards and provided that no vehicular access is achieved direct to Pisa Moorings Road.

Reason

See reference at Section 1.2.9 of this Plan (page 1:12).

Activities identified in clause 19.3.5 Schedule 19.3 are subject to Rule 13.7.3. It is therefore unnecessary for Section 12 to apply to activities listed in clause 19.3.5 of Schedule 19.3.

(iii) **Golf Course Activities in Rural Resource Area (4)**

Golf course activities, including construction, maintenance, playing golf, practice areas, driving range, landscaping, and other activities and facilities ancillary to the construction and operation of a golf course in the Rural Resource Area (4) is a permitted activity.

4.7.2 CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES

(i) **Residential Activity**

Residential activity in areas identified as "Rural Residential" ([RR]), Rural Resource Area (1) and Rural Resource Area (2) on the planning maps or located on a residential building platform consented under Rule 4.7.3(vii) or located on a residential building platform identified on a plan of subdivision that has been granted subdivision consent prior to 28 May 2011 and which is set in a condition of consent subject to a consent notice is a controlled activity provided the following standards are complied with:

Cross Reference

Policies: 4.4.2, 4.4.3, 4.4.5, 4.4.6, 4.4.8, 4.4.9, 4.4.10, 4.4.18

(a) **General Standards**

The relevant standards set out in 4.7.6 are complied with.

(b) **Residential Activities per Site**

There shall be no more than one residential activity on the relevant certificate of title unless additional residential activity is required to accommodate people working on the property and their families.

Breach:

discretionary activity see Rule 4.7.4(i)

(c) **Access**

No additional formed accesses are to be created to any State Highway.

Breach:

discretionary activity see Rule 4.7.4(i)

(d) **Separation Distances**





Where the dwelling is not located on a building platform established by way of resource consent the following separation distances to any existing dwelling, any dwelling under construction, any registered building platform established by way of resource consent, or any urban area shall apply;

Rural-Residential	- 50 metres
Rural Resource Area (1)	- Not applicable
Rural Resource Area(2)	- Not applicable
Elsewhere in Rural Resource Area	- Not applicable

Breach:
discretionary
(restricted)
activity see Rule
4.7.3(i)

Breach:
discretionary
activity see Rule
4.7.4(i)

(e) **Visibility**

Rural Resource Area (1). The dwelling and accessory buildings are not to be visible from State Highway 8.

Rural Resource Area (2) The dwelling, other residential buildings and accessory buildings are not to be visible from State Highway 8 and Lake Dunstan.

Note: This rule only applies to Rural Resource Area (1) that applies in the Bendigo area – see Maps 41D & E, 48 and 52 and to Residential Resource Area (2) that applies at Rocky Point in the Bendigo area – see Maps 41D & E.

Breach:
discretionary
activity see Rule
4.7.4(i)

(f) **Colour and Finish of Buildings**

Rural Resource Area (1) The following colour and finish of buildings (including accessory buildings) shall apply; All buildings shall be finished in any of the following materials:

- (i) Timber (vertical and horizontal)
- (ii) Plaster/Adobe
- (iii) Stone
- (iv) Corrugated iron: Desert Sand, Lichen, Sandstone Grey, Kauri, Grey Friars, New Denim Blue, (Coloursteel colours).

Detailing around verandahs, posts windows and doors may differ. The exterior walls, accents and trim for all buildings shall comply with the following colour palette:-

Ash Resene	9-099	Laser Resene	4Y020*
Schooner Resene	5B030*	Apache Resene	4Y030*
Sandstone Resene	4B030*	Sandrift Resene	2-027
Coral Resene	3-035	Teak Resene	3-043
Thistle Resene	4-047	Toast Resene	4RO10*
Putty Resene	3-042	El Salva Resene	3RO30*
Granite Green	4-049		

Note: All colours are British Standard 2660 (101 colour range) unless marked otherwise by asterisk.

* Resene colour charts. Like colours from other manufacturers' colour charts are acceptable.

- (v) Roofing shall be finished in any of the following:
Unpainted natural products, ie, timber shingles or



corrugated iron in one of the following colours:
Lignite, Ironsand, Grey, Kauri, Grey Friars, New
Denim Blue (Coloursteel colours), turf.

Rural Resource Area (2) The following colour and finish of buildings (including accessory buildings) shall apply;

All buildings shall be finished in any of the following materials:

- (i) Timber (vertical and horizontal)
- (ii) Plaster/Adobe
- (iii) Schist
- (iv) Corrugated iron: Desert Sand, Lichen, Sandstone Grey, Kauri, Grey Friars, New Denim Blue, (Coloursteel colours).

Detailing around verandahs, posts windows and doors may differ. The exterior walls of all buildings shall be finished in the colour range of browns, dark greens and greys.

(v) Roofing shall be finished in any of the following:
Unpainted natural products, ie, timber shingles, slate or corrugated iron in one of the following colours:

Iron sand, Lignite, kauri, Grey Friars, New Denim Blue (Coloursteel colours), turf.

Council shall exercise its control in respect of the following matters;

1. Any impact on landscape values, including the colour of the dwelling and accessory buildings and the specific location of the building and design of the exterior in terms of impact on skylines and important views. Colours shall generally be consistent with those identified in Rule 4.7.6D on page 4:54.
 2. Methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate the effects of existing activities including the provision of screening, landscaping and methods for noise control.
 3. Provision of services, including fire fighting water supply.
- Any application made under this rule will generally not be notified or require the written consent of affected persons.

Reason

The Council acknowledges that some people seek to live in the rural environment. The increasing pressure for dwellings in the District's rural environment has the potential to compromise the landscape and amenity values of the District. Such development also has potentially adverse affects on water quality and the roading network. Control in respect of colour and location will ensure impact on landscape values is kept to a minimum. With respect to "Rural Residential" areas identified on the planning maps, Council recognises that these areas are more intensively developed and a 50 metre separation distance will provide privacy for adjoining property owners.

Council has also retained the ability to require new residential activities to make some allowance for the fact that they are located in a rural environment within which some activities



generate noise, dust, odour, and use chemical sprays and the like. The new developer who locates next to an existing activity is expected to accept the disturbance, irritation, discomfort and inconvenience of living in a developing rural area. That person may be required to take steps to mitigate the effects of the existing activity.

(ia) Residential Activity in Rural Resource Area (3)

Residential activity is a controlled activity in the Rural Resource Area (3) provided the following standards are complied with:

(a) Building Platform/Development Zone

The dwelling and any accessory building is located within a building platform as shown on the concept plan attached as Schedule 19.20 or is located in the Development Zone shown on the concept plan attached as Schedule 19.20 provided that a separation distance of 50 metres or greater is achieved between building platforms. Identified (numbered) building platform 4 as shown on the concept plan attached as Schedule 19.20 shall not exceed 10m x 28m and any other building platform shall not exceed 30m x 40m.

Breach:

*discretionary
activity see Rule
4.7.4(i)*

(b) Access/Covenant

The dwelling and accessory building is located on a site that:

(i) Has legal access in the position shown on the concept plan attached as Schedule 19.20 provided that the position of the access to the Development Zone on Lot 18 DP 15301 is indicative only.

Breach:

*discretionary
activity see Rule
4.7.4(i)*

(ii) Has no formed access to State Highway 8.

(iii) Is subject to a covenant that serves to protect natural values and open space on the site or on land held in common by the owner of the site and other sites in Rural Resource Area (3) except for identified (numbered) building platform 25 as shown on the concept plan attached as Schedule 19.20. Any covenant shall be registered on the certificate of title for the site and shall permit the dwelling and any accessory building and associated curtilage to occupy no more than the following areas in relation to building platforms identified (numbered) or located in the Development Zone on the concept plan attached as Schedule 19.20-

<u>Building Platform</u>	<u>Area for Buildings and Curtilage</u>
1-7, 13-22, 26, 29, 30	3000m ²
23, 24, 27, 28 and 31	4000m ²

(c) **Height**

Any dwelling or accessory building shall not exceed the height specified below for building platform as identified (numbered) or located in the Development Zone on the concept plan attached as Schedule 19.20-

Breach:

*discretionary
activity see Rule
4.7.4(i)*

<u>Building Platform</u>	<u>Maximum Height</u>
4	4 metres
1, 2 & 5	4.5 metres
3, 6, 7, 13-22, 24-26, 29 & 30	6.0 metres
23, 27, 28 & 31	8.0 metres

(d) **Colour and Finish of Buildings**

The following colour and finish of buildings (including accessory buildings) shall apply:

Breach:

*discretionary
activity see Rule
4.7.4(i)*

All buildings shall be finished in any of the following materials:

- (i) Timber (vertical and horizontal)
- (ii) Plaster/Adobe
- (iii) Schist Stone
- (iv) Corrugated iron: Desert Sand, Lichen, Sandstone Grey, Kauri, Grey Friars, New Denim Blue, (Coloursteel colours).

Detailing around verandahs, windows and doors may differ. The exterior walls, accents and trim for all buildings shall comply with the following colour palette:-

Schooner Resene	5B030*	Laser Resene	4Y020*
Sandstone Resene	4B030*	Sandrift Resene	2-027
Putty Resene	3-042	Teak Resene	3-043
Granite Green	4-049	Toast Resene	4RO10*
El Salva Resene	3RO30*		

provided that any part of a building on the identified (numbered) building platforms 1, 2 or 4 on the concept plan attached as Schedule 19.20 that is visible from State Highway 8 shall be clad in schist stone or stone that presents the same appearance as schist, when viewed from a distance.

Note: All colours are British Standard 2660 (101 colour range) unless marked otherwise by asterisk.

* Resene Colour Charts. Like colours from other manufacturers' colour charts are acceptable.

(v) **Roofing shall be finished in any of the following:**



Unpainted natural products, ie, timber shingles, slate or corrugated iron, or in an alternate manufactured roofing material, in one of the following colours:

Lignite, Ironsand, Grey Friars, New Denim Blue (Coloursteel colours).

(e) **Residential Activities per Site**

There shall be no more than one residential activity on the site.

*Breach:
discretionary
activity see Rule
4.7.4(i)*

(f) **Visibility from State Highway 8**

Notwithstanding Rule 4.7.2(ia)(a) and (d) any dwelling or accessory building located on building platforms 1, 2 or 5 as shown on the concept plan attached as Schedule 19.20 shall not be visible from State Highway 8 to the south of a point adjacent to the common boundary of Lots 2 and 3 DP 15299.

*Breach:
discretionary
activity see Rule
4.7.4(i)*

(g) **General Standards**

The relevant standards set out in Standard 4.7.6 shall be complied with provided that a building is permitted to encroach into the yards provided for in Rule 4.7.6A(a) and is exempt Rule 4.7.6D(a) and (b) if such building is to be erected on a building platform or erected within the Development Zone shown on the concept plan attached as Schedule 19.20.

Council may exercise its control in respect of any impact on landscape values, including the colour of the dwelling and accessory buildings and the specific location of the building and design of the exterior in terms of impact on skylines and important views and avoiding or mitigating any adverse effects on natural values.

Any application made under this rule will generally not be notified or require the written consent of affected persons.

Reason

The Rural Resource Area (3) has been applied to land adjacent to State Highway 8 and Conroys Road, north of Butchers Dam. The land was historically subdivided into 4 hectares (10 acre) blocks that has created an unsuitable subdivision pattern for future development. The concept plan attached as Schedule 19.20 takes a comprehensive approach to future subdivision and development, provides for some resubdivision and rationalisation of access to the land, and nominates building platforms to facilitate future development that is sympathetic to the natural values found in this locality. The Rural Resource Area (3) provisions reflect a balance between the interests of private landowners who wish to develop properties in this locality and the community's long standing recognition of the landscape



values of the land contained in Rural Resource Area (3).

(ib) Residential Activity in Rural Resource Area (5)

Residential activity is a controlled activity in the Rural Resource Area (5) provided that the relevant standards set out in 4.7.6 and the standards below are complied with:

(a) Residential Activities

There shall be no more than one residential activity on the relevant record of title unless additional residential activity is required to accommodate people working on the property and their families.

Breach:
Discretionary
activity see Rule
4.7.4(i)

(b) Residential Activities within Building Platforms

The dwelling and any accessory buildings within Rural Lifestyle Areas 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 shall be located within a building platform as shown on an approved plan of subdivision.

Breach:
Discretionary
activity see Rule
4.7.4(i)

(c) Site coverage in the Rural Lifestyle Production Area

The dwelling and any accessory buildings within the Rural Lifestyle Production Area shall be located within a building platform not exceeding 1000m², identified at the time consent is sought under this rule.

Breach:
Discretionary
activity see Rule
4.7.4(i)

(d) Planting of Rural Lifestyle Production Area

Prior to commencement of construction of any new dwelling on any allotment in the Rural Lifestyle Production Area, a minimum of 50% of the gross allotment area shall be planted with productive horticultural or viticultural species.

Breach:
Non-complying
activity see Rule
4.7.5(viii)

Note: At the completion of the planting required by this rule the landowner shall contact the Council to provide written confirmation that this rule is met.

(e) Landscape Plan

Any application for resource consent made for residential activity under Rule 4.7.2 (ib) shall include a landscape plan that addresses the following matters and complies with Standard 4.7.6C(f):

Breach:
Discretionary
activity see Rule
4.7.4(i)

- the extent of landscaping and driveway access;
- within the Rural Lifestyle Production Area, the areas to be retained for horticultural, viticultural and agricultural use, including the minimum area for productive planting required by Rule 4.7.2(ib)(d);
- the species, location and size (at time of planting)



of trees and shrubs, with the predominance of plants selected from the Planting Schedule provided in Schedule 19.25 or otherwise chosen for their productive value;

- the location, height and form of any boundary fencing;
- weed and pest management (if proposed); and
- details on how the landscaping is to be maintained to a stage where it is to be self-sufficient.

The purpose of a landscape plan under this rule is to show high level structure planting to help integrate buildings within the site and be complementary to the landscape character of the site and surrounds.

The objective of the landscaping in Rural Lifestyle Areas 4 and 5 is to incorporate a mixture of native and exotic deciduous planting, in natural planting arrangements to visually filter and soften built form and associated elements so that they are recessive and well-integrated into the setting such that vegetation and landform dominate. The objective of the landscaping in Rural Lifestyle Area 6 is the establishment of new and restored areas of native and endemic planting, which is arranged in a naturalistic manner and largely encloses any proposed roading. The objective of the landscaping in Rural Lifestyle Production Area shall be to ensure soils are retained for productive uses by limiting the area of built form, curtilage and amenity plantings.

Note: a landscape plan may be submitted that covers multiple allotments providing the plan addresses the matters above.

In regard to Rule 4.7.2 (ib), Council may exercise its control in respect of:

- the matters to be addressed in respect of the landscape plan, as specified in Rule 4.7.2(ib)(e);
- any impact on landscape values, including the colour of the dwelling and accessory buildings, the specific location of the building and design of the exterior in terms avoiding or mitigating any adverse effects on landscape values and rural character; and
- in the Rural Lifestyle Production Area, any impact on the ability to use the allotment for productive purposes, including the location of building platforms and residential activity and the location and design of accessways.



Any application made under Rule 4.7.2 (ib) will not be notified or require the written consent of affected persons.

Reason

Rural Resource Area (5) is a rural living zone, with subdivision and development guided through the implementation of a Structure Plan that identifies areas of the zone suitable for rural living opportunities subject to controls on minimum and average allotment sizes and bulk/location of built form.

One residential activity on each allotment is considered appropriate given the intent is to incorporate agriculture and/or horticulture activity into the larger allotments. An exception to the requirement for only one residential activity is where workers accommodation is provided on the allotment.

Through the requirement to identify building platforms in Rural Lifestyle Areas 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6, appropriate placement of built form is determined at the time of subdivision, therefore guiding future dwellings and accessory buildings by way of a controlled activity consent. In the Rural Lifestyle Production Area the location of the building platform is determined at the time of land use consent, to enable the location of the building platform to accommodate the intended productive use of the allotment.

Planting of the Rural Lifestyle Production Area is required to ensure that productive use is made of the soil resource prior to the commencement construction of any new dwelling on these sites and to reduce the likelihood of land-banking for future subdivision.

Landscaping helps with integrating built form into the setting and the requirement for a landscape plan to be provided with resource consent applications for dwellings will enable the impacts on landscape values to be appropriately considered.

(ibc) Structures and Buildings : Mount St Bathans Station

Any structure (excluding post and wire fences) or building on that part of Mount St Bathans Station located to the east and south of Hawkdun Runs Road and west of the Manuherikia River is a controlled activity.

Council shall exercise its control in respect of the following matters:

Any impact on landscape values, including the colour of any structure or building and the specific location of any structure or building and design of the exterior in terms of impact on skylines and important views.

(ii) Subdivision

- (a) Except as otherwise provided in (b) below and Rule 4.7.4(iii),



subdivision shall be a controlled activity provided the following standards are complied with:

(i) Minimum Allotment Sizes

Minimum allotment sizes shall be as follows;

In areas identified as “Rural Residential” ([RR]) on planning maps -

average allotment size of no less than 2 hectares.

Note – allotments in excess of 4 hectares are deemed to be 4 hectares for averaging purposes.

In the area identified as “Rural Resource Area (1)” ([RuRA(1)]) on planning maps -

10 hectares provided that the average area is 25 hectares. Note – allotments in excess of 40 hectares are deemed to be 40 hectares for averaging purposes.

In the area identified as “Rural Resource Area (2)” ([RuRA(2)]) on planning maps –

any application for subdivision consent shall include a minimum area of 1 hectare within which land can be further subdivided to create allotments and units as follows:

- (a) *For residential purposes* – sufficient area to meet open space and bulk and location rules.
- (b) *For travellers accommodation* – minimum area 2000m² with sufficient area to meet open space and bulk and location rules.

In the area identified as “Rural Resource Area (3)” [RuRA(3)] on the planning maps an application for subdivision consent shall:

- (a) Provide for a minimum allotment area of 1500m² and a maximum allotment area of 3000m² to contain each of the identified (numbered) building platforms 1-3, 5-7, 13-17 and for the recreational area shown as 60 on the concept plan attached as Schedule 19.20.
- (b) Provide elsewhere in the Rural Resource Area (3) for a minimum allotment area of 4 hectares.

In the area identified as “Rural Resource Area (4)” [RuRA(4)] on the planning maps any application for subdivision consent shall be in accordance with a development concept plan incorporated in a consent granted under Rule 4.7.3(ix).

In the area identified as “Rural Resource Area (5)” on the

*Breach:
discretionary
activity see Rule
4.7.4(iii) or non-
complying activity
see Rule 4.7.5(iii)*



planning maps, an application for subdivision consent shall provide allotment areas for rural lifestyle allotments in each Rural Lifestyle Area on the Structure Plan in Schedule 19.23 in accordance with the table below

<u>RURAL LIFESTYLE ALLOTMENT AREAS</u>	
<u>Rural Lifestyle Area</u>	<u>Allotment Area</u>
<u>Rural Lifestyle Area 1</u>	<u>Minimum 1,500m², maximum 3,000m², minimum average 2,000m² (see Note below)</u>
<u>Rural Lifestyle Area 2</u>	<u>Minimum 3,000m²</u>
<u>Rural Lifestyle Area 3</u>	<u>Minimum 4,000m²</u>
<u>Rural Lifestyle Area 4</u>	<u>Minimum 8,000 m²</u>
<u>Rural Lifestyle Area 5</u>	<u>Minimum 3 ha</u>
<u>Rural Lifestyle Area 6</u>	<u>To be held as one allotment</u>
<u>Rural Lifestyle Production Area</u>	<u>Minimum 4 ha, with the exception of the land to the east of the main access road, which shall be held as a single allotment</u>

Note: The calculation of average allotment size in Rural Lifestyle Area 1 shall not include any open space, access way, trail, private road or public road, but shall include any private way. For the purposes of this rule, the terms access way, private road, public road and private way are as defined in section 315 of the Local Government Act 1974.



(ii) Separation Distances for Dwellings

Where the development of the site is to accommodate a dwelling, the plan of subdivision shall identify a building platform for a dwelling with no less than the following separation distances from any existing dwelling, dwelling under construction, other registered building platform identified on a plan of subdivision, or any urban area:

Rural Residential	- 50 metres
Rural Resource Area (1)	- Not applicable
Rural Resource Area (2)	- Not applicable

Breach:

*discretionary
(restricted)
activity see
Rule 4.7.3(i)*

(iii) Concept Plans

In the area identified as "Rural Resource Area (1)" on the planning maps - subdivision shall comply with the concept plan attached as Figure 4.1B at Schedule 19:15.

Breach:

*discretionary
activity see Rule
4.7.4(iii)*

In the area identified as "Rural Resource Area (2)" on the planning maps subdivision shall comply with the concept plan attached as Schedule 19:16.

In the area identified as "Rural Resource Area (3)" on the planning maps subdivision shall comply with the concept plan attached as Schedule 19:20. Such subdivisions shall:

- (a) Provide for legal access in the position shown on the concept plan attached as Schedule 19:20 provided that the position of the access to the Development Zone on Lot 18 DP 15301 is indicative only.

Note: Such access may be achieved by legal road, right of ways, access strips or access allotments, as appropriate.

- (b) Provide for the land adjacent to the allotments containing the identified (numbered) building platforms 1-3, 5-7, and 13-17 and the recreational area shown as 60 on the concept plan attached as Schedule 19:20 to be held in an allotment that shall be subject to a covenant that serves to protect the natural values and open space values of the land held in that allotment.

Note: Such covenant may be a covenant pursuant to section 22 of the Queen Elizabeth the Second National



Trust Act 1977 or shall be subject to a consent notice that shall be registered pursuant to section 221(4) of the Resource Management Act 1991.

(iv) **Maximum Number of Allotments for Residential Activities**

The maximum number of allotments on a plan of subdivision likely to accommodate a residential activity shall be as follows:

Rural Residential	– 5
Rural Resource Area (1)	– 16
Rural Resource Area (2)	- No limit
Rural Resource Area (3)	- 12

Breach:

discretionary activity see Rule 4.7.4(iii)

(v) **Access Formed**

No additional accesses are to be created to any State highway.

Breach:

discretionary activity see Rule 4.7.4(iii)

(vi) **Structure Plan in Schedule 19.23**

Subdivision in the area identified as Rural Resource Area (5) shall be undertaken in accordance with the Structure Plan contained in Schedule 19.23 and the application shall include all of the information/components listed below in order to be considered as a controlled activity under Rule 4.7.2(ii).

Breach:

Non complying activity see Rule 4.7.5 (x)

- A. Staging details for subdivision;
- B. Areas of open space that are precluded from development in general accordance with the locations shown on the Structure Plan;
- C. A condition requiring the establishment of the Horticulture 15m Amenity Edge, Horticulture 10m Amenity Edge, RLPA Amenity Edge and Shelterbelt planting prior to the issue of a certificate under section 224c of the Resource Management Act 1991, with the following parameters:
 - i. The RLPA and Horticulture 15m Amenity Edges shall have a width of 15 metres.
 - ii. The Horticulture 10m Amenity Edge shall have a width of 10 metres.
 - iii. Rural Lifestyle Area allotments adjoining the Horticulture 10m Amenity Edge shall provide a private accessway of at least 4.5m in width immediately adjoining the Amenity Edge.
 - iv. Plantings shall predominantly consist of species identified in the Planting Schedule for the Rural Resource Area (5) in Schedule 19.25.



- v. Trees within the RLPA Amenity Edge shall be planted in two rows. At the time of planting these trees shall be at least 2.5 metres in height and shall have an anticipated growth rate of 3-4 metres within 5 years. The trees to be planted shall consist of species identified in the Planting Schedule for the RLPA Amenity Edge in Schedule 19.25. The front row of planting (adjacent to the Rural Lifestyle Production Area) shall have a maximum spacing of 4 metres between trees and the back row (adjacent to Rural Lifestyle Area 1) shall have a maximum spacing of 5 metres.
- iv. Small-medium shrubs within the Horticulture 15m and 10m Amenity Edges shall be at least 1 metre high at the time of planting and trees and large shrubs within the Horticulture 15m and 10m Amenity Edges adjacent to the Horticulture Area shall at the time of planting be at least 2 metres in height and shall consist of species identified in the Planting Schedule for the Horticulture Block Amenity Edge in Schedule 19.25.
- D. A condition to be specified in a consent notice, or other appropriate legal instrument registered against the record of title for the land, over the allotments that contain the open space preventing buildings in those areas;
- E. Public pedestrian and cycling connections through the Outstanding Natural Landscape area and connecting to the Local Road, protected by way of easements in gross or other appropriate legal instruments registered against the records of title for the land. The connections shall be in general accordance with the location and extent shown on the Circulation Plan in Schedule 19.24. The route ~~of~~ may be altered by the landowner(s) under the terms of easement or instrument, provided that the extent of the connections is not materially diminished;
- F. A condition to be specified in a consent notice, or other appropriate legal instrument recorded against the record of title for the land in favour of Council, over the allotments in the Rural Lifestyle Production Area, requiring that for a period of 15 years there shall be no construction of new dwellings on the allotment prior to planting of a minimum of 50% of the site in horticultural or viticultural species, and for that period of 15 years, any plants that die, become diseased, or are otherwise removed, shall be replaced with the same or similar horticultural or viticultural species.



- G. A condition to be specified in a consent notice, or other appropriate legal instrument—recorded against the record of title for the land, over the allotment(s) that contain the RLPA Amenity Edge, Horticulture 10m Amenity Edge, Horticulture 15m Amenity Edge and Shelter Belt to ensure that the planting is maintained.
- H. A condition specified in a consent notice, or other appropriate legal instrument recorded against the record of title for the land, over the allotments that contain the “no build” area preventing buildings (excluding fences and retaining) on that area;
- I. A condition to be specified in a consent notice, or other appropriate legal instrument recorded against the record of title for the land, recording requirements for acoustic insulation in accordance with Rule 4.7.6E(e);
- J. A condition requiring the registration of no-complaints covenants in relation to the effects of rural productive activities in the surrounding Rural Resource Area. The covenants are to be registered against the title of all rural lifestyle allotments, in favour of Lots 1-4 DP 344529, the title to the Horticulture Block shown on the Structure Plan, and lots within Rural Lifestyle Production Area.
- K. Roading layout, having regard to the indicative roading layout on the Structure Plan;
- L. Prior to the issue of a certificate under section 224c of the Resource Management Act 1991 for the 51st rural lifestyle allotment, the widening of the existing seal of Ripponvale Road to a formed width of 7.0m seal with 0.25m metalled shoulders, from the principal access to 144 Ripponvale Road, eastwards to the intersection with the State Highway, shall be completed.
- M. Prior to the issue of a certificate under section 224c of the Resource Management Act 1991, the provision of a 2.0m wide shared walking and cycling path within the legal corridor of Ripponvale Road from the principal access to 144 Ripponvale Road, eastwards to the intersection with the State Highway, shall be completed.
- N. Prior to the issue of a certificate under section 224c of the Resource Management Act 1991 for the 51st rural lifestyle allotment, a pedestrian/cyclist underpass shall be incorporated into State Highway 6 and be operational.
- O. Road and Open Space planting details in general accordance with the planting schedule contained in Schedule 19.25.



In regard to Rule 4.7.2 (ii)(a)(vi), Council shall exercise its control in respect of the following matters:

1. The information, components and matters listed in Rule 4.7.2(ii)(a)(vi)
2. The provision of adequate network utility services (given the intended use of the allotment) and in particular the location, design and construction of these services, including water supply, wastewater disposal, power and telecommunications.
3. Subdivision design including the shape, size and arrangement of allotments and road alignment.
4. The extent of earthworks.
5. Methods to mitigate potential surface flooding issues including consideration of the establishment of a minimum floor height for future residential dwellings.
6. The provision of or contribution to the open space and recreational needs of the community.
7. Lighting for public or communal spaces where proposed.
8. The site-specific ground conditions and suitability of the site for a building, and whether development on the site should be restricted to parts of the site
9. Any financial contributions necessary for the purposes set out in Section 15 of this Plan.
10. Any amalgamations or easements that are appropriate.
11. Any other matters provided for in Section 220 of the Act.

(vii) Building Platforms within Rural Resource Area (5)

- (a) Within Rural Lifestyle Areas 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 of the Rural Resource Area (5), as identified on the Structure Plan contained in Schedule 19.23, a building platform no greater than 1,000m² in area shall be shown on the plan of subdivision; and
- (b) Within Rural Lifestyle Area 6, the building platform shall be located in the area identified as "Area for locating future building platform" on the Structure Plan.

Breach:
Discretionary
activity see Rule
4.7.4(i)

Council shall exercise its control in respect of the following matters:

1. Shape and orientation of the building platform;
2. Location within the allotment having regard to the degree of visibility of built form from public places



outside of the zone:

3. The location of building platforms in relation to hazard risk, and any mitigation that may be required; and
3. The relevant built form standards contained in 4.7.6.

Reason

Subdivision is often the precursor to a more intensive level of development. It also often gives rise to an expectation of being able to build on newly created allotments. As a result of this Council has controlled the density of subdivision to ensure that the amenity and landscape values of the District are not compromised. The minimum (and average) allotment sizes and separation distances identified have been adopted to maintain these values.

A Structure Plan guides land use and subdivision within an area including Rural Resource Area (5) and the adjacent Rural Resource Area. This Structure Plan is to be followed to ensure the land use restrictions and controls are provided for in the subdivision consent, with appropriate legal instruments registered on the respective titles to implement the intent of the Structure Plan.

Building platforms (identified at the time of subdivision) are required on allotments within Rural Living Areas 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 as a method to manage the location of built form.

- (b) Subdivision for the following purposes shall be a controlled activity:

- (i) Network and public utilities.
- (ii) The creation of reserves, land to be held for conservation and/or landscape protection purposes or land to be protected by covenant for conservation and/or landscape protection purposes.
- (iii) Existing dwellings already on the site and surplus to the requirements of a permitted activity.
- (iv) Community facilities.
- (v) Heritage items.
- (vi) Boundary adjustments.

Council shall exercise its control in respect of the following matters:

1. The area of the proposed allotment taking into consideration the proposed use of the allotment, amenities of neighbouring properties, and the site's ability to dispose of waste (if required).
2. The location, design and construction of access, and its adequacy for the intended use of the subdivision.
3. The provision of esplanade reserves and strips.
4. The provision of services and their adequacy for the intended use of the subdivision.
5. Any amalgamations and easements that are appropriate.

Cross Reference
Policy 4.4.11



6. Any financial contributions necessary for the purposes set out in Section 15 of this Plan.
7. Any other matters provided for in section 220 of the Act.

Any application made under this rule will generally not be notified or require the written consent of affected persons.

Reason

Subdivision for these activities has only a limited effect on the environment. A minimum allotment size to control density of development is not considered appropriate given the purpose of these activities.

(iii) Retail Activity – Rural Selling Place

Except as provided for in **Rule 4.7.2(v) Retail Activity – Winery (Off Licence)** and **Rule 4.7.4(iv) Retail Activity – Winery**, retail activity shall be a controlled activity provided that this is restricted to a “rural selling place” that is defined as a rural retail facility that is EITHER:

- (a) ancillary to the growing of produce on the site and may in addition offer for sale any of the following goods:
 1. fresh fruit and vegetables and nursery plants, whether grown on the property or not.
 2. processed fruit and vegetable products, including dried fruit and vegetables, jam, sauces, preserves, juices and other cold drinks (excluding alcoholic beverages).
 3. nuts, honey and eggs.
 4. fertilisers, manure and garden mixes.

Cross Reference
Policies 4.4.2,
4.4.3, 4.4.8

Breach:
non-complying
activity see Rule
4.7.5(iv)

OR

- (b) ancillary to the making of art and craft products on the site and offers for sale any art and craft products produced in the Central Otago District whether made on the property or not

AND IN EACH CASE,

- I** the retail activity complies with Rule 12.7.1 (page 12:13) and provided that the sale of beverages (excluding alcoholic beverages) and snack foods is permitted in conjunction with the operation of a rural selling place.

Council shall restrict the exercise of its control to the following matters:

1. The provision of parking, loading and manoeuvring areas.
2. The size, design and location of any signs associated with the activity.
3. The design and colour of buildings.
4. The provision of landscaping.
5. Setback from State highways.

Any application made under this rule will generally not be notified if the written consent of the appropriate roading authority is



received. In respect of State highways, Transit New Zealand is the appropriate roading authority.

Except as provided for in **Rule 4.7.2(v) Retail Activity Winery Off Licence** and **Rule 4.7.4 Discretionary Activities (iv) Retail Activity – Winery**, any activity that does not comply with this rule is a non-complying activity.

Reason

This rule recognises and provides for the social, economic and cultural wellbeing of rural producers by allowing them to retail their produce and other supplementary goods from their properties. However, large scale retail operations in the rural environment can have significant adverse effects. This is recognised by limiting the scale of these operations to being ancillary to the growing of produce or the making of crafts on the site, and controlling adverse effects on the roading network and amenity values through controlled activity status. Traditionally, these types of retail activities have also been an important component of the tourist trade.

(iv) Scheduled Activities and Existing Community Facilities

Any extension, upgrade or expansion that changes the character or increases the intensity or scale of the effects of a use that has status as a scheduled activity identified in Clauses 19.3.1, 19.3.2, 19.3.3, 19.3.4 or 19.3.6 of Schedule 19.3 and identified as a scheduled activity on the planning maps or of any other community facility lawfully established prior to notification of this plan is a controlled activity.

Note: Activities listed in clause 19.3.5 of Schedule 19.3 are subject to Rule 13.7.4, page 13:17.

Any such work need not comply with the standards set out in Section 4.7.6A-H and J.

Council shall restrict the exercise of its control to the following matters:

1. The provision of access, parking, loading and manoeuvring areas.
2. The size, design and location of any signs.
3. Methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects on existing activities including the provisions of screening, landscaping and insulation for noise control.
4. The design and colour of buildings.
5. Impact on landscape values.

Any application made under this rule will generally not be notified where the written consent of affected persons is received.

(v) Retail Activity – Winery (Off Licence)

The sale of wine for consumption off the site (excluding mail order) authorised by an off-licence in terms of the Sale of Liquor Act 1989 is a controlled activity provided it is ancillary to the growing of grapes or production of wine on the site.

Note: The sale of wines also requires authorisation under the Sale of Liquor Act 1989 and complimentary tasting is authorised at an



off-licence pursuant to section 29(3) of that Act.

(vi) **Outstanding Natural Landscapes, Outstanding Natural Features and Land in the Upper Manorburn/Lake Onslow Landscape Management Area**

- (a) Except as otherwise provided for in (b) below any new bladed/excavated fence line, new fire break, new fertiliser bin, new stock yards, or fire fighting water ponds within any area identified as an outstanding natural landscape, outstanding natural feature or as land in the Upper Manorburn/Lake Onslow Landscape Management Area as shown on the planning maps is a controlled activity.

Council shall restrict the exercise of its control to the actual and potential effects on landscape values including any impact on the natural and historic values of these areas including the characteristics identified in the description of the outstanding natural features and landscapes in Schedule 19.6.2.

Any application made under this rule will generally not be notified where the written approval of affected persons is received. The Department of Conservation is deemed to be an affected person for the purposes of this rule.

- (b) Rule 4.7.2(vi)(a) shall not apply to:
- (i) reviewable land that has been freeholded under Part 2 of the Crown Pastoral Land Act 1998 subsequent to the operative date of this plan; and
 - (ii) unrenovable occupation licence land that has been designated for disposal as fee simple under Part 3 of the Crown Pastoral Land Act 1998 subsequent to the operative date of this plan; and
 - (iii) freehold land listed in Schedule 19.6.3.
- (c) For the purpose of Rule 4.7.2(vi)(b)(i) reviewable land shall be deemed to be “freeholded” when the holder’s acceptance of a substantive proposal takes effect under section 60 of the Crown Pastoral Land Act 1998.
- (d) For the purpose of Rule 4.7.2(vi)(b)(ii) unrenovable occupation licence land shall be deemed to be “designated for disposal as fee simple” when the Commissioner of Crown Land’s adoption of a substantive proposal takes effect under section 89 of the Crown Pastoral Land Act 1998.

(vii) **Accommodation Facilities**

Accommodation facilities in areas identified as “Rural Residential” (RRR), Rural Resource Area (1) and Rural Resource Area (2) on the planning maps or located on a residential building platform identified on a plan of subdivision that has been granted subdivision consent prior to 28 May 2011 and which is set in a condition of consent subject to a consent notice and that do not



exceed that required to accommodate 6 persons on a commercial fee paying basis is a controlled activity provided the following standards are complied with:

(a) General Standards

The relevant standards set out in 4.7.6 are complied with.

(b) Access

No additional formed accesses are to be created to any State Highway.

*Breach
discretionary
activity
see Rule 4.7.4(i)*

(c) Separation Distances

Where the accommodation facility is not located on a building platform established by way of resource consent the following separation distances to any existing dwelling, any dwelling under construction, any building platform established by way of resource consent, or any urban area shall apply;

- Rural-Residential - 50 metres
- Rural Resource Area (1)- Not applicable
- Rural Resource Area (2)- Not applicable
- Elsewhere in the Rural Resource Area
– Not applicable

*Breach
discretionary
(restricted)
activity
see Rule 4.7.3(i)*

Council shall exercise its control in respect of the following matters;

1. Any impact on landscape values, including the colour of buildings and the specific location of the building and design of the exterior in terms of impact on skylines and important views. Colours shall generally be consistent with those identified in Rule 4.7.6D on page 4:63.
2. Methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate the effects of existing activities including the provision of screening, landscaping and methods for noise control.
3. Provision of services, including fire fighting water supply.

Any application made under this rule will generally not be notified or require the written consent of affected persons.

Reason

Limited scale accommodation facilities have effects on the environment that are likely to be comparable to residential activity. The Council acknowledges that some people seek to stay in the rural environment.

The increasing pressure for such accommodation in the District's rural environment has the potential to compromise the landscape and amenity values of the District. Such development also has potential adverse affects on water quality and the roading network. Control in respect of colour and location will ensure impact on landscape values is kept to a minimum. With respect to "Rural Residential" areas identified on the planning maps, Council recognises that these areas are more intensively developed and consequently large separation distances are



impracticable. A 50 metre separation distance will provide privacy for adjoining property owners.

Council has also retained the ability to require accommodation facilities to make some allowance for the fact that they are located in a rural environment within which some activities generate noise, dust, odour, and use chemical sprays and the like. The new developer who locates next to an existing activity may be required to take steps to mitigate the effects of the existing activity.

4.7.3 DISCRETIONARY (RESTRICTED) ACTIVITIES

*Cross Reference
Policies: 4.4.1,
4.4.3, 4.4.8,
4.4.9, 4.4.10*

(i) Breach of Standards

Any activity that fails to comply with the following rules:

- 4.7.2(i)(d) Separation Distances**
- 4.7.2(ii)(a)(ii) Separation Distances for Dwellings**
- 4.7.2(vii)I Accommodation Facilities**
- 4.7.6A Bulk and Location Requirements**
(a), (b), I, (f), (h) (i), ~~and~~ (k) **and (n)**
- 4.7.6C Tree Planting**
- 4.7.6F Storage**
- 4.7.6H Signs**

is a discretionary (restricted) activity.

Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to the following matters:

1. The effect on the safe and efficient operation of the roading network or airport.
2. The effect on the health and safety of people and communities.
3. The effect on the amenity values of neighbouring properties.
4. The effect on landscape values.

(ii) Any activity that fails to comply with **Rule 4.7.6A Bulk and Location (g) is a discretionary (restricted) activity.**

Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to the effect on the following matters:

1. Provision to avoid or mitigate the risk of injury and/or property damage.
2. The maintenance of electrical safety distances.
3. Allowance for access for maintenance and inspection of transmission lines.



- (iii) Any activity that does not comply with **Rule 4.7.6D Visual Effects of Buildings** is a discretionary (restricted) activity.

Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to the following matters:

1. Whether or not the building or structure can be appropriately screened from public view by topographical features, appropriate planting or other screening having regard to the open space, landscape, natural character and amenity values of the rural environment.
2. Whether the building or structure will breach the form of or be visually prominent in public view on any skyline or terrace edge.
3. The colour scheme for the building or structure which should in general be darker than the background in which it is set.

- (iv) Any activity that fails to comply with **Rule 4.7.6E Noise** is a discretionary (restricted) activity.

Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to the effects of noise on amenity values of the neighbourhood, particularly on the amenity values of adjoining properties.

- (v) Any activity that fails to comply with **Rule 4.7.6G Provision of Services** is a discretionary (restricted) activity.

Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to the following matters:

1. The effect on the quality and quantity of water.
2. The safe and efficient operation of the roading network.
3. The sustainable management of public utility resources.
4. The health and safety of people and communities.

- (vi) Any activity that fails to comply with the following Rules; **4.7.6I. Riparian Margins** or **Rule 4.7.6J Earthworks For Access Tracks & Extractive Activity (a) Tracks** is a discretionary (restricted) activity

Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to the following matters, where applicable:

1. The effect on water quality and quantity.
2. The intrinsic values of riparian and aquatic ecosystems.
3. The habitat of native fish species, trout and salmon.
4. Indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous wildlife and statutorily managed sports fish and game.
5. The effects on bank and slope stability.
6. The location and timing of construction, design and density of earthworks.
7. The re-establishment of an appropriate vegetation cover.
8. The disposal and stabilisation of waste material and fill.
9. The impact on landscape values.
10. The effect on heritage sites, including archaeological sites.



11. The effect on sites of cultural value to Kai Tahu ki Otago.

Reason

Failure to conform with these standards has been identified as discretionary (restricted) activities to provide Council with a discretion whether to notify any application made under these rules. In some instances discretionary (restricted) activities will only have a minor effect and do not justify notification. Applicants have greater certainty in that attention can be focussed upon those matters identified for consideration. This in turn will increase efficiency in processing such applications.



(vii) **Residential Activity, Residential Building Platform & Accommodation Facilities**

Residential activity, a residential building platform and/or accommodation facilities that do not exceed that required to accommodate 6 persons on a commercial fee paying basis and that are not provided for in Rule 4.7.2(i), 4.7.2(ia), 4.7.2(ib) and Rule 4.7.2(vii) is a discretionary (restricted) activity provided the following standards are complied with:

(a) **General Standards**

The relevant standards set out in 4.7.6 are complied with.

(b) **Residential Activities Per Site**

There shall be no more than one residential activity on the relevant certificate of title unless additional residential activity is required to accommodate people working the property and their families

*Breach
discretionary
activity see Rule
4.7.4(i)*

(c) **Access**

No additional formed accesses are to be created to any State Highway.

*Breach
discretionary
activity see Rule
4.7.4(i)*

(d) **Separation Distances**

Where the dwelling is not located on a building platform established by way of resource consent a 50 metre separation distance to any existing dwelling, any dwelling under construction, any residential building platform established by way of resource consent, or any urban area shall apply.

*Breach
discretionary
activity see Rule
4.7.4(i)*

Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to the following matters:

1. Whether or not the building and associated development or future building located on the residential building platform can be appropriately screened from public view by topographical features appropriate planting or other screening having regard to the open space, landscape, natural character and amenity values of the rural environment.
2. Whether the siting of the building and associated development or future building located on the residential building platform will give rise to earthworks including access carriageways and planting, which will adversely affect the open space, natural character and amenity values.
3. Whether the building and associated development or future building located on the residential building platform will maintain the open natural character of hills and ranges, without compromising the landscape and amenity values of prominent hillsides and terraces, including any skyline or terrace edge.





4. The colour scheme for the building which should in general be darker than the background in which it is set.
5. Whether the building and associated development or future building located on the residential building platform will have adverse cumulative effects when assessed in conjunction with existing and consented unimplemented built development including any residential building platforms established by way of resource consent.
6. Any objectives and policies relevant to the above matters.
7. Methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate the effects of existing activities including potential for reverse sensitivity, the provision of screening, landscaping and methods for noise control.
8. Provision of services, including fire fighting water supply.

Notes: 1. Any buildings (including buildings for residential activity and accommodation facilities) on Outstanding Natural Landscapes and in the Upper Manorburn/Lake Onslow Landscape Management Area are a full discretionary activity in terms of Rules 4.7.6L(1) and 4.7.4(i).

2. Applicants under this rule will be expected to erect suitable profile poles to enable the assessment of matters listed in discretionary matters (1) – (7) above.

(viii) Seasonal Workers Accommodation

Seasonal workers accommodation to accommodate a maximum of 60 persons is a discretionary (restricted) activity.

Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to the following matters:

1. Visual effects.
2. Management of the adverse effects of noise.
3. Management of the adverse effects of activities conducted on site that are incidental to the seasonal workers accommodation.
4. The effect on the safe and efficient operation of the roading network and the provision of parking.
5. The management regime for the operation of the seasonal workers accommodation.
6. The provision of water, wastewater, electricity and telecommunication services.

(ix) Rural Resource Area (4)

A vineyard and golf course development with travellers accommodation and related residential and lifestyle development, including bars, cafes and associated facilities, conference facilities, restaurants, recreational activities such as walking, cycle and riding trails, equestrian centre, cheesery, cellar door, health spa,



lodge, swimming pool ice rink, tennis courts, residential activities and accommodation for workers on the site is a discretionary (restricted) activity within the Rural Resource Area (4) provided:

- (i) The number of residential activities shall not exceed 80 (in addition to any travellers accommodation) in the Rural Resource Area (4).
- (ii) A golf course and travellers accommodation shall be constructed prior to any other development provided for in this rule.
- (iii) Reticulated water supply and reticulated wastewater disposal is to be provided.

Any application under this rule shall be accompanied by a development concept plan for the Rural Resource Area (4).

The development concept plan shall include:

(1) Site Plan(s) to Demonstrate

- Existing natural and physical features and topography.
- Location of proposed golf course, landscaping, water features and other amenities.
- The dimensions and layout of all vehicular access, walking, cycle and bridle trails.
- Location of all buildings and their intended use.
- Location of parking areas and access to these from internal roads.
- Proposed landscaping.
- Any areas to be accessible to the public.
- Where subdivision is proposed or anticipated, all intended title boundaries.
- Yard setbacks from existing or proposed boundaries.

(2) Design Plan(s)

The design plan shall contain:

- The intended design philosophy for the development.
- The primary building design elements including:
 - Form
 - Proportion
 - Roof line and roof pitch
 - Proportion of windows
 - Vertical and horizontal modulation
- The range of materials to be used in the external cladding of the proposed buildings, including the roof.
- The range of colours to be used in the external finishing of the building.
- Details of fencing and other methods of delineating private, semi-public and public space, where necessary.
- The surface treatment and indicative cross-sections of roading proposed.
- Lighting for roads and other public or communal



- spaces where proposed.
- Concepts for hard and soft landscape treatment of public and communal spaces.
- Design parameters to co-ordinate signage and contribute to the overall character of the development.

(3) Infrastructure Plans and Management Plans

- (a) An Infrastructure Plan and supporting information demonstrating the intended method of servicing the buildings.
- (b) A Management Plan providing details of proposed legal ownership and management mechanisms to ensure appropriate management of areas in common ownership and/or with potential public or communal use or access.
- (c) A Flood Management Plan detailing how any flood hazard risk will be dealt with.

In considering an application and in imposing conditions, the Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to the following matters:

- (1) The extent to which the proposed development utilises existing topography to integrate the development into the landscape and reduces the need for earthworks and modification of the natural landform.
- (2) The extent to which buildings are configured in a cohesive manner, clearly defining private, communal and public spaces, and maintaining a sense of openness and continuity of the landscape.
- (3) The extent to which the Design Plan is based on a contemporary interpretation of the architectural and landscaping heritage of Central Otago – of both the rural high country and townships.
- (4) The extent to which the Design Plan promotes the use of a range of materials historically used in buildings in Central Otago.
- (5) The extent to which the Design Plan promotes colours that are based on the natural palette to be found in the surrounding landscape.
- (6) The extent to which the proposed landscaping appropriately mitigates visual effects of development when viewed from McArthur Road.
- (7) The extent to which the proposed landscaping maintains and/or enhances historic or cultural patterns.
- (8) The extent to which the design provides for a network of walking, cycle and bridle trails.
- (9) The extent to which the design facilitates convenient, safe and efficient vehicle access and maintains and enhances the safety and convenience of pedestrians, cyclists and motorists.
- (10) The extent to which car parking areas are convenient,



- accessible, safe and efficient for users.
- (11) The location and form of buildings, and any associated outdoor living areas or outdoor gathering areas, and walking, cycling or bridle trails, in relation to the location of the golf course, to take into account the safety of people located in areas in proximity to the golf course.
 - (12) The location of buildings and activities in relation to any vineyards and the provision of mechanisms (in the form of covenants and other legal instruments) to maintain the viability of the vineyards (bird scaring, spraying, frost fighting etc).
 - (13) The provision of adequate utility services, including water supply, wastewater disposal, power and telecommunications.
 - (14) The extent to which buildings for residential activities and their associated private open spaces are oriented to the sun and daylight access.
 - (15) The extent of private open space for residential or travellers accommodation units.
 - (16) Whether any proposed signage will be consistent with an overall theme.
 - (17) The extent to which any flood hazard has been avoided or mitigated.
 - (18) The extent to which yard setbacks between buildings and existing or proposed boundaries will maintain public and private amenities.

(x) Any activity that fails to comply with **Rule 4.7.6A Bulk and Location (l)** within Rural Resource Area (5) is a discretionary (restricted) activity.

Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to the effect on the following matters:

1. The effect on the amenity values of neighbouring properties;
2. The effect on landscape values;
3. Any mitigation proposed to avoid, remedy or mitigate the effects on matters 1 and 2; and
4. Reverse sensitivity effects arising from the non-compliance with Rule 4.7.6A(l).

4.7.4 DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

(i) Breach of Standards

Any activity that fails to comply with the following rules:

4.7.2(i) Residential Activities
(b), (c), (e) and (f)

4.7.2(ia) Residential Activities in Rural Resource Area (3)
(a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f)

*Cross Reference
Policies: 4.4.1,
4.4.2, 4.4.3,
4.4.4, 4.4.6,
4.4.8, 4.4.10,
4.4.18*



- 4.7.2(ib)(a) Residential Activities in Rural Resource Area (5)
- 4.7.2(ib)(b) Residential Activities within Building Platforms in Rural Resource Area (5)
- 4.7.2(ib)(c) Site Coverage in Rural Lifestyle Production Area in Rural Resource Area (5)
- 4.7.2(ib)(de) Landscaping Plan in Rural Resource Area (5)
- 4.7.2(ii)(a)(vii) Building Platforms within Rural Resource Area (5)
- 4.7.2(vi) Outstanding Natural Landscapes, and Land in the Upper Manorburn/Lake Onslow Landscape Management Area
- 4.7.2(vii)(b) Accommodation Facilities
- 4.7.3(vii)(b)-(d) Residential Activity, Residential Building Platform & Accommodation Facilities
- 4.7.6A Bulk and Location Requirements (c), and (d), ~~and (n)~~



- 4.7.6B** **Traffic Generation and Characteristics of Activities**
- 4.7.6J** **Earthworks for Access Tracks & Extractive Activity (b) Extraction and Displacement Activities**
- 4.7.6K** **Areas of Significant Indigenous Vegetation, Habitats of Indigenous Fauna and Wetlands**
- 4.7.6L** **Outstanding Landscapes, Land Over 900 metres and Land in the Upper Manorburn/Lake Onslow Landscape Management Area**

is a discretionary activity.

Any application made relating to a breach of Rule 4.7.2(ia)(a) – (c), (e) and (f) will generally be publicly notified.

Reason

Breach of the standards listed in these rules can have significant adverse effects on the environment.

(ii) Noxious Effects

Any activity that:

- (a)** uses, stores or generates quantities of hazardous substances that exceeds the limits specified in Schedule 19.14, OR
- (b)** requires a licence as an offensive trade within the meaning of the Third Schedule of the Health Act 1956, OR
- (c)** provides less than 120% spill containment where hazardous substances are stored within 50 metres of any surface water body and within the Ettrick or Roxburgh groundwater protection zones as defined by the Regional Plan : Water,

*Cross Reference
Policy 17.4.5 (pg 17:6)*

is a discretionary activity.

Note: This rule shall not apply to hazardous substance use or storage in association with any temporary or emergency service activities.

Reason

These activities generate significant adverse effects that can impact on adjoining properties. The resource consent procedure is considered necessary to ensure all adverse effects are assessed and considered. The hazardous substances listed in Schedule 19.14 generally follow those identified in the Explosives Act, Dangerous Goods Act, Pesticides Act and the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 and are listed for information purposes. Timber preservatives and chlorinated solvents have also been added because of their potential adverse



effects on the environment. The quantities that can be used or stored as of right reflect the existing legislation controlling these substances and community expectations within the various Resource Areas of the District. Exemptions for temporary and emergency service activities recognise that activities such as fire fighting appliances and military training activities involve the use of hazardous substances. The use of such substances by these organisations is generally only on a small scale but may sometimes exceed these limits and is controlled by other legislation. It is also acknowledged that industry developed design standards are also in existence to manage effects on the environment and that codes of practice and guidelines recognised by industry may be relevant to the consideration of applications. Examples include the Code of Practice for the Design, Installation and Operation of Underground Petroleum Storage Systems 1992; Supplement No 1 Management of Existing Underground Petroleum Storage Systems. June 1995; Environmental Guideline for Above ground Bulk Tank Containment Systems; and the Australian/New Zealand Standard 1596:1997 LP Gas Storage and Handling and Supplement 1, 1994 Siting of LP Gas Automotive Outlets.

(iii) Subdivision

Except as otherwise provided for in Rule 4.7.2(ii)(b) subdivision that:

- (a) Creates an allotment fails to comply with any of the standards set out in Rules 4.7.2(ii)(a)(iii) to (vii), OR
- (b) Creates allotments with an average allotment area of no less than 8 hectares and a minimum allotment area of no less than 2 hectares in an area not identified on the planning maps as Rural-Residential, Rural Resource Area (1) or Rural Resource Area (2) or Rural Resource Area (3), OR
- (c) Creates allotments that are not in accordance with Rule 4.7.2(ii)(a)(i) in an area identified on the planning maps as Rural Resource Area (3), OR
- (d) Involves land that is subject to or potentially subject to, the effects of any hazard as identified on the planning maps, or land that is or is likely to be subject to material damage by erosion, falling debris, subsidence, slippage, or inundation from any source,
- (e) Is not in accordance with a development concept plan incorporated in a consent granted under Rule 4.7.3(ix) in the Rural Resource Area (4),

is a discretionary activity.

For the purposes of Rule 4.7.4(iii)(b) allotments in excess of 16 hectares are deemed to be 16 hectares for averaging purposes,

Any application made under (a) and (b) will generally not be publicly notified where it is accompanied by the written approval of every person that may be adversely affected including the

Cross Reference
Policy 4.4.2,
4.4.10



owners and occupiers of every adjacent property and NZ



Transport Agency where a State highway is affected and Transpower New Zealand Limited where a transmission asset is affected. When assessing an application made under (a) and (b) the following matters will be given particular consideration:

1. The effects of subdivision and future development on:
 - Open space, landscape, natural character and amenity values,
 - Reserves, all public conservation land managed by the Department of Conservation and recreation facilities, including the provision and maintenance of such facilities,
 - Heritage sites, including archaeological sites and waahi tapu, and heritage landscapes.
 - Sites, lakes and rivers and their margins and other features of cultural value to Kai Tahu ki Otago,
 - Notable trees, and areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna, and,
 - The natural character of water bodies and their margins.
2. Potential for visual absorption of future built development with particular attention being given to those areas identified as outstanding natural landscapes and significant amenity landscapes on the planning maps.
3. Capability for sustainable use of the productive land and soil resource.
4. The potential for reverse sensitivity effects and methods to address such effects on existing rural production activities and on existing infrastructure, including the use of separation distances and yards.
5. The adequacy of the allotment in respect of its ability to safely dispose of effluent and stormwater on-site, without compromising health, and the quality of ground and surface water resources.
6. The provision of an adequate water supply, given the intended use of the allotments, unless an allotment is incapable of being occupied by a dwelling.
7. The location, design and construction of access, and its adequacy for the intended use of the allotments.
8. The provision of adequate utility services, (including roading), and in particular the location, design and construction of these services.
9. Earthworks necessary to prepare the site for occupation and/or use.
10. The provision of access to back land.
11. The provision of esplanade reserves and strips and access to them.
12. Any financial contributions necessary for the purposes set out in Section 15 of this Plan.
13. Any amalgamations or easements that are appropriate.
14. The identification of potential building platforms that are



- encouraged in locations that will maintain the open natural character of hills and ranges, without compromising the landscape and amenity values of prominent hillsides and terraces.
15. Whether or not the clustering of lots would be beneficial in terms of avoiding or mitigating adverse environmental effects.
 16. Whether or not the applicant will commit or has committed to work or services as environmental compensation (such as the control of wilding pines) and if so committed, whether it is or will be :
 - to remedy at least in part any adverse effects of onsite works; or
 - on the site or within the same general area, landscape or environment as the proposed activity; and/or
 - effective by way of conditions, bond or covenant; and/or
 - the product of public consultation or participation.
 17. The appropriate size of any allotment bearing in mind any of the above factors.
 18. Any objectives and policies relevant to the above matters.
 19. Any other matters provided for in section 220 of the Act.

Any application made in terms of Rule 4.7.4(iii)(c) will generally be publicly notified.

Any application made under (d) will generally not be publicly notified but is to be accompanied by written comment obtained from a qualified professional that addresses the risk associated with the hazard and any remedial measures necessary to avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of the hazard.

Reason

Proposals for subdivision under (a) and (b) will be subject to careful consideration in terms of its impact on landscape and amenity values. The use of an average allotment area in (b) is intended to encourage imaginative subdivision design while having regard to such values. The subdivision of land subject to the effects of a natural hazard will also be subject to careful consideration. See Section 16 Subdivision and Section 17 Hazards.

(iv) Retail Activity – Winery

Except as provided for in Rule 4.7.2(v) Retail Activity – Winery (Off Licence) the sale of wine for consumption both on and off the site (excluding mail order), the sale of goods that bear the vineyard label and the sale of food ancillary to the consumption of wine on the site is a discretionary activity provided it is ancillary to the growing of grapes or production of wine on the site.

Note: The sale of wines also requires authorisation under the Sale of Liquor Act.

Cross Reference
Policies: 4.4.2,
4.4.8

Breach:
non-complying
activity see Rule
4.7.5(iv)



Reason

This rule recognises and provides for the social, economic and cultural wellbeing of wine producers while ensuring that the adverse effects this type of activity can have in a rural environment are avoided, remedied or mitigated through the resource consent process. This type of activity also has the potential to become an important component in the tourism industry.

(v) **Tree Planting in Rural Resource Areas (1) (2) and (3)**

Cross Reference
Policy 4.4.2

Tree planting not associated with landscaping in the immediate vicinity of any building in the areas identified as Rural Resource Areas (1) and (2) on the planning maps is a discretionary activity.

Tree planting not associated with landscaping in the Area for Buildings and Curtilage as provided for in Rule 4.7.2(ia)(b)(iii) or with the purpose of mitigating the visual effects of access involving kowhai or other species appropriate to the locality and which is not specifically provided for in a covenant that serves to protect natural values and open space within the area identified as Rural Resource Area (3) on the planning maps is a discretionary activity.

Reason

Tree planting in these localities has the potential to create significant adverse visual effects and to lead to the spread of wilding trees.

(vi) **Emergency Service Activities**

Cross Reference
Policy 4.4.16

(vii) **Commercial Recreational Activity**

Commercial recreational activity that:

- (a) Involves the use of motorised equipment or vehicles as part of the activity, or
- (b) Uses motorised vehicles and/or aircraft for access to the activity over private land, or
- (c) Generates more than 30 vehicle movement equivalents per day on public roads

is a discretionary activity.

Reason

Control over motorised commercial recreation activities will ensure that landscape and amenity values of wilderness and back country areas are recognised and provided for through the resource consent process.

(viii) **Tree Planting**

Tree planting for the purpose of establishing a woodlot, production forest and/or shelter belt that exceeds 2 hectares in area and comprises Douglas Fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*), European larch (*Larix decidua*), Ponderosa pine (*Pinus ponderosa*), Bishops pine (*Pinus muricata*), Maritime pine (*Pinus pinaster*) and/or Radiata



pine (*Pinus radiata*) is a discretionary activity. This rule shall not apply to a shelter belt having a maximum width of 8 metres measured stem to stem.

Reason

Tree planting with species that have spreading vigour has the potential for adverse effects upon amenity and ecological values in terms of wilding spread. In considering any application for tree planting in terms of its potential for wilding spread the Council will have particular regard to:

*the species of trees proposed, and their potential to naturalise and spread;
the location of the site, having particular regard to slope, and exposure to wind;
the neighbouring land use and the amenity and ecological values of the neighbouring land, having particular regard to land downwind of the site; and
whether management plans are proposed for the eradication and/or control of wilding spread.*

(ix) Corsican Pine

Tree planting with Corsican pine (*Pinus nigra*) is a discretionary activity.

Reason

*Corsican pine (*Pinus nigra*) has significant spreading vigour and potential for adverse effects upon amenity and ecological values on some sites particularly in the Dunstan-Hawkdun-Kakanui Mountains area. Corsican pine may be an appropriate species on sheltered sites or in particular topographical areas of the District. In considering any application for tree planting with Corsican pine in terms of its potential for wilding spread the Council will have particular regard to: the potential to naturalise and spread; the location of the site, having particular regard to slope, and exposure to wind; the neighbouring land use and the amenity and ecological values of the neighbouring land, having particular regard to land downwind of the site; and whether management plans are prepared for the eradication and/or control of wilding spread.*

(x) Seasonal Workers Accommodation

Seasonal workers accommodation to accommodate more than 60 persons is a discretionary activity.

(xi) Building within Rural Lifestyle Area 6 of the Rural Resource Area 5

Any building within Rural Lifestyle Area 6 that is located outside of the 'No Build' Area shown on the Structure Plan and is not within a residential building platform approved pursuant to Rule 4.7.2(ii)(a)(vii)(b) 'Area for locating future platform' is a discretionary activity.

[Cross Reference Policy 4.4.18](#)



4.7.5 **NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES**

(i) **Building on Land Subject to Hazards**

Any building that fails to comply with **Rule 4.7.6A(j) Land Subject to Hazards** or any building to be erected upon land that is or is likely to be subject to material damage by erosion, falling debris, subsidence, slippage or inundation from any source is a **non-complying activity**.

*Cross Reference
Policy 17.4.3 (pg
17:5)*

Reason

Locating buildings in known land subject to a hazard can compromise the health and safety of people and communities. Establishment of buildings in these areas would need to avoid, remedy or mitigate risk before being permitted.

(ii) **Waste Disposal and Hazardous Substances on Land Subject to Hazards**

Any activity that involves the disposal or storage of waste or the storage or use of commercial quantities of hazardous goods or substances in any area identified on the planning maps as being subject to a hazard or involves land that is or is likely to be subject to material damage by erosion, falling debris, subsidence, slippage or inundation from any source, is a **non-complying activity**.

*Cross Reference
Policy 17.4.5 (Pg
17:6)*

Provided that this rule does not apply to cleanfill landfills, farm tips, silage pits and offal pits permitted by the Regional Waste Plan.

For the purpose of this rule “commercial quantities” means quantities used or stored for the purpose of supplying or offering a service to the general public and does not include substances or goods to be used solely on the property upon which it is kept for the purpose of maintaining or improving the health of stock, crops, land quality or for eradicating pests and/or undesirable weeds or plants from that property.

Note: Consent from the Regional Council may be required to authorise any discharge of contaminants.

Reason

The effects of these activities have great potential to cause significant environmental damage if associated with a natural hazard. Council considers the best means to avoid such effects is not to permit activities of this nature in actual or potential natural hazard sites unless all risk is avoided. Small scale farm landfills and offal pits have been excluded on the basis that they would have minimal effect as opposed to large public waste disposal areas.

(iii) **Subdivision**

Except as otherwise provided for in Rule 4.7.2(ii)(b), subdivisions that creates:

*Cross Reference
Policies: 4.4.2,
4.4.10*



- an allotment or allotments with an average area less than 2 hectares in areas identified as “Rural Residential” ([RR]) on the planning maps; ~~or that creates~~
- an allotment or allotments with an average area less than 8 hectares and/or with an area less than 2 hectares in an area in the Rural Resource Area not identified on the planning maps as Rural Residential ([RR]); or
- an allotment that breaches Rule 4.7.2(ii)(a)(i) as it relates to Rural Resource Area (1) ~~or~~ Rural Resource Area (2) or Rural Resource Area (5); or
- an allotment in excess of 160 allotments used for residential activity in Rural Resource Area (5)

is a non-complying activity.



Reason

Intensive subdivision results in future development that has a significant potential effect on landscape and amenity values, the transport network, and ground water quality.

(iv) Retail Activity

Retail activity not provided for by Rule 4.7.2(iii) or Rule 4.7.4(iv) is a non-complying activity.

Reason

Retail activities can have a significant adverse effect on the safe and efficient operation of the roading network through generating large volumes of traffic (including heavy service vehicles). Landscape and amenity values can also be compromised through a proliferation of signs and large buildings, and the generation of noise and waste. They can also have significant implications in terms of energy consumption and convenience by requiring people to travel significant distances to shop.

(v) Tree Planting

Tree planting with Scots pine (*Pinus sylvestris*) and/or Swiss Mountain pine (*Pinus mugo*) is a non-complying activity.

Reason

Tree planting with species that have significant spreading vigour has the potential for adverse effects in terms of wilding spread.

(vi) Building on a Outstanding Natural Feature

Any building on a outstanding natural feature as shown on the planning maps is a non-complying activity.

Reason

These features have been identified as outstanding natural features of the Central Otago landscape worthy of greater protection than the landscape as a whole. The effect of any building activity is unlikely to be suitable in visual terms.

(vii) Rural Resource Area (4)

Any activity that breaches any of the three provisos in Rule 4.7.3(ix) is a non-complying activity.

(viii) Planting of the Rural Lifestyle Production Area on Structure Plan for Rural Resource Area (5)

Any activity that breaches Rule 4.7.2(ib)(d) is a non-complying activity.

(ix) Building within the No Build Areas shown on the Structure Plan for Rural Resource Area (5)

Any activity that breaches Rule 4.7.6A(m) is a non-complying activity.



(x) Subdivision in accordance with Structure Plan for Rural Resource Area (5)

Subdivision that is not in accordance with the Structure Plan in Schedule 19.23 is a non-complying activity

(xi) Acoustic Insulation in Rural Resource Area (5)

Any activity that breaches Rule 4.7.6E(e) is a non-complying activity.

4.7.5A PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES

(i) Planting of Lodgepole Pine

Tree plantings with Lodgepole pine (*Pinus contorta*) is a prohibited activity.

Reason

Lodgepole pine is a tree species that has the greatest spreading vigour and propensity to create the adverse effect of wilding tree spread. This species is not to be planted in the district.



4.7.6 STANDARDS

The following standards relate specifically to activities which occur within the Rural Resource Area. There are other rules and standards contained in Sections 12, 13, 14 and 15 of this Plan which may also apply to activities which occur in the Rural Resource Area.

A. **Bulk and Location Requirements**

Buildings and any area used for storage purposes (including the stockpiling of materials) that is not enclosed or partly enclosed by a building shall be located to conform with the following standards.

(a) **Yards**

Except as provided for in (c) **and (l)** below, a minimum side and rear yard of 25 metres and a front yard of 10 metres for buildings used for residential activity and/or an accommodation facility except on land subject to the Rural Residential notation; and a minimum yard of 10 metres for all other buildings and buildings used for residential activity and/or an accommodation facility on land subject to the Rural Residential notation shall be provided to all adjoining property boundaries (including roads) provided that a minimum yard of 20 metres shall be provided to all State highways and Arterial Roads listed in Schedule 19.7.

Note: See also Rule 4.7.6A(h) and Rule 12.7.7.

***Breach:**
discretionary
(restricted)
activity see Rule
4.7.3(i)*

(b) **Open Space in Rural Resource Area (2)**

Every dwelling, or travellers accommodation unit shall have an open space of not less than 45m² in area with a minimum dimension of 5 metres. Such open space is to be located adjacent to the lounge and/or dining area and is to be for the exclusive use of the occupants. This rule shall not apply to apartments or travellers accommodation units located entirely at or above the first floor level.

A landscaped area of 500m² is to be provided on the same site occupied by travellers accommodation. This area shall be planted in trees and shrubs or otherwise landscaped.

***Breach:**
discretionary
(restricted)
activity see Rule
4.7.3(i)*

(c) **Water bodies**

No building shall be located within 20 metres of the bank of:

- any stream or river
- any wetland identified in Schedule 19.6.1
- any lake (excluding irrigation dams within a farm property) 0.5 hectares or greater in area

***Breach:**
discretionary
activity see Rule
4.7.4(i)*

Provided that this does not apply to

- (i) Navigational aids, beacons and other structures whose sole or primary purpose is to provide for public safety.
- (ii) Fences provided that where public access is permitted adequate provision is made for continuance of that access (eg the use of gates, stiles, etc).





- (iii) River monitoring and recording facilities. Such facilities may include a stilling tower and/or instrument housing not exceeding 2.5m x 2.5m, a catwalk directly from the adjacent river bank to the housing and associated telemetry and power supply housing. The stilling tower, instrument housing(s) and catwalk are to be not more than 2.5 metres in height above the predicted maximum flood level and are to be finished in a colour or colours that blend with the surrounding landscape.
- (iv) Warning and safety information signs not exceeding 3m² in area.
- (v) Bridges and culverts provided fish passage is not restricted and scouring is avoided.
- (vi) Structures necessary for the taking and carrying of water, including intake structures, races, pipelines, and associated irrigation works, pumphouses and treatment plants no larger than 9m² in area and 2 metres in height and provided their design and colour blends with the environment.
- (vii) Maimai provided that:
 - (a) The structure is a maximum size of 4m²;
 - (b) The structure is open piled;
 - (c) The placement of the structure complies with regulations controlling maimai promulgated in terms of the Wildlife Act.

4.7.6A(c)

(cont'd)

Provided that the erection of structures identified in (i) to (vii) above does not:

1. adversely effect public access to or along the margins of the water body
2. create a disturbance to the margin of the water body that is more than minor
3. compromise safe and efficient navigation

Note: Where any of these structures are to be attached to the bed of any water body consent may be required from the Regional Council. Activities permitted in terms of the rules stated in Section 13.7 of the plan are not subject to Standard 4.7.6A(c).

(d) **Housing or Intensive Confinement of Animals or Plants**
Buildings designed and/or used to house animals shall comply with the following yard requirements;

Pigs (up to 5 pigs beyond	
weaner age (8 weeks))	- 50 metres
Other animals	- 30 metres

Breach:
discretionary
activity see Rule
4.7.4(i)

provided that "intensive farming" (as defined) shall not occur within 2 kilometres of any urban area or Rural Residential part of



the Rural Resource Area, or within 500 metres of any isolated rural residence or other building designed to accommodate people (excluding any such buildings that are ancillary to the intensive farming activity itself) except that in the case of intensive pig farming for more than 5 pigs beyond weaner age (8 weeks) the following buffer zones shall apply;

4.7.6A(d)

(cont'd)

Description	Minimum distance in metres	
	(up to 2000)	(2001 – 5000)
Piggery to the boundary of an urban area	2000	P x 1.00 metres
Piggery to the boundary of a Rural Residential area, or place of public assembly; (eg public hall, church, school, recreation area)	1500	P x 0.75 metres
Piggery to an isolated rural dwelling (excluding any dwelling ancillary to the piggery itself)	500	P x 0.25 metres

(e) Separation Distances from Water Races and Irrigation Pipelines

- (i) On slopes of 0-12 degrees no buildings, excavations or tree planting shall be permitted within 6 metres of the water's edge of a water race or irrigation pipeline.
- (ii) On slopes of 13-20 degrees no buildings, excavations or tree planting shall be permitted within 7 metres of the water's edge of a water race or irrigation pipeline.
- (iii) On slopes of greater than 20 degrees no buildings, excavations or tree planting shall be permitted within 10 metres of the water's edge of a water race or irrigation pipeline.
- (iv) No fences shall be erected within 6 metres of a water race or irrigation pipeline except for those which cross the race/pipeline and then a gate will be included across any access berm or tracks.

Breach:
discretionary
(restricted)
activity see Rule 4.7.3(i)

Note: Reference to buildings and excavations in this standard does not include maintenance, replacement and/or reconstruction of water races and associated irrigation works.

Activities permitted in terms of the rules stated in Section 13.7 of the plan are not subject to Standard 4.7.6A(e).

(f) Height

~~Except in the area shown as Rural Resource Area (1) on the planning maps where the maximum height shall be 5 metres, as Rural Resource Area (2) on the planning maps where the maximum height for dwellings shall be 5 metres and for travellers~~

Breach:
discretionary
(restricted)
activity see Rule 4.7.3(i)



~~accommodation the maximum height shall be 7 metres, and as Rural Resource Area (4) on the planning maps where the maximum height for travellers accommodation, conference facility and golf club house shall be 15 metres and the maximum height for all other buildings shall be 10 metres.~~



The maximum height is as follows:

4.7.6A(f)

(cont'd)

<u>Landscape Category</u>	<u>Dwellings and buildings accessory to dwellings</u>	<u>Other Buildings including buildings accessory to farming activity</u>
Outstanding Natural Landscape (ONL)	5.5m	6m
Significant Amenity Landscape (SAL)	6m	7.5m
Other Rural Landscapes (ORL)	7.5m	10m

~~Provided that frost fighting fans are exempt the maximum heights stated above and are subject instead to a maximum height of 15 metres.~~

The following exceptions apply:

- Rural Resource Area (1), where a maximum height for all buildings of 5 metres.
- Rural Resource Area (2), where the maximum height for dwellings shall be 5 metres and for traveller's accommodation the maximum height shall be 7 metres.
- Rural Resource Area (4), where maximum height for traveller's accommodation, conference facility and golf club house shall be 15 metres and the maximum height for all other buildings shall be 10 metres.
- Rural Resource Area (5), where the maximum height shall not exceed 7.5 metres in Rural Lifestyle Areas 1, 2, 3 and Rural Lifestyle Production Area, 5.5 metres in Rural Lifestyle Area 4, and 5 metres in Rural Lifestyle Areas 5 and 6.
- Frost fighting fans, a maximum height of 15 metres.

Note: see also Rule 4.7.6A(i) and Rule 13.7.11(iii) page 13:23.

(g) Transmission Lines

Separation from high voltage transmission lines that are part of the transmission network shall be in accordance with Rule 12.7.8 (pg 12:25).

Note: High Voltage Transmission Lines that are part of the transmission network are identified on the planning maps.



(h) **Road Intersections**

No structure (excluding post and wire fences), building or stockpile of materials shall be sited in that triangle of land formed by the straight line between two points measured 15 metres in each direction from the intersection point of the legal road boundaries.

Note: See also Rule 4.7.6C Tree Planting

Breach:

*discretionary
(restricted)
activity see Rule
4.7.3(i)*

(i) **Airport Protection Zone**

No building or structure of a height greater than 2 metres above RL 228.4 metres above mean sea level shall be located within the Airport Protection Zone shown on the planning maps as these relate to the Alexandra Airport; and no building or structure of a height greater than 2 metres above RL 151.5 metres above mean sea level shall be located within the Airport Protection Zone shown on the planning maps as these relate to the Roxburgh Aerodrome.

Breach:

*discretionary
(restricted)
activity see Rule
4.7.3(i)*

(j) **Land Subject to Hazards**

No building (excluding fences) shall be located within an area identified on the planning maps as land subject to a hazard.

Breach:

*non-complying
activity see Rule
4.7.5(i)*

**(k) Oxidation Ponds and Sewage Treatment Facilities**

No residential building shall be located closer than 150 metres to any oxidation pond or sewage treatment facilities with the capacity of serving the equivalent of 100 or more people.

Breach:

*discretionary
(restricted)
activity see Rule
4.7.3(i)*

(l) Yards – Rural Resource Area (5)

- (i) Except as provided for in (c) above, all buildings within Rural Resource Area (5) shall comply with the yard requirements in the table below.

Breach:

*discretionary
(restricted)
activity see Rule
4.7.3(x)*

<u>MINIMUM YARDS</u>	
<u>RURAL LIFESTYLE AREA</u>	<u>MINIMUM YARD</u>
<u>Rural Lifestyle Area 1 – lots of less than 2,000m²</u>	<u>4.5m for single storey accessory buildings and 6m for all other buildings</u>
<u>Rural Lifestyle Area 1 – lots of 2,000m² or more</u>	<u>6m</u>
<u>Rural Lifestyle Area 2</u>	<u>6m</u>
<u>Rural Lifestyle Area 3</u>	<u>6m</u>
<u>Rural Lifestyle Area 4</u>	<u>10m</u>
<u>Rural Lifestyle Area 5</u>	<u>10m</u>
<u>Rural Lifestyle Area 6</u>	<u>10m</u>
<u>Rural Lifestyle Production Area</u>	<u>10m</u>

- (ii) Where any site adjoins Ripponvale Road, buildings shall be a minimum of 30 metres from the road boundary.

- (iii) Except for sites located adjacent to or partially within the Outstanding Natural Landscape, or as otherwise required below, buildings on any sites within Rural Resource Area (5) that adjoin the Rural Resource Area shall be setback a minimum of 25 metres from the zone boundary.

- (iv) All buildings on sites within Rural Resource Area (5) and adjacent to the Shelter Belt as shown on the Structure Plan in Schedule 19.23 shall be setback a minimum of 30 metres from the boundary with the Rural Resource Area.

(m) No Build Areas in Rural Resource Area (5)

No buildings shall be located within the areas marked as “No Build” on the Structure Plan in Schedule 19.23.

Breach: non-

*complying
activity see Rule
4.7.5(ix)*

(n) Fencing within Rural Resource Area (5)

- (i) No fences shall be located within the Open Space Corridor.

Breach:

*discretionary
(restricted)*



(ii) Where a site adjoins the Open Space Corridor shown on the Structure Plan, fences on or within 10 metres of the Indicative Open Space Corridor (excluding side boundary fences) shall be constructed of unpainted timber post and rail to a maximum height of 1.2 metres.

activity see Rule 4.7.3(i)

(o) Exterior Lighting in Rural Resource Area (5)

Exterior lighting on buildings shall be fixed, no higher than 1 metre above finished ground level, capped, filtered or pointed downwards and screened so as to reduce lux spill. There shall be no lighting of vehicle accessways within any sites.

Breach: Discretionary activity see Rule 4.7.4(i)

(p) Road Lighting in Rural Resource Area (5)

Street lighting within the internal roading network within Rural Resource Area (5), as shown on the Structure Plan in Schedule 19.23, shall be no higher than 1 metre above finished ground level, capped, filtered or pointed downwards and screened so as to reduce lux spill.

Breach: Discretionary activity see Rule 4.7.4(i)

Reason

Bulk and location standards have been established for buildings for a number of reasons. These include maintenance of amenity values of adjoining properties, mitigating adverse landscape effects and maintaining good visibility along roads and at intersections. Controls in respect of transmission lines have been imposed to ensure that the public is reasonably protected in the event of line failure. It also enables ease of access for maintenance and upgrading purposes. Building restrictions adjacent to water bodies have been imposed to ensure that the natural character of water bodies and their margins is maintained and that adverse effects on riparian margins are avoided, remedied or mitigated.

B. Traffic Generation and Characteristics of Activities

- (a) Home stay or accommodation facilities on a property shall not exceed that required to accommodate 6 persons on a commercial fee paying basis.

Breach: discretionary activity see Rule 4.7.4(i)

Notes: 1. Consents under other legislation (eg health requirements) may be needed for these activities.

2. The Environment Court has declared in Dec C177/2003 that the provision of sites for tents, campervans and caravans for more than six people on a fee paying basis is a discretionary activity; and that for the purpose of this plan the payment of a reduced wage to employees using such sites constitutes provision of sites on a fee paying basis.

- (b) (i) No more than 3 persons shall be engaged in any activity of a commercial, industrial or manufacturing



nature except in areas identified as “Rural Residential” ([RR]) on the planning maps. For the purpose of this rule, farming, horticulture, viticulture, network utilities and forestry activities are excluded from an activity of a commercial, industrial or manufacturing nature.

(ii) Within areas identified as “Rural Residential” ([RR]) on the planning maps no person shall be engaged in any activity of a commercial, industrial or manufacturing nature. For the purpose of this rule, farming, horticulture, viticulture, network utilities and forestry activities are excluded from an activity of a commercial, industrial or manufacturing nature.

- (c) No activity shall involve the attraction of the public to a site for community related services or events other than for temporary activities.

Reason

Activities of a commercial, industrial or manufacturing nature have the potential to significantly compromise the amenity values of the rural environment, and in particular, landscape values and the lack of obtrusive noise. They can also adversely impact on the safe and efficient operation of the roading network.

The number of persons or vehicle movements stated in this rule have been selected on the basis that over and above this scale of operation, adverse effects have the potential to become significant. These controls provide flexibility by allowing small scale activities that have no more than a minor effect while requiring consent for large scale activities that generate adverse effects.

4.7.6B

(cont'd)

C. Tree Planting

- (a) No trees shall be planted on a property in such a manner that they obstruct the vision of motorists on the road or cause the root system to have an adverse effect on the road surface.

- (b) No trees shall be planted adjacent to any road in a position that will shade the carriageway between the hours of 1000 and 1400 on the shortest day of the year where the speed limit is above 50km/hour and the topography is not already preventing direct sunlight onto the carriageway.

Note: If existing trees and trees planted in positions not covered by this rule are shown to be having an adverse effect in terms of a thawing of ice road surfaces, Council has the ability to remove offending trees pursuant to section 355 of the Local Government Act 1974.

- (c) No trees shall be planted in those areas of land identified in **Rule 4.7.6A(h) Road Intersections** and **Rule 4.7.6A(i) Airport Protection Zone**, above, or that on maturity will project into the surfaces described in Schedules 19.8 and 19.8A.

Breach:

*discretionary
(restricted)
activity see
Rule 4.7.3(i)*



- (d) No evergreen trees with dark green, blue and gold foliage (ie. conifers, in particular species from the Pinus genus) or species with wilding spread and self seeding capabilities shall be planted in the areas identified as Rural Resource Area (1) or Rural Resource Area (2) on the planning maps.
- (e) No tree shall be planted on a property in such a manner that it is likely to have an adverse effect on the existing electricity network.
- (f) Within Rural Resource Area (5):
 - i. Within the 'No Build' area and Rural Lifestyle Area 6 identified on the Structure Plan in Schedule 19.23, there shall be no linear planting and the arrangement and mix of planting/species shall appear natural in the landscape.
 - ii. Within Rural Lifestyle Area 6, tree, shrub and tussock planting shall be limited to the native species identified in the Planting Schedule including in Schedule 19.25 and other native species that are endemic to the area.
 - iii. Grasses shall be limited to native species and low height producing pasture grasses (for example browntop).

Note: See also Rule 4.7.6A(e) for tree planting adjacent to water races and Method 4.5.2(iii) page 4:22 on wilding tree spread and control

Reason

There are sound reasons for controlling the location of plantings. These include reducing impediments to ice thaw on road surfaces; and ensuring good visibility at road intersections. Methods to control wilding tree spread are highlighted in Method 4.5.2(iii) at page 4:22 of this plan.

The purpose of Rule 4.7.6C(f) is to prevent any distinct alignment of planting within the 'No Build' area and Rural Lifestyle Area 6 and along property lines as this breaks up the hillside by visually demarcating the boundaries and has the effect of diminishing the open character of the hillside.

D. Visual Effect of Buildings and Structures

- (a) All buildings including new, relocated and repainted buildings and structures (excluding post and wire fences; bird netting and support structures, wind machines, pivot irrigators and sprinklers and other equipment and fixtures incidental to agriculture, horticulture and viticulture), are subject to the following:
 - i) **Finish**

Breach:

*discretionary
(restricted)
activity see Rule
4.7.3(iii)*



All buildings shall be finished in any of the following materials:

- (i) Timber/Composite Weatherboard (vertical and horizontal).
- (ii) Plaster/Adobe/Rammed Earth/Masonry Products/Concrete.
- (iii) Stone.
- (iv) Coloured steel excluding unpainted zincalume and unpainted corrugated iron.
- (v) Weathered corrugated iron
- (vi) Brick

(ii) Colour : Exterior Walls, Accents and Trim

The exterior walls, accents and trim for all buildings and structures shall be in a colour or colours selected from the following colour palette, provided that the colours of exterior walls shall be in a low sheen:

Browns, greens, grey blue, greys, terracotta, tussock and dark reds provided that such colours shall have a Reflectivity Value (RV) of less than 38%.

- Notes:
1. Colours of exterior walls are to be similar to and darker than the surrounding landscape colours.
 2. It is acknowledged that RV may need to increase due to the use of natural timber.
 3. Unpainted surfaces such as brick shall be finished in colours consistent with those specified in Rule 4.7.6D(a)(ii).
 4. BS 5252 colours that are acceptable in terms of Rule 4.7.6D(a)(ii) are:

00A07	22B21	08B29	04C40
02A07	04B23	10B29	06C40
06A07	08B23	12B29	08C40
10A07	10B23	18B29	12C40
16A07	12B23	22B29	14C40
00A09	18B23	04C37	16C40
10A09	22B23	06C37	18C40
00A11	04B25	08C37	08D44
02A11	08B25	10C37	04D45
06A11	10B25	02C39	06D45
10A11	12B25	04C39	08D45
16A11	18B25	06C39	12D45
00A13	22B25	08C39	14D45
08A14	04B27	10C39	16D45
18A14	08B27	12C39	02E58
04B21	10B27	14C39	04E58
08B21	12B27	16C39	14E58
10B21	18B27	18C39	24E58
12B21	22B27	20C39	
18B21	04B29	02C40	

4.7.6D(a)
(cont'd)



(iii) Colour : Roofs

The roofs of all buildings shall be in a low sheen in any colour that has a RV of less than 32% or shall be unpainted natural products such as timber shingles or slate.

Note: Colours of roofs are to be similar to and darker than the surrounding landscape colours.

- (b)** All buildings and structures (excluding post and wire fences, bird netting and support structures, wind machines, pivot irrigators and sprinklers and other equipment and fixtures incidental to agriculture, horticulture and viticulture) shall not protrude onto a skyline or above a terrace edge when viewed from a public road or other public place at a distance not exceeding 2 kilometres from the building or structure.

Reason

The District's landscape has been identified as an important resource. Buildings have the potential to compromise the value of this resource and care must be taken with their finish and location. The colour range identified has been selected to avoid colour contrast with the surrounding landscape and to provide certainty for resource users. The colours selected are background colours of the land rather than colours associated with vegetation (particularly its seasonal variation) or other isolated features of the landscape. Colours listed above may not be appropriate in all landscape settings and such appropriateness must therefore be assessed on a site specific basis. For the avoidance of any doubt as to what colours comply, the Council holds colour charts of appropriate colour ranges at Council's offices.

E. Noise

- (a)** All activities shall be conducted so as to ensure the following noise limits are not exceeded at any point within the notional boundary of any dwelling, resthome or hospital, or at any point within any Residential Resource Area or any Rural Settlements Resource Area:

Breach:

*discretionary
(restricted)
activity see Rule
4.7.3(iv)*



On any day 7:00am to 10:00pm	55 dBA L ₁₀	4.7.6E(a) (cont'd)
10:00pm to 7:00am the following day	40 dBA L ₁₀	
	70 dBA L _{max}	

Provided that the above noise limits shall not apply to:

1. any temporary activity (as defined)
2. devices used to protect crops from birds or frost (see (b)-(c) below
3. sirens associated with emergency service activities.

“Notional boundary” is defined as a line 20 metres from part of any living accommodation or the legal boundary where this is closer to the living accommodation.

(b) Audible Bird Deterrent Devices

(b) **Audible Bird Deterrent Devices**
Any audible bird deterrence device shall be so sited and operated that the following noise limits shall not be exceeded at any point within the notional boundary (as defined in (a)) of any dwelling, resthome or hospital other than a dwelling on the same site as the device:

Percussive devices	65 dB ASEL provided that the noise limit is 70 dB ASEL where the device is sited 500 metres or more from any Residential Resource Area or Rural Settlements Resource Area
--------------------	---

Non-percussive devices 55 dBA L₁₀

Note: 1. The term “ASEL” means the A-weighted sound exposure level which is sometimes described by the abbreviations L_{AE} , or SEL.

2. Percussive devices shall include any device which emits a shock-wave arising from an explosion generating impulsive sound, and includes gas-guns.

PROVIDED THAT

No audible bird deterrence device shall be operated:

- (i) Within 100 metres of any community facility.
- (ii) Between half an hour after sunset and half an hour before sunrise
- (iii) Within the Rural Resource Area (5)**

(c) **Wind machines for Frost Control**

Any wind machine used for frost control shall be so constructed and operated that any noise emission measured at a distance of 300 metres shall not exceed 65 dBA L₁₀ provided that:

1. the wind machine will be allowed to operate during the



- frost danger period until the leaves of the plant are dry and the air temperature has reached 1°C.
2. the speed of the wind machine must be governed such that the top speed of the rotor does not exceed the speed of sound.
 3. the wind machine is located no closer than 300 metres to any Residential or Rural Settlement Resource Area, or within 100 metres of a dwelling house not located on the property
 4. No fixed wind machines shall be located within the Rural Resource Area (5). This rule does not prevent the use of portable wind machines within the Rural Lifestyle Production Area in the Rural Resource Area (5).
 5. Within the Horticulture Area shown on the Structure Plan in Schedule 19.23 there shall be no more than three wind machines, that must be five-blade models and located no closer than 135 metres from the boundary with the Rural Resource Area (5).

4.7.6E(c)

(cont'd)

- (d) Where any new activity locates within any part of the Rural Resource Area and that activity includes any noise sensitive activity, the activity or any building associated with the noise sensitive activity shall be sited, oriented and constructed so as to ensure that habitable spaces within the building shall be adequately isolated from any noise source on another site within the class of sources described in sub-clauses (b) – (c) of this rule. Adequate sound isolation shall be achieved by siting and constructing the building to achieve an indoor design sound level of 45 dBA L_{max} within any habitable room where the exterior noise source is within the class of sources described in sub-clauses (b) – (c) of this rule. The indoor design level shall be achieved with windows and doors open unless adequate alternative ventilation means is provided, used, and maintained in operating order.

- (e) **Acoustic Insulation in Rural Resource Area (5)**
Dwellings shall meet the following sound insulation and ventilation standards within the identified areas shown on the Structure Plan in Schedule 19.23:
 - (i) between the 40dB Sound Insulation Boundary and the Horticulture Area, the outside-to-inside sound insulation of habitable spaces should be no less than 40 dB R_w+C_{tr} ;
 - (ii) between the 35dB Sound Insulation Boundary and 40dB Sound Insulation Boundary or southern boundary of the RuRA(5) zone, the outside-to-inside sound insulation of habitable spaces should be no less than 35 dB R_w+C_{tr} ; and
 - (iii) at all other locations with the Structure Plan area - the outside-to-inside sound insulation of habitable spaces should be no less than 30 dB R_w+C_{tr} .

*Breach:
Non-complying
activity see Rule
4.7.5(xi)*



- (iv) The assessment of airborne sound insulation shall be in accordance with ISO717-1:2020 Acoustics – Rating of sound insulation in buildings and of building elements- Part 1: Airborne sound insulation.
- (v) Where the specifications in parts (i) to (iii) of this Rule can only be achieved with windows and doors closed, the habitable rooms shall be provided with mechanical ventilation to ensure that the requirements of clause G4 of the Building Code are complied with.

Reason

The noise standards selected reflects the historic noise levels permitted in the District. Temporary short duration noises (such as those created by frost fighting wind machines, bird scaring devices, harvesting at night etc) have been exempt from these restrictions so as not to unduly restrict seasonal agricultural operations. It is also considered appropriate that where a new activity that may be noise sensitive locates in the rural environment next to an activity that generates noise then the developer of the new activity should take steps to mitigate the effects of that noise. The cost should not be borne by the existing activity unless it does not meet the 70dBA standard.

Specific acoustic insulation requirements apply to areas within Rural Resource Area (5) to mitigate the effects of activities within the Rural Resource Area.

F. Storage

Any area used for or proposed to be used for storage purposes (including contractors yards and the stockpiling of material for a period that exceeds 6 months but excluding stock feed, stock yards and grain silos) that is not enclosed or partly enclosed by a covered building shall be screened from the view of any public road, reserve, other public land or any other adjacent site boundary or resource area boundary.

Such screening shall be erected or planted to a suitable height and density so as to mitigate adverse visual effects and dust effects that have the potential to occur and shall not impede visibility on adjacent roads provided that no material (including waste) shall be stored, stockpiled or disposed of in a manner that attracts or significantly increases habitats for flies, rodents, vermin or insects and birds to a level that causes a nuisance to or adversely effects the adjoining property, and/or the general public.

Reason

Storage of materials and machinery has the potential to adversely affect landscape values and amenity values of adjoining properties. Screening storage areas will mitigate these effects.

Breach:
discretionary
(restricted)
activity see Rule
4.7.3(i)

G. Provision of Services

(a) Effluent Disposal

Breach:
discretionary



Any site intended to accommodate a household unit or any activity that generates human effluent shall be either connected to an existing sewerage scheme at the owners cost (provided that the scheme has the capacity to accommodate the waste generated) or if such a scheme is not available the site shall be capable of effective disposal of effluent safely within the site.

(restricted)
activity see Rule
4.7.3(v)

Note: This may involve consents from the Regional Council.

For sites less than 4000m² or where the activity on the site will generate in excess of 2000 litres per day of effluent as a weekly average (approximately 3 households) regardless of area Council shall require a certificate from a registered engineer, registered drainlayer or other person professionally qualified in effluent disposal to confirm that effluent can be safely disposed of within the site and complies with current recognised standards.

(b) Water Supply

At the time of subdivision or prior to the issue of building consent to erect a residential building, the owner shall provide a safe and adequate water supply. This water supply shall be obtained from a source which is protected from contamination by animal sources and the normal activities that may cause contamination occurring or likely to occur within the catchment. The water will be of a quality which does not require any form of treatment, shall be adequate in quantity (approximately 300 litres per person per day) and where the supply is obtained outside the boundaries of the property, secured by permanent agreements and easements. The final product must meet the Ministry of Health Standards as defined in Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand 2000.

Note: Historically water for domestic use has sometimes been taken from irrigation water races. This water in some situations is known to be contaminated and presents a risk to the health of consumers. In recent years the Council has insisted on a safe water supply being provided for all new residential buildings. For all practical purposes the only water supplies which may meet the criteria outlined above are those taken from bores, wells and springs. It is only on very rare occasions that water cannot be obtained in this manner. In these instances any alternative requires scrutiny through a mechanism of a land use consent.

(c) Access, Loading and Manoeuvring

Access, loading and manoeuvring requirements shall be provided in accordance with Rule 12.7.1 page 12:13 and Rule 12.7.3 page 12:17.

(d) Parking

Parking shall be provided in accordance with Rule 12.7.2



(pg 12:16) and Table 12.3 (pg 12:25).

Reason

Developments in the rural environment have the ability to compromise amenity values, water quality and the integrity of the roading network if they are not adequately serviced. These services mitigate those effects and are to be installed at the cost of the developer rather than the general ratepayer.

H. Signs

Signs on any site shall comply with the following standards. Signs:

1. Shall be situated on the property to which they relate provided that no more than two pre warning signs having a maximum area of 1m² each are permitted within 500 metres of the site entrance.
2. Shall comprise a single sign not exceeding a total of 3m² in area.
3. Shall not obscure driver visibility to and from access ways
4. Shall not be constructed using reflective material, or flashing or animated components.
5. Shall not be illuminated.
6. Shall comply with Rule 12.7.5(v) at page 12:21.

Note: Certain signs are permitted or require consent in terms of Rule 12.7.5 on page 12:21.

Reason

While signs are a necessary adjunct to many rural activities, they have the potential to adversely affect amenity values (particularly landscape values) and the safe and efficient operation of the roading network.

I. Riparian Margins

Within 10 metres of any water body, no:

- (a) dumping of fill, spoil or any substance to waste (except cleanfill),
- (b) earthworks exceeding 20m³, or
- (c) the removal of vegetation,

shall occur provided that this does not apply to:

- (i) The removal of undesirable weeds or the removal of plants or vegetation planted for commercial purposes prior to the date of notification of this plan, provided that any adverse effects on that water body and its margin are avoided, remedied or mitigated by ensuring that:
 1. No disturbed vegetation, soil or debris is placed in any water body or is placed in such a position where it may enter or move into any water body, and
 2. Riparian margins are restored and rehabilitated to a standard necessary to ensure that the margin remains in a stable condition.
- (ii) Grazing of stock.
- (iii) Activities/works permitted by any relevant Regional Plan.

Breach:

*discretionary
(restricted)
activity see Rule
4.7.3(i)*

Breach:

*discretionary
(restricted)
activity see Rule
4.7.3(vi)*

4.7.6I

(cont'd)



- (iv) Minor maintenance required for the safe and efficient operation of roads and utility networks.

For the purposes of this Rule, water body is defined as being any stream or river or any wetland identified in Schedule 19.6.1 or any lake (excluding irrigation dams within a farm property) 0.5 hectares or greater in area.

Note: Riparian margins are defined in Section 18 of this plan. They do not include the beds of lakes and rivers that are subject to the Regional Plan : Water. Activities permitted in terms of the rules stated in Section 13.7 of the plan are not subject to Standard 4.7.6I.

Reason

Riparian margins are important components in the health of waterbodies and the natural character of their margins. Riparian vegetation acts as a buffer zone filtering nutrient and soil runoff, stabilises banks and provides habitat. Use of the phrase “undesirable weeds or plants” recognises that some plants that need to be removed are not necessarily “noxious” in terms of other legislation (eg. crack willow) and secondly, that “undesirability” will vary from site to site.

This rule recognises existing plantings of commercial crops and allows for their removal provided the effects are mitigated.

J. Earthworks for Access Tracks and Extraction Activities

(a) Tracks

Where any earthworks are required for or in connection with the formation or construction of any road, track, landing, firebreak, fenceline, or utility service line, the following design standards shall be met:

- (i) All formation surfaces with an inwards crossfall shall be drained by a watertable; and
- (ii) Cutoffs or culverts shall be constructed or installed so as to prevent scour, gulying or other erosion of the formed or constructed surface and to adequately provide for fish passage when such fish passage is appropriate and practicable; and
- (iii) All areas of fill including any formation surface overlying fill shall be compacted; and
- (iv) Fill batters shall be constructed and vegetated to a standard that is adequate to mitigate any adverse visual effects when viewed from any State highway and to avoid batter erosion or failure; and
- (v) Adverse effects on any stream, river or lake or permanently wet wetland are avoided, remedied or mitigated; and
- (vi) Any cut or fill batter is no more than 2 metres in height or depth (provided that this may be exceeded for 10% or less of the total track length to a maximum 3 metres).

Breach:
discretionary
(restricted)
activity see Rule
4.7.3(vi)

4.7.6J(a)
(cont'd)



Notes: Intersections with public roads are to be constructed in accordance with the standards set out in Rule 12.7.1 page 12:13.

Where bridges, culverts or bed disturbances are associated with activities subject to Rule 4.7.6J(a) compliance with regional rules in Chapter 13 of the Regional Plan: Water shall be met or appropriate consents obtained.

(b) Extraction and Displacement Activities

Except as provided for in 4.7.6J(a) above the extraction (including excavation and/or displacement) of material (excluding any cleanfill landfill, and farming activities such as irrigation dams and associated works, ploughing and land contouring for border dyke irrigation) shall not exceed an area of 2000m² or a quantity of 3000m³ from any one site provided that:

- (i) Where the material extracted is not to be reinstated, then the permanent visual impacts of the activity shall be avoided, remedied or mitigated by the replacing of topsoil and suitable subsoil, resowing, fertilising and planting or other appropriate landscaping, or
- (ii) When material is extracted or displaced for mining, investigative or exploitative work, all areas disturbed shall be progressively restored or rehabilitated to a standard not less than that which previously existed, and
- (iii) Adverse effects on water bodies and land stability are avoided, remedied or mitigated; and
- (iv) Extraction, other than that required for land cultivation, drilling, bore construction, the erection of fences, overhead lines or foundations for buildings is no more than 1m deep or 10m³ in volume within the groundwater protection zones for Roxburgh and Ettrick.

*Breach:
discretionary
activity see Rule
4.7.4(i)*

Notes: Chapter 14 of the Chapter 14 of the Regional Plan : Water contains rules for drilling and bore construction within the Roxburgh and Ettrick groundwater protection zones.

Policy 9.4.18(d) of the Regional Plan : Water requires the management of excavation in groundwater protection zones so that any protective soil mantle or impervious stratum is retained, replaced, or alternative groundwater protection is provided.

Reason

Earthworks for mining and the formation of tracks can have significant adverse effects on:

1. *landscape values*
2. *water quality*
3. *soil structure and quality*
4. *land stability*

However, adverse effects of small scale soil displacement activities are generally minimal and can be mitigated by appropriate landscaping and rehabilitation.

K. Areas of Significant Indigenous Vegetation, Habitats of

Breach:



Indigenous Fauna and Wetlands

No activity shall have the effect of:

- (a) Removing or adversely affecting indigenous vegetation, or
- (b) Adversely affecting significant habitat of indigenous fauna or statutorily managed sports fish and game, or
- (c) Draining or adversely affecting any wetland or its associated values, or
- (d) Erecting any structure (excluding fences and signs that conform with Rule 12.7.5(i)(e)), or
- (e) Carrying out any earthworks or cultivation of land, or
- (f) Establishing woodlots, production forestry or shelterbelts, or
- (g) Subdivision of land (except for the creation of reserves or conservation areas),

within those areas identified in Schedules 19.6.1 and 19.6A and on the planning maps and any wetlands over 800 metres, unless the work or activity is consistent with the particular Act under which the land is held, or any management strategy or plan developed under that Act.

*discretionary
activity see Rule
4.7.4(i)*

Reason

This rule ensures that activities that have the potential to compromise the values of these areas go through the resource consent procedure. The rule allows such activities on land that is held for conservation purposes under Acts such as the Conservation Act and the Reserves Act, provided it is consistent with a conservation management strategy/conservation management plan, or any other management plan established under the Conservation Act 1987 or any other Act specified in the first schedule to that Act and there is no significant adverse effect beyond the boundary of the site. These Acts also deal with the management of natural and physical resources.

Note: Schedule 19.6A includes wetlands listed in Schedule 10 of the Regional Water Plan. Such wetlands have not been assessed for Type A or Type B values in terms of the Regional Water Plan. If such values are determined to exist the wetlands concerned will be listed instead in Schedule 19.6.1 via a plan change; and if such values do not exist the wetland will be removed from Schedule 19.6A.

Artificial wetlands created by water storage dams, for example hydro-electric, irrigation, stock water, community water supply, or farm effluent dams, will not be included in Schedule 19.6.1 where their inclusion will interfere with the purpose and operation of the dam.

4.7.6K
(cont'd)

4.7.6KA Clearance of Indigenous Vegetation

- I.** Clearance of indigenous vegetation on land not listed for protection under Schedule 19.6.1 and subject to Rule 4.7.6K, where the vegetation-



- (a) comprises more than 10 hectares of snow tussock grassland (*Chionochloa rigida*), or half a hectare or more of other indigenous vegetation on one site; or
- (b) involves any species listed as threatened in Schedule 19.6B, and the clearance affects a site containing any such species as identified on the planning maps; or
- (c) is more than 1080m above sea level;

is a discretionary (restricted) activity.

Provided that this rule shall not apply to:

- (i) Clearance of indigenous trees that have been windthrown or are dead standing as a result of natural causes and have become dangerous to life or property.
- (ii) Clearance of indigenous vegetation on land that has been freeholded under Part 2 of the Crown Pastoral Land Act 1998.
- (iii) The Greenland Recommended Area for Protection on Little Valley Station apart from the land subject to Conservation Covenant No. 5013375.2 (Otago Land Registry).

And provided that I(b) of this rule as above shall not apply to:

- (iv) Grazing.
- (v) Oversowing and topdressing.

And provided that I(a) and (c) of this rule as above shall not apply to:

- (vi) Direct drilling associated with existing pasture.
- (vii) Clearance of matagouri.

II. For the purpose of this rule “clearance” is defined as the felling, clearing, or modification of any indigenous vegetation by cutting, mechanical crushing, spraying, burning and any activity causing disturbance to the soil.

III. The Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to the following matters, where applicable:

1. The significance of the ecological values of the site that will be affected.
2. The effect of the clearance on those values.
3. The necessity or desirability of clearance on land

4.7.6KA

(cont'd)



previously used for production.

4. The means of protecting the ecological values of the site, including consideration of positive ecological benefits that can be achieved through fencing off and protecting ecological values in conjunction with the clearance activity.

In determining the significance of ecological values, regard will be had to the following:

- (i) Representativeness – The contribution of the site to the maintenance of a full range of genetic and ecological diversity as expressed along environmental gradients. Representativeness extends beyond ecological units that are rare or unusual in a local or regional context. High representative values are given to particular communities or ecosystems which:
 - Have large overall areas in the district;
 - Have been reduced from their former extent;
 - Are poorly represented in reserves.

High representative values are given to particular sites according to how well they represent particular communities or ecosystems of high representative value.

- (ii) Rarity – Whether the area supports or is important for the recovery of an indigenous species, habitat or community of species which is rare or threatened locally, regionally, or nationally.
- (iii) Diversity and pattern – The diversity of biological (species, community) biophysical (ecosystem) or physical (landform) features and of biological gradients. More diverse natural areas containing a greater range of species/communities, ecosystems, landforms and/or compositional and structural gradients tend to have greater ecological and conservation values than less diverse ones.
- (iv) Size and shape – the degree to which the size and shape of an existing area is conducive to it being, or becoming ecologically self-sustaining. Larger areas with more compact shape tend to have higher values than smaller, irregularly shaped ones.



- (v) Location and connectivity – the extent to which the area has ecological value due to its location and functioning in relation to its surroundings. An area may be ecologically significant because of its connections to a neighbouring area, or as part of a network of areas of fauna habitat. For example an area may act as a corridor or stepping stone for movement or migration of species between or to areas of important habitat.

4.7.6KA
(cont'd)

- IV. Unless an applicant otherwise requests, or the Council considers that special circumstances exist, an application under this rule will not require public notification, nor will any person require to be served, if information from a qualified and experienced ecologist is provided, demonstrating to the Council's satisfaction that any adverse effect upon significant ecological values will be no more than minor.

Reason

Given the high level of biodiversity loss in the Central Otago District and the continuing pattern of land use change, an interim rule (Rule 4.7.6KA) is considered necessary to assist in protecting biodiversity in the district until Schedule 19.6.1 (to which Rule 4.7.6K applies) is expanded into a suitably comprehensive state that reasonably identifies and reflects the district's resources that are of significance in terms of section 6(c) of the Act.

Rule 4.7.6KA includes burning in the definition of "clearance" for the purpose of that rule. The Otago Regional Council has developed a Code of Practice with respect to burning. The Environment Court has concluded that the Code lacks a sufficiently robust framework to qualify as a suitably reliable mechanism for addressing the protection of significant areas under section 6(c) of the Act. The Court has stated that were the Code to contain adequate investigation, review and audit procedures, with a record of successful operation and widespread acceptance by the farming community with those checks and requirements incorporated, that the Court would not exclude the possibility that the Code might suffice on its own, without a need to control tussock burn-off under the district plan. The control of burning through Rule 4.7.6KA may therefore be revisited in future, depending on initiatives to strengthen the Code and demonstrate an enhanced operational standard.

L. Outstanding Natural Landscapes, Outstanding Natural Features and Land in the Upper Manorburn/Lake Onslow Landscape Management Area

- (1) No activity shall have the effect of:
- (a) Erecting any structure (excluding post and wire fences) or building, or
 - (b) Cutting new roads, new tracks, new landings, or new utility service lines, or
 - (c) Excavating material in excess of 20m³ (volume) and/or

Breach:
discretionary
activity see Rule
4.7.4(i)



disturbing any land 50m² in area or greater in any one hectare in any continuous period of 5 years but excluding cultivation of areas previously cultivated (for the avoidance of doubt this does not apply to the maintenance of roads, tracks, landings, fire breaks and other works), or

4.7.6L (cont'd)

- (d) Establishing woodlots, production forestry or shelter belts, or
- (e) Subdivision of land (except for the purpose of creating reserves or conservation areas),

within any area identified as an outstanding natural landscape, outstanding natural feature or land in the Upper Manorburn/Lake Onslow Landscape Management Area as shown on the planning maps except as provided for by Rules 4.7.5(vi), 13.7.6 and 13.7.8.

(2) Rule 4.7.6L(1) shall not apply to:

- (a) reviewable land that has been freeholded under Part 2 of the Crown Pastoral Land Act 1998 subsequent to the operative date of this plan; and
- (b) unrenovable occupation licence land that has been designated for disposal as fee simple under Part 3 of the Crown Pastoral Land Act 1998 subsequent to the operative date of this plan; and
- (c) freehold land listed in Schedule 19.6.3.
- (d) The area identified as Rural Resource Area (3) on the planning maps to the extent that:
 - (i) Rule 4.7.6L(1)(a) shall not apply to any dwelling and any accessory building authorised in terms of Rule 4.7.2(ia).
 - (ii) Rule 4.7.6L(1)(a) shall exclude unpainted post and wire fences only and stacked schist or stone fences that shall not exceed a height of 1.2 metres.
 - (iii) Rule 4.7.6L(1)(b) shall not apply to underground services or to the cutting of new roads or tracks as shown on the concept plan attached as Schedule 19.20 or to any water tank that is finished in natural tones to blend with the landscape.
 - (iv) Rule 4.7.6L(1)(c) shall not apply to earthworks involving up to 450m² of cut or fill per site provided that the maximum height of cut or fill is to be 0.75m unless lined with schist or to earthworks required to construct a building platform or to form access to a building platform as shown on the concept plan attached as Schedule 19.20 or where a building platform is located in the Development Zone shown on the concept plan attached as Schedule 19.20 (in compliance with Rule 4.7.2(ia)(a); no rocks over 2m³ (as visible above natural ground level) are to be removed or otherwise modified except to construct a building platform or to form access to a building platform as shown on the concept plan attached as



Schedule 19.20 or where a building platform is located in the Development Zone shown on the concept plan attached as Schedule 19.20 (in compliance with Rule 4.7.2(i)(a)); all un-walled cut or fill slopes are to be recontoured to blend with the surrounding natural landform and to provide for successful revegetation; all retaining walls are to be lined with schist; and a geotechnical report is required with respect to any earthworks for identified (numbered) building platform 4 and its associated access as shown on the concept plan attached as Schedule 19.20.

4.7.6L

(cont'd)

- (v) Rule 4.7.6L(1)(e) shall not apply to any subdivision authorised in terms of Rule 4.7.2(ii)(a)(i), 4.7.2(ii)(a)(iii) and 4.7.2(b)(i), (ii), (iv), (v) and (vi).
- (e) Prospecting and exploration on land subject to Exploration Permit 40817 (or any subsequent permit) being part Crown Land, part Run 354A, part Section 7 SO 332516 and part Garston – Nevis Road situated in Block I Lorn Survey District.
- (3) For the purpose of Rule 4.7.6L(2)(a) reviewable land shall be deemed to be “freeholded” when the holder’s acceptance of a substantive proposal takes effect under section 60 of the Crown Pastoral Land Act 1998.
- (4) For the purpose of Rule 4.7.6L(2)(b) unrenovable occupation licence land shall be deemed to be “designated for disposal as fee simple” when the Commissioner of Crown Land’s adoption of a substantive proposal takes effect under section 89 of the Crown Pastoral Land Act 1998.
- (5) Rule 4.7.6L(1)(a), (b) and (c) shall not apply to that part of Mount St Bathans Station located to the east and south of Hawkdun Runs Road and west of the Manuherikia River.
- (6) No activity shall have the effect of erecting any structure (excluding post and wire fences) or building on that part of Mount St Bathans Station located to the east and south of Hawkdun Runs Road and west of the Manuherikia River.

Breach:
controlled
activity see Rule
4.7.2(ib)

Reason

The effects of these activities have the potential to compromise the values of these landscapes and features. Resource consent will enable all effects of the activity to be considered in terms of its impact on the special values of these areas and impact on the natural and historic values of these areas including the characteristics identified in the description of the outstanding natural features and outstanding natural landscapes in Schedule 19.6.2.





The properties freeholded under tenure review are excluded from the application of Rule 4.7.6L(1) because the tenure review process provides an alternative statutory means to identify and address on a site specific basis the values which are the subject of this Rule.

4.7.6L
(cont'd)



4.8 ENVIRONMENTAL RESULTS ANTICIPATED

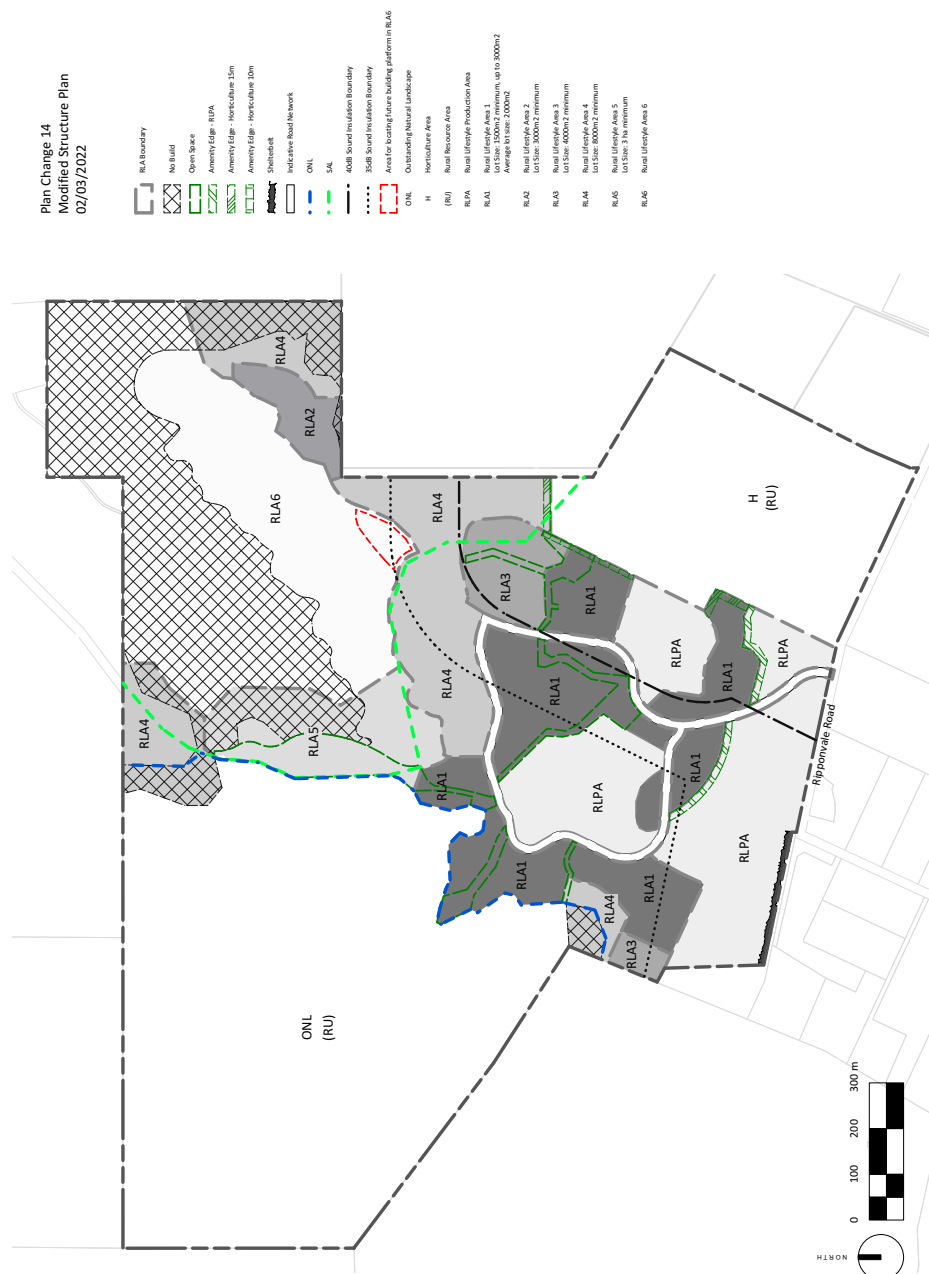
- 4.8.1** The adverse effects on the Central Otago landscape and natural character of any new structure or works are avoided, remedied or mitigated.
- 4.8.2** Retention of healthy riparian vegetation adjacent to the District's water bodies that promotes the maintenance of their natural character and associated values.
- 4.8.3** A variety of uses utilising the District's soil resource without adversely affecting its life-supporting capacity.
- 4.8.4** Safe and efficient operation of the roading network through improved safety and a reduction in conflict with adjoining land uses.
- 4.8.5** The ongoing protection of significant indigenous flora and significant habitats of indigenous fauna for the benefit of present and future generations.
- 4.8.6** Ongoing improvement in public access where appropriate to recreation and other resources of the District.
- 4.8.7** A continuing reduction in conflict between land uses occurring in the rural environment.
- 4.8.8** Ongoing provision for back country/remote recreation opportunities with minimal conflict between recreation activities.
- 4.8.9** Improved pest control programmes.
- 4.8.10** Built development being designed and located so that the open, natural character of the District's hills, ranges, terraces, prominent places and natural features is maintained without compromising the landscape and amenity values of prominent hillsides and terraces.

*This exhibit has been amended for the proposed plan change regarding RuRA5.



SCHEDULE 19.23 : STRUCTURE PLAN – RURAL RESOURCE AREA (5)

See Rules 4.7.2(ib), 4.7.2(ii)(a)(i), 4.7.2(ii)(a)(vi), 4.7.2(a)(viii), 4.7.4(xi), 4.7.5(iii), 4.7.5(viii), 4.7.5(ix), 4.7.5(x), 4.7.5(xi), 4.7.6A(f), 4.7.6A(l), 4.7.6A(m), 4.7.6A(n), 4.7.6C(f), 4.7.6A(o), 4.7.6A(p), 4.7.6E(c), 4.7.6E(e)

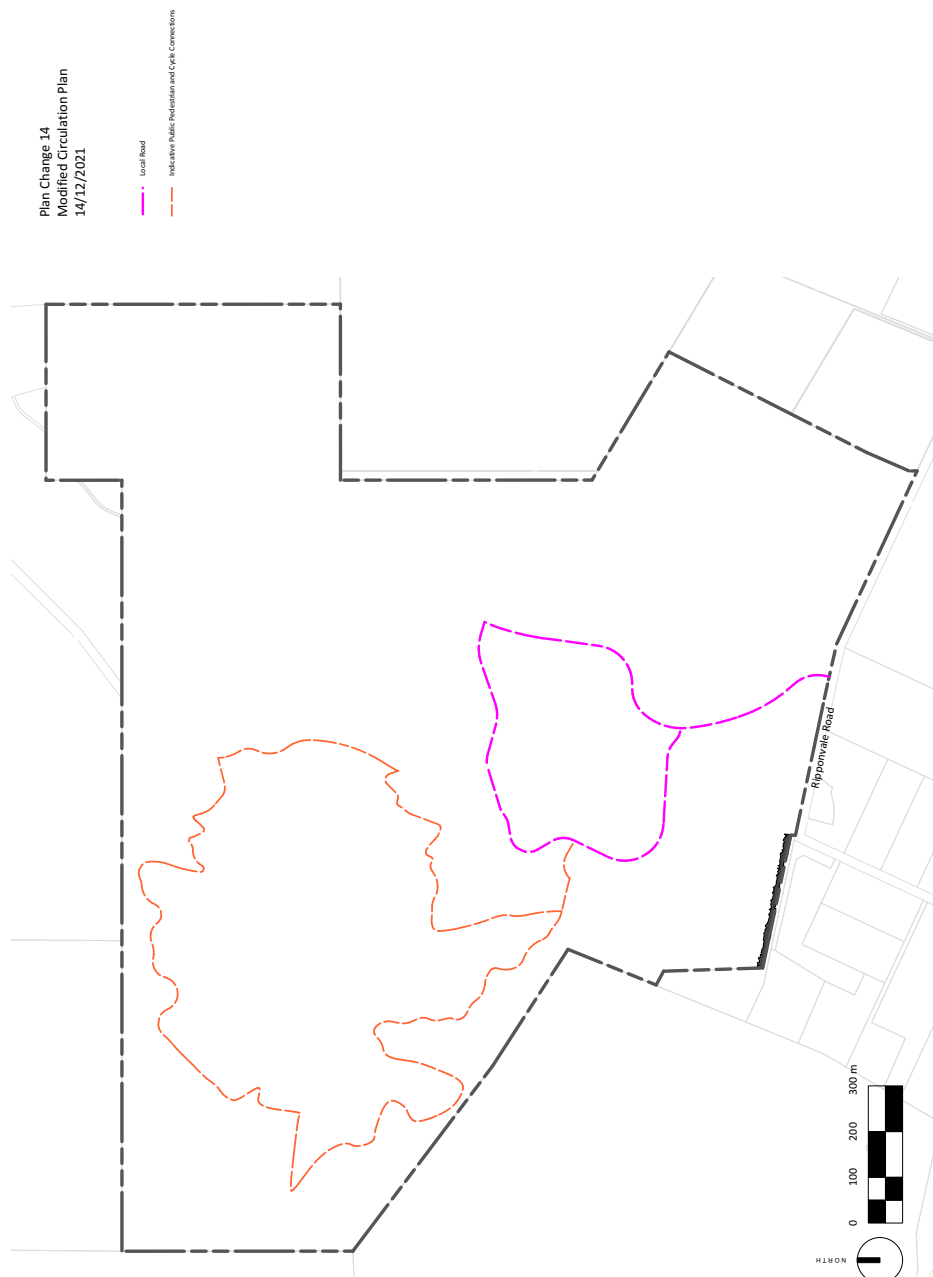


*This exhibit has been amended for the proposed plan change regarding RuRA5.



SCHEDULE 19.24: CIRCULATION PLAN – RURAL RESOURCE AREA (5)

See Rules 4.7.2(ii)(a)(vi)



*This exhibit has been amended for the proposed plan change regarding RuRA5.



SCHEDULE 19.25 : PLANTING SCHEDULE – RURAL RESOURCE AREA (5)

See Rules 4.7.2(ib)(e), 4.7.2(ii)(a)(vi), 4.7.6C(f)

Rural Lifestyle Area 1

Large Exotic Trees

Maple	<i>Acer spp.</i>
Alder	<i>Alnus spp.</i>
Himalayan Birch	<i>Betula jacquemontii</i>
Copper Beech	<i>Fagus sylvatica purpurea</i>
Claret Ash	<i>Fraxinus angustifolia 'Raywoodii'</i>
English Ash	<i>Fraxinus spp.</i>
Tulip Tree	<i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i>
Pin Oak	<i>Quercus palustris</i>
Scarlet Oak	<i>Quercus coccinea</i>
Small Leaf Lime	<i>Tilia cordata</i>

Small Exotic Trees (within curtilage only)

Dogwood	<i>Cornus spp.</i>
Crabapple	<i>Malus spp.</i>
Flowering Cherry	<i>Prunus spp.</i>

Native Trees

Cabbage Tree	<i>Cordyline australis</i>
Kanuka	<i>Kunzea ericoides</i>
Manuka	<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>
Native Beech	<i>Nothofagus spp.</i>
Twiggy Tree Daisy	<i>Olearia lineata 'Dartonii'</i>
Ribbonwood	<i>Plagianthus regius</i>
Hall's Totara	<i>Podocarpus totara 'Hallii'</i>
Lancewood	<i>Pseudopanax crassifolius</i>
Kowhai	<i>Sophora microphylla</i>

General Shrub & Groundcover

Astelia	<i>Astelia spp.</i>
Red Tussock	<i>Chionochloa rubra</i>
Dwarf Toe Toe	<i>Chionochloa flavicans</i>
Snow Tussock	<i>Chionochloa rigida</i>
Red Twig Dogwood	<i>Cornus alba 'Sibirica'</i>
Corokia	<i>Corokia buddlejoides</i>
Green Corokia	<i>Corokia 'Geenty's Green'</i>
Bronze Corokia	<i>Corokia 'Bronze King'</i>
Mingimingi	<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>
Broadleaf	<i>Griselinia littoralis</i>
Broadleaf	<i>Griselinia littoralis 'Canterbury'</i>
Hebe	<i>Hebe spp.</i>
Lavender	<i>Lavandula spp.</i>
NZ Iris	<i>Libertia spp.</i>
Shrubby Tororaro	<i>Muehlenbeckia astonii</i>
Creeping Wire Vine	<i>Muehlenbeckia axillaris</i>
Musky Tree Daisy	<i>Olearia moschata</i>
NZ Pittosporum	<i>Pittosporum 'Stephens Island'</i>
Mountain Flax	<i>Phormium cookianum</i>
Portuguese Laurel	<i>Prunus lusitanica</i>
Coneflower	<i>Rudbeckia spp.</i>
Sedum	<i>Sedum spp.</i>
Wild Thyme	<i>Thymus serpyllum</i>
Golden Thyme	<i>Thymus vulgaris aureus</i>
Viburnum	<i>Viburnum spp.</i>

Rural Lifestyle Area 2, 3 & 4

Large Exotic Trees

Alder	<i>Alnus spp.</i>
English Ash	<i>Fraxinus spp.</i>
Tulip Tree	<i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i>
Pin Oak	<i>Quercus palustris</i>
Scarlet Oak	<i>Quercus coccinea</i>
Small Leaf Lime	<i>Tilia cordata</i>

Native Trees

Cabbage Tree	<i>Cordyline australis</i>
Kanuka	<i>Kunzea ericoides</i>
Manuka	<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>
Native Beech	<i>Nothofagus spp.</i>
Twiggy Tree Daisy	<i>Olearia lineata 'Dartonii'</i>
Ribbonwood	<i>Plagianthus regius</i>
Hall's Totara	<i>Podocarpus totara 'Hallii'</i>
Lancewood	<i>Pseudopanax crassifolius</i>
Kowhai	<i>Sophora microphylla</i>

General Shrub & Groundcover

Wineberry	<i>Aristotelia serrata</i>
Native Broom	<i>Carmichaelia australis</i>
Red Tussock	<i>Chionochloa rubra</i>
Dwarf Toe Toe	<i>Chionochloa flavicans</i>
Snow Tussock	<i>Chionochloa rigida</i>
Red Twig Dogwood	<i>Cornus alba 'Sibirica'</i>
Corokia	<i>Corokia buddlejoides</i>
Green Corokia	<i>Corokia 'Geenty's Green'</i>
Bronze Corokia	<i>Corokia 'Bronze King'</i>
Mingimingi	<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>
Broadleaf	<i>Griselinia littoralis</i>
Hebe	<i>Hebe spp.</i>
Lavender	<i>Lavandula spp.</i>
NZ Iris	<i>Libertia spp.</i>
Shrubby Tororaro	<i>Muehlenbeckia astonii</i>
Creeping Wire Vine	<i>Muehlenbeckia axillaris</i>
Scented Tree Daisy	<i>Olearia odorata</i>
Musky Tree Daisy	<i>Olearia moschata</i>
Marlborough Rock Daisy	<i>Pachystegia spp.</i>
NZ Pittosporum	<i>Pittosporum 'Stephens Island'</i>
Mountain Flax	<i>Phormium cookianum</i>
Wild Thyme	<i>Thymus serpyllum</i>
Golden Thyme	<i>Thymus vulgaris aureus</i>

*This exhibit has been amended for the proposed plan change regarding RuRA5.



Rural Lifestyle Area 5 & 6

Native Trees – within Road Reserve, Curtilage & Building Platform

Cabbage Tree	<i>Cordyline australis</i>
Kanuka	<i>Kunzea ericoides (serrotina)</i>
Manuka	<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>
Native Beech	<i>Nothofagus spp.</i>
Twiggy Tree Daisy	<i>Olearia lineata 'Dartonii'</i>
Ribbonwood	<i>Plagianthus regius</i>
Lancewood	<i>Pseudopanax crassifolius</i>
Kowhai	<i>Sophora microphylla</i>

General Shrub & Groundcover – within Road Reserve, Curtilage & Building Platform

Wineberry	<i>Aristotelia serrata</i>
Native Broom	<i>Carmichaelia australis</i>
Red Tussock	<i>Chionochloa rubra</i>
Dwarf Toe Toe	<i>Chionochloa flavicans</i>
Snow Tussock	<i>Chionochloa rigida</i>
Korokio	<i>Corokia cotoneaster</i>
NZ Coprosma	<i>Coprosma crassifolia</i>
Mingimingi	<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>
NZ Coprosma	<i>Coprosma rugosa</i>
NZ Coprosma	<i>Coprosma virescens</i>
Broadleaf	<i>Griselinia littoralis</i>
Hebe	<i>Hebe spp.</i>
Mikoikoi Iris	<i>Libertia spp.</i>
Shrubby Tororaro	<i>Muehlenbeckia astonii</i>
Creeping Wire Vine	<i>Muehlenbeckia axillaris</i>
Tree Daisy	<i>Olearia spp.</i>
Marlborough Rock Daisy	<i>Pachystegia spp.</i>
Kohuhu	<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>
Mountain Flax	<i>Phormium cookianum</i>

Tussock Grassland – No Build Areas & Outside Curtilage

No Tree planting permitted, to be preserved as tussock grassland

Red Tussock	<i>Chionochloa rubra</i>
Snow Tussock	<i>Chionochloa rigida</i>

Amenity Planting Areas

Open Space Planting

Oioi	<i>Apodasmia similis</i>
Wineberry	<i>Aristotelia serrata</i>
Toe Toe	<i>Austroderia richardii</i>
Pukoi	<i>Carex secta</i>
Sinclair's Sedge	<i>Carex sinclairii</i>
Swamp Sedge	<i>Carex virgate</i>
Red Tussock	<i>Chionochloa rubra</i>
Cabbage Tree	<i>Cordyline australis</i>
NZ Coprosma	<i>Coprosma crassifolia</i>
Mingimingi	<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>
NZ Coprosma	<i>Coprosma rugosa</i>
NZ Coprosma	<i>Coprosma virescens</i>
Korokio	<i>Corokia cotoneaster</i>
Broadleaf	<i>Griselinia littoralis</i>
Koromiko	<i>Hebe salicifolia</i>
Wiwi	<i>Juncus edgariae</i>
Kanuka	<i>Kunzea ericoides (serrotina)</i>
Manuka	<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>
Shrubby Tororaro	<i>Muehlenbeckia astonii</i>
Native Beech	<i>Nothofagus spp.</i>
Twiggy Tree Daisy	<i>Olearia lineata 'Dartonii'</i>
Scented Tree Daisy	<i>Olearia odorata</i>
Mountain Flax	<i>Phormium cookianum</i>
Harakeke	<i>Phormium tenax</i>
Kohuhu	<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>
Ribbonwood	<i>Plagianthus regius</i>
Lancewood	<i>Pseudopanax crassifolius</i>
Kowhai	<i>Sophora microphylla</i>

Amenity Edge – RLPA

Autumn Blaze Maple	<i>Acer 'Autumn Blaze'</i>
Claret Ash	<i>Fraxinus angustifolia 'Raywoodii'</i>
Upright Tulip Tree	<i>Liriodendron tulipifera fastigata</i>
Pin Oak	<i>Quercus palustris</i>
Upright Oak	<i>Quercus robur fastigata</i>

Amenity Edge – Horticulture 10m & 15m

Wineberry	<i>Aristotelia serrata</i>
Red Tussock	<i>Chionochloa rubra</i>
Cabbage Tree	<i>Cordyline australis</i>
Corokia	<i>Corokia buddlejoides</i>
Mingimingi	<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>
NZ Coprosma	<i>Coprosma rugosa</i>
Broadleaf	<i>Griselinia littoralis</i>
Shrubby Tororaro	<i>Muehlenbeckia astonii</i>
Twiggy Tree Daisy	<i>Olearia lineata 'Dartonii'</i>
NZ Pittosporum	<i>Pittosporum 'Stephens Island'</i>
Mountain Flax	<i>Phormium cookianum</i>
Ribbonwood	<i>Plagianthus regius</i>
Lancewood	<i>Pseudopanax crassifolius</i>
Kowhai	<i>Sophora microphylla</i>

*This exhibit has been amended for the proposed plan change regarding RuRA5.



Fruit Trees Permitted within all Rural Lifestyle Areas and the Rural Lifestyle Productive Area

No fruit trees shall be planted in the no build zone or ONL.

Apple Cultivars

Pyrus malus 'Braeburn'
Pyrus malus 'Cox Orange'
Pyrus malus 'Royal Gala'
Pyrus malus 'Koru'
Pyrus malus 'Granny Smith'

Apricot Cultivars

Prunus armeniaca 'Clutha Gold'
Prunus armeniaca 'Clutha Sun'
Prunus armeniaca 'Moorpark'
Prunus armeniaca 'Koru'

Nectarine Cultivars

Prunus persica 'Fire Pearl'
Prunus persica 'Grand Candy'
Prunus persica 'Orion'
Prunus persica 'Ruby Diamond'
Prunus persica 'Venus'

Cherry Cultivars

Prunus avium 'Lapins'
Prunus avium 'Sonnet'
Prunus avium 'Stella'
Prunus avium 'Sweetheart'
Prunus avium 'Santina'
Prunus avium 'Staccato'
Prunus avium 'Samba'

Olive Cultivars

Olea europaea 'Frantoio'
Olea europaea 'Leccino'
Olea europaea 'Moraiolo'
Olea europaea 'Pendolino'
Olea europaea 'Sourani'

Pear Cultivars

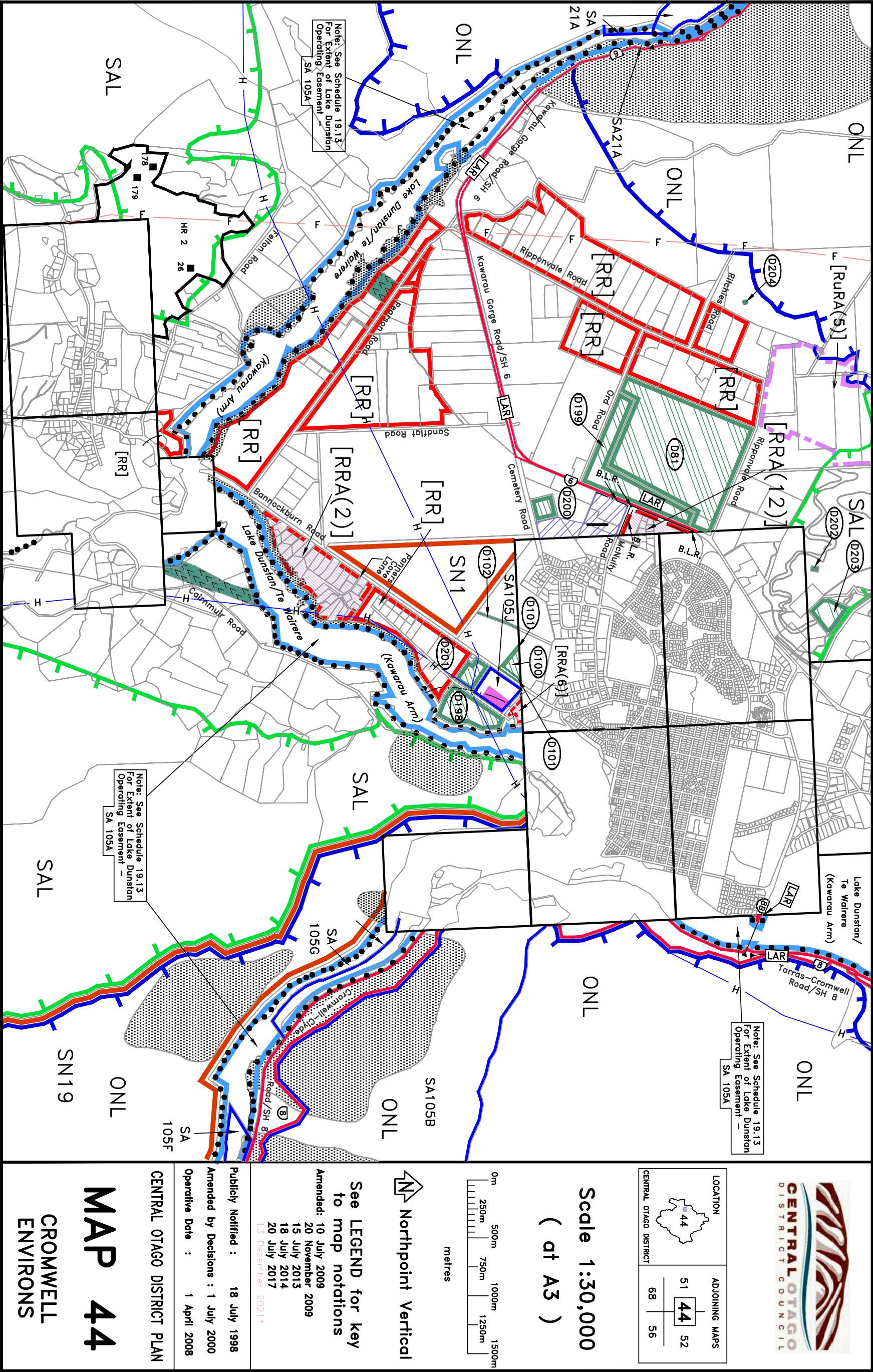
Pyrus communis 'Beurre Bosc'
Pyrus communis 'Doyenne du Comice'
Pyrus communis 'Winter Nellis'

Peach Cultivars

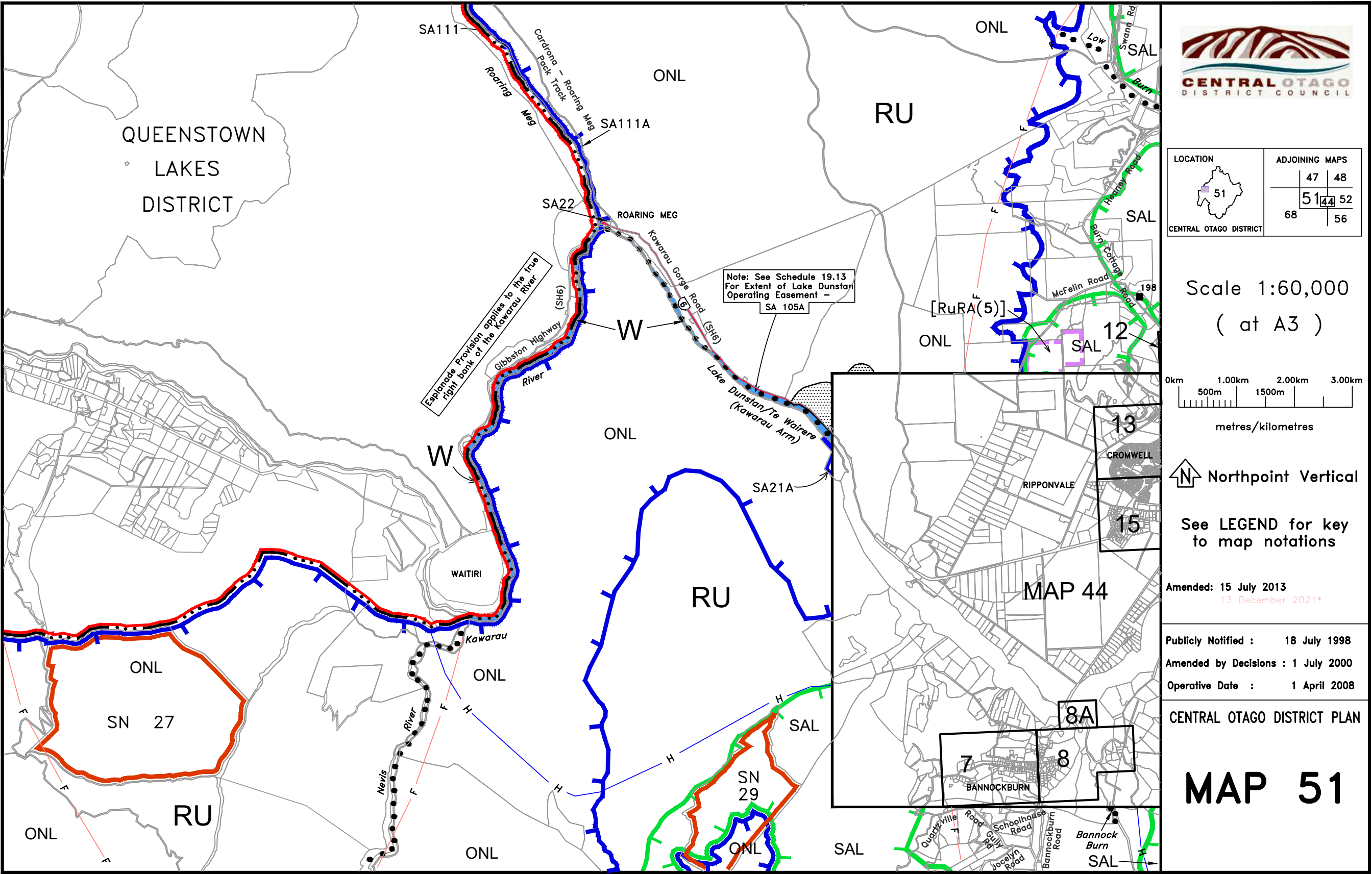
Prunus persica 'Blackboy'
Prunus persica 'Blushing Star'
Prunus persica 'Glowing Star'
Prunus persica 'Golden Queen'
Prunus persica 'White Lady'

Plum Cultivars

Prunus domestica 'Black Doris'
Prunus domestica 'Fortune'
Prunus domestica 'Freedom'
Prunus domestica 'Greengages'
Prunus domestica 'Omega'



*This exhibit has been amended for the proposed plan change regarding RuRA5.



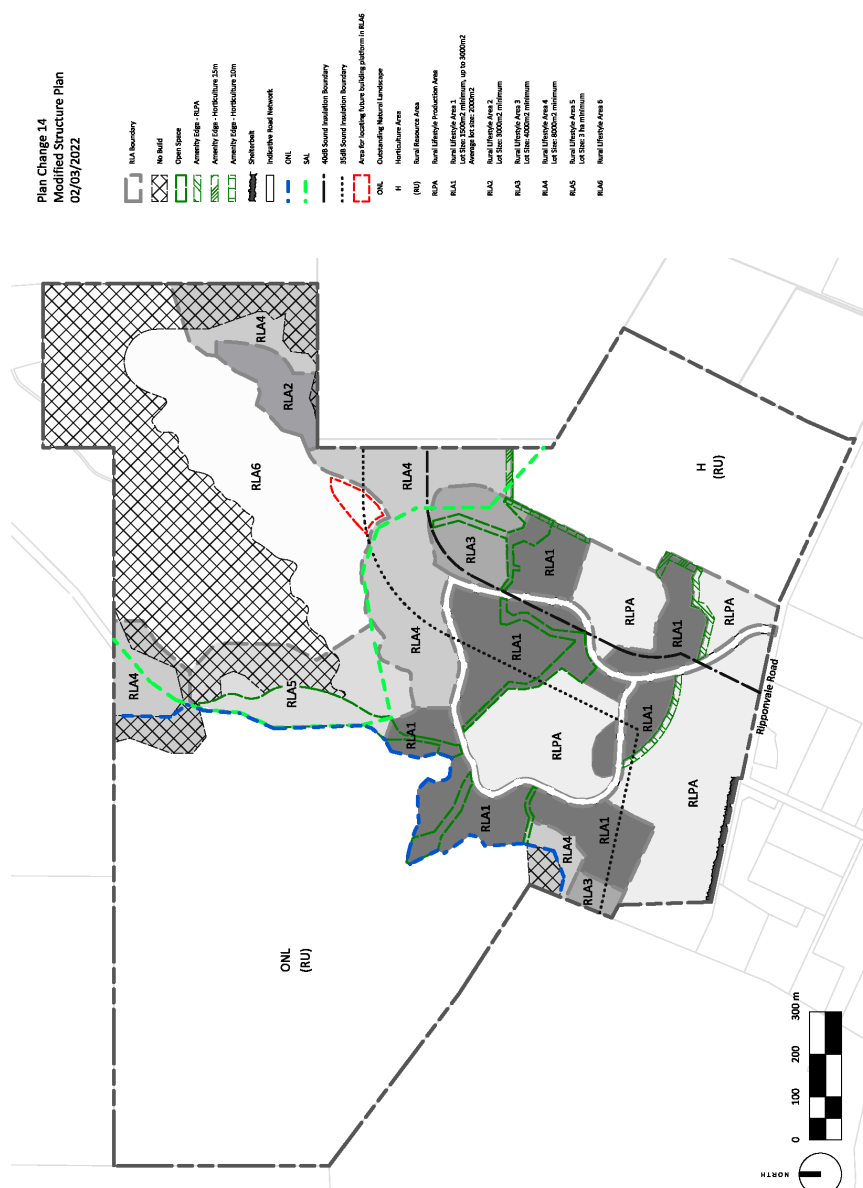
*This exhibit has been amended for the proposed plan change regarding RuRA5.

*This exhibit has been amended for the proposed plan change regarding RuRA5.



SCHEDULE 19.23: STRUCTURE PLAN – RURAL RESOURCE AREA (5)

See Rules 4.7.2(ib), 4.7.2(ii)(a)(i), 4.7.2(ii)(a)(vi), 4.7.2(a)(viii), 4.7.4(xi), 4.7.5(iii), 4.7.5(viii), 4.7.5(ix), 4.7.5(x), 4.7.5(xi), 4.7.6A(f), 4.7.6A(l), 4.7.6A(m), 4.7.6A(n), 4.7.6C(f), 4.7.6A(o), 4.7.6A(p), 4.7.6E(c), 4.7.6E(e)



22.6.4 APPOINTMENT OF HEARINGS PANEL COMMISSIONERS

Doc ID: 586474

1. Purpose of Report

To outline the transitional arrangements to enable Council to maintain the resource consenting function in the immediate period following the elections.

Recommendations

That the Council

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
- B. Recommended that independent commissioners be appointed to the Hearings Panel. Neil Gillespie be appointed as the independent Chair of the Hearings Panel, Martin McPherson be appointed as the independent Deputy Chair of the Hearings Panel, and Stephen Jeffrey and Ian Cooney be appointed as independent Commissioners to the Hearings Panel.
- C. Agrees that the appointments for Neil Gillespie, Martin McPherson and Ian Cooney will be in place until 20 December 2022 or until such time as the appointment of a new Hearings Panel, whichever is the earlier.
- D. Agrees the appointment of Stephen Jeffrey as an independent Commissioner to provide alternative Commissioner options as necessary for the Hearings Panel and to review this appointment in three years.

2. Background

Clause 30(7) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 provides that:

A committee, subcommittee, or other subordinate decision-making body is, unless the local authority resolves otherwise, deemed to be discharged on the coming into office of the members of the local authority elected or appointed at, or following, the triennial general election of members next after the appointment of the committee, subcommittee, or other subordinate decision-making body.

This report provides for transitional arrangements to enable the Council to continue to provide resource consenting functions until such time that a new Hearings Panel is appointed.

3. Discussion

Section 34A (1) of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) provides that Council may delegate to an employee or hearings commissioner appointed by the local authority (who may or may not be a member of the local authority) any of its functions, powers or duties under the Act except the following:

- (a) the approval of a proposed policy statement or plan under clause 17 of Schedule 1.
- (b) this power of delegation.

The Hearings Panel currently comprises three elected councillors with one councillor as an alternate. The delegated authority of the present Hearings Panel will cease the day after the

official results of the 13 October 2022 Local Body Elections are declared, when those elected come into office.

Following the election, the elected councillors may not act or exercise any power in their capacity as a councillor until they have made their declaration. The same restrictions apply whether or not councillors are newly elected or re-elected councillors.

During the election period and before the Council appoints a new Hearings Panel, several of the Council's resource management functions, powers and duties will need to be exercised.

As the panel is made up of councillors in their capacity as elected members, those councillors (and therefore the panel) could not function between the election and those councillors making their declaration. The councillors (Hearings Panel) therefore need to be appointed as independent commissioners.

Council's approach in the past has been to resolve to establish a panel of hearings commissioners before the election to exercise those functions for the Council during transition. This panel is discharged when the new Hearings Panel is appointed by the newly elected Council.

In addition, councillor Stephen Jeffrey is not standing for re-election therefore in order to provide the Hearings Panel with alternatives and options for future hearings (e.g. where there may be a conflict of interest), it is recommended that councillor Stephen Jeffrey is appointed as an independent commissioner to continue as part of the Hearings Panel. It is also recommended that this appointment be reviewed in three years.

The Council delegates to the Hearings Panel all regulatory powers, functions and duties (with the exception of issues within the specific responsibility of another standing, special or joint committee of the Council) as follows:

1. Unless specifically excluded by legislation, all of its powers, duties and discretions under the Resource Management Act 1991 but only where those matters have not been delegated to the Chief Executive Officer.
2. Notwithstanding clause 1 above, the Hearings Panel may refer any matter to the Council for its direction on the matter or for its determination of the matter.
3. Notwithstanding clause 1 above, the Chief Executive Officer may refer any matter to the Hearings Panel for its direction on the matter or for its determination of the matter.

Designations

(Section references are taken from the Resource Management Act 1991):

4. The power to consider a requirement and submission made in response to it and to make a recommendation to the requiring authority in terms of section 171.
5. To consider a requirement to alter a designation in terms of section 181.
6. Amend the District Plan to remove a designation and to advise the Otago Regional Council accordingly in terms of section 182.
7. The fixing of a longer period for the expiry of a designation in terms of section 184.

Heritage Orders

8. The consideration of a requirement by a heritage protection authority and all submissions lodged with respect to such requirement and the making of a recommendation to the heritage protection authority in terms of section 191.
9. The alteration of a heritage order from the requirement of a heritage protection authority in terms of section 192.
10. The removal of a heritage order from the District Plan and providing advice to the Otago Regional Council of this removal in terms of section 196.

Resource Consents:

(Section references are taken from the Resource Management Act 1991):

11. To jointly hear, with one or more other consent authorities, applications for resource consents (section 102).
12. To decide on reasonable grounds whether or not it is appropriate for a joint decision on jointly heard applications (section 102).
13. To determine whether two or more applications for the same proposal are sufficiently unrelated so that it is unnecessary to hear and decide the applications together (section 103).
14. To arrange the commencement date, time and venue of a resource consent application hearing and any submissions to such application (section 101).
15. When considering an application for a resource consent, the Hearings Panel shall have regard for the terms of section 104 (this includes land use and subdivision applications).
16. To decide whether to grant or not grant a resource consent. Upon granting consent, the decision must take into account any conditions or terms in sections 104 and 105.
17. To determine the proceedings for any hearing, in keeping with sections 39-42.

Lapsing of Consents

(This section applies only to those consents granted by the Hearings Panel)

18. The holder of a Resource Consent may apply to the Hearings Panel for the change or cancellation of any condition in the consent (other than conditions relating its duration) subject to the conditions outlined in section 127.
19. The Hearings Panel may change any condition in the consent (other than conditions relating its duration), subject to the conditions outlined in section 132.

Objections to Decisions

20. To consider objections lodged in terms of section 357 to decisions issued by the Chief Executive Officer.

Plan Changes

21. Hearing of submissions to variations to the District Plan and Plan changes, pursuant to Section 34 of the Act.

Dog Control

22. To consider objections in terms of Section 31(3) and 33B of the Dog Control Act 1996.

Health Registration of Premises

23. To consider and make decisions on the revocation of registration of registered premises under the Health (Registration of Premises) Regulations 1966.

Reserves Act 1977

24. To consider and make decisions on objections and submissions in terms of leases, licences, easements and reserve classifications under sections 16(4), 24(2)(b), 24A(2)(c), 48(2), 54(2), 56(2), 58A(2), 73(4) and 74(3) of the Reserves Act 1977.

In addition to the above matters, the Chair of the Hearings Panel has delegation as follows:

25. All non-complying activities where:
- The application is non-notified; and
 - Where necessary, has the consent of the affected parties; and
 - The applicant has not requested to be heard; **or**
 - Where the application is notified; and
 - There are no submissions; and
 - The applicant has not requested to be heard.
26. To consider a requirement to alter a designation in terms of section 181.
27. Amend the District Plan to remove a designation and to advise the Otago Regional Council accordingly in terms of section 182.

4. Financial Considerations

There are no financial implications from this decision.

5. OptionsOption 1 – (Recommended)

Appoint the following commissioners to the Hearings Panel:

- Neil Gillespie (Independent Chair)
- Martin McPherson (Independent Deputy Chair)
- Ian Cooney (Independent Commissioner)
- Stephen Jeffrey (Independent Commissioner)

Advantages:

- The appointment enables the continuation of the Hearings Panel, who exercise the powers and duties under the Resource Management Act.
- Provides greater capability of the Hearings Panel to include Stephen Jeffrey as an Independent Commissioner post-election.

Disadvantages:

- There are no disadvantages to this decision.

Option 2

Do not appoint commissioners to the Hearings Panel.

Advantages:

- There are no advantages.

Disadvantages:

- The functions of the Hearings Panel will cease until such time as a new panel is appointed following the elections. This would be a significant inconvenience for our customers and create an avoidable backlog of work for the planning staff.

6. Compliance

Local Government Act 2002 Purpose Provisions	This decision enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities by allowing resource consenting to continue until a new Hearings Panel has been installed following the triennial elections.
Decision consistent with other Council plans and policies? Such as the District Plan, Economic Development Strategy etc.	Yes.
Considerations as to sustainability, the environment and climate change impacts	There are no issues to be considered for this decision.
Risks Analysis	There are no risks associated with this decision.
Significance, Consultation and Engagement (internal and external)	This decision does not trigger any provision of the Significance and Engagement Policy.

7. Next Steps

The Council's decisions will be communicated to the Hearings Panel and Planning Team.

8. Attachments

Nil

Report author:



Lee Webster
Regulatory Services Manager
7/08/2022

Reviewed and authorised by:



Louise van der Voort
Executive Manager - Planning and Environment
12/08/2022

22.6.5 DOG CONTROL POLICY AND PRACTICES REPORT 2021-2022

Doc ID: 590496

1. Purpose

To consider the dog control policy and practices undertaken in the 2021/2022 financial year, in accordance with Section 10A of the Dog Control Act 1996.

Recommendations

That the report be received.

2. Discussion

The Dog Control Act 1996 requires the Council to report on the administration of its dog control policy and practices each financial year.

The report must include details regarding:

- The number of registered dogs, probationary owners and disqualified owners in the district;
- The number of dogs classified as menacing or dangerous; and
- Details about the number of infringements issued, the types of infringement, the number of complaints and the number of prosecutions taken.

It is also a legislative requirement to publicly notify the dog control activities and make the report available.

The Dog Control Policy and Practices Report 2021 – 2022 is attached as **Appendix 1**.

The key factors regarding the 2021/2022 financial year are:

- a. The number of dogs registered during this period increased by 3.4% (232) compared to the previous financial year.
- b. The number of dogs that have no microchip reduced by 8% (187).
- c. There was one disqualified owner.
- d. There were no serious attacks on people, and three minor attacks.
- e. There is a 10% (21) reduction in the number of roaming dog complaints, and a 37% (24) increase in barking complaints compared to the previous financial year.

The Dog Control Policy and Practices Report 2021 – 2022 will be publicly notified and displayed on the Council's website.

A copy will also be provided to the Department of Internal Affairs, who maintain a record of these details.

3. Attachments

Appendix 1 - 10A Report 2021 2022 [↓](#)

Report author:

Reviewed and authorised by:



Lee Webster
Regulatory Services Manager
8/08/2022



Louise van der Voort
Executive Manager - Planning and Environment
12/08/2022



Dog Control Policy and Practices Report

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

Section 10A of the Dog Control Act 1996 requires the Council to report on its dog control policies and practices for the financial year.

PART 1 – DOG CONTROL POLICY

The current policy was adopted in December 2020 and outlines the Council's requirements regarding controlling dogs. This policy and the dog control bylaw are currently under review.

Key Aspects of the policy are:

- The requirement for all dogs classified as menacing to be neutered
- When taking dogs out in public, owners must always use or carry a leash
- Specific dog exercise areas have been identified in Alexandra, Clyde, Cromwell, Ranfurly, Naseby, Roxburgh and Pisa Moorings
- A maximum of three dogs are permitted to reside on a private property, unless granted a licence
- Specific on-leash areas have been identified around town centres and sports ground playing surfaces

PART 2 – DOG CONTROL PRACTICES

Dog Control functions were carried out by Cougar Security from 1 July 2021 to 16 January 2022 on a 24-hour basis. An in-house Dog Control Officer has been employed by Central Otago District providing dog control services during office hours (8.30am – 5.00pm) since January 2022. Cougar Security continue to provide contracted services afterhours and during public holidays, weekends and periods of leave.

There were 6794 dogs registered during the 2021/2022 financial year, reflecting a 3.4% increase of 232 dogs. There has also been an increase to 4303 dog owners, a 14.7% rise. Following the employment of an in-house Dog Control Officer providing higher community visibility, we have noted an increase in first time registration for older dogs in the community that have previously been unregistered. Dog registrations were carried out using Council's online Reg the Dog system.

Service Requests

The service requests received through the year generally related to roaming/wandering, barking dogs, aggressive behaviour. There have been two reports of dogs worrying stock. Roaming dogs and barking remains the main issue reported. These areas will continue to be a focus for the team for communications, education, patrols, and enforcement for the coming year.



Dog Registration Fees

Dog control and enforcement activity is funded through dog registration and impounding fees. The registration fees for the 2021-2022 registration period remained the same as the previous year:

- Working dogs \$12.00
- Pet dogs \$55.00

Non-payment of registration fees within the required timeframe incurs a 50% penalty added to the initial registration fee, followed by issue of infringement notices. Unpaid infringement fines are referred to the Courts for collection.

202 deceased dogs were reported in the Central Otago District over this registration period.

Microchipping

All dogs registered for the first time on or after 1 July 2006 and all dogs classified as dangerous or menacing since 1 December 2003 are required to be microchipped.

Council has been working with dog owners throughout the year to microchip dogs as required by legislation, which resulted in an 8% increase (187) in dogs being microchipped:

- 3871 dogs are microchipped
- 2923 dogs are not microchipped, or no microchip number recorded in Reg the Dog

1802 of the dogs not microchipped are required to be, with the remainder currently registered as working dogs and are exempt from microchipping. This is a continued area of focus for 2022–2023, as it appears some dogs have been previously registered as working dogs by the owners incorrectly, in that they do not appear to meet the statutory definition of a working dog.

Disqualified and Probationary Owners

There was one disqualified owner issued during this period.

There are no probationary owners in the Central Otago District.

Menacing and Dangerous Dogs

There is one dog classified as dangerous for the 2021-2022 registration period transferring into the district.

There are 13 dogs classified as menacing under Section 33A (observed or reported behaviour) and 2 dogs identified as menacing under Section 33C (based on type or breed) of the Dog Control Act in 2021/2022.

PART 3 – STATISTICAL INFORMATION



Council received a total of 356 Service Requests including 24 owners notifying of lost dogs. This is an increase of 17% in the previous year, which maybe a reflection of public confidence in Council as a result of the increased level of service provided with our community.

Dog Control is a high area of focus for the Central Otago District Council, which strives to undertake the following key factors:

- a. To have all dogs that live in the district registered
- b. Ensure all dogs are kept under control at all times
- c. Ongoing education of dog owners regarding their responsibilities and obligations

Category of Complaint	2021-2022	2020-2021
Public Safety related complaints		
Dog attack on people - minor	3	1
Dog attack on people - serious	0	0
Dog attack on animal - minor	2	2
Dog attack on animal - serious	2	4
Dog attack on stock (worrying)	2	2
Dog rushing	28	20
Wandering/roaming dogs	183	204
General concern	16	0
Non-safety Concerns		
Barking	88	64
Fouling	8	5

Attacks

When an attack occurs on a person or animal, the incident can be extremely distressing to all parties involved.

The number of dog attacks over the last year has remained low, with increased education and enforcement as necessary.

Wandering and Roaming Dogs

The number of roaming dogs remains the largest issue, however there was a 10% decrease (21) from the previous year. Roaming dogs can frighten, intimidate, and annoy the



community in addition to potentially attacking people and other dogs. Additional patrols and communications on responsible dog ownership were undertaken through the year.

Barking Dogs

There was a 37% (24) increase in the number of complaints received. This may be reflective of our increased dog numbers and community more like to report incidence

The Council has leaflets to raise owners' awareness of the effects of boredom of dogs, and the nuisance aspects of barking dogs. In addition to a bark-box to record the frequency and duration of alleged barking incidents to use at properties, bark collars are also available for owners to use at no cost.

Impounding

There were 8 dogs impounded during the 2021-2022 registration period in the Central Otago District, which were either united with their owner or re-homed. This is a 27% reduction compared to the previous year.

Prosecutions

There were no prosecutions undertaken during the 2021/2022 financial year.

Infringements

There has been slight reduction in the number of infringements issued for failure to register dogs, as officers worked through the education and enforcement process to ensure dogs are registered.

OFFENCE	2021-2022	2020-2021
Failure to Comply with classification	0	0
Failure to register dog	16	22
Failure to keep dog controlled or confined	0	10
Failure to keep dog under control	1	4
Failure to comply with any bylaws authorised by the section	0	0

22.6.6 JULY 2022 WEATHER EVENT - WATER AND WASTEWATER**Doc ID: 590588****1. Purpose of Report**

To consider funding of the emergency response and repairs required on water and wastewater infrastructure at Omakau due to flooding of the Manuherekia River in July 2022.

Recommendations

That the Council

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
 - B. Authorises \$165,000 of funding from the Emergency Event Reserve for the response to flooding of the Manuherekia River in July 2022, and repair of wastewater assets.
-

2. Background

The rain event of the 18th and 19th of July 2022 was extreme in parts of Central Otago. Record or near-record rainfall was documented at several weather stations.

The effects of rainfall resulted in widespread flooding, predominantly in the Maniototo and Manuherekia areas. Water supplies in Naseby, Ranfurly, and Omakau were particularly affected. Sites were run manually to ensure there was sufficient water available. As an additional precaution water was tankered into Naseby to help keep reservoirs topped up. The Omakau water supply was affected by high levels and turbidity within the Manuherekia River. This required a boil water notice to be put in place. During the period of the boil water notice tankered potable water was supplied at two locations in Omakau and a third location in Ophir. The boil water notice was in place for two weeks and lifted on 1st August.

The flooding also inundated the Omakau wastewater treatment plant causing damage and resulting in a reduction in quality of effluent discharged to the Manuherekia river. Council staff and Fulton Hogan were able to safely access the site to assess the extent of damage and undertake necessary repairs on 20th July and have been on site each day since then. The Otago Regional Council were informed of the situation when it occurred and have been receiving regular updates.

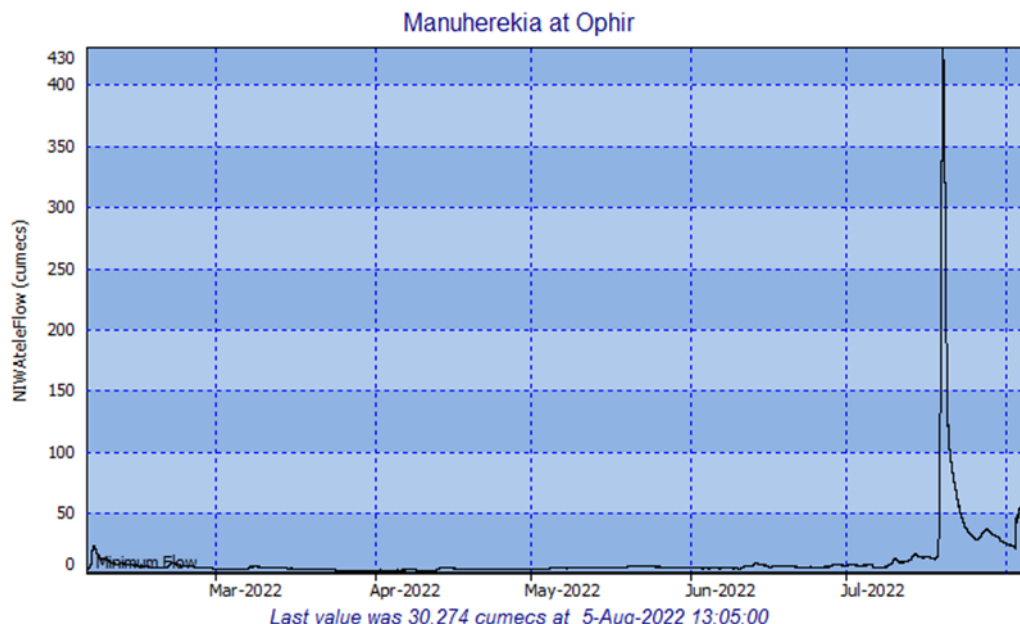
3. Discussion

The Omakau Wastewater Treatment Plant is located at the edge of the Manuherekia River between the Omakau township and Ophir Bridge Road. The treatment plant consists of two oxidation ponds with a discharge to the river. The ponds were constructed in 1965 and largely untouched until an upgrade in 2018. This consisted of desludging each pond and installation of a synthetic liner. In the last 18 months security fencing has also been installed, and a power supply provided to enable an inlet screen to be installed prior to effluent entering the first pond.

Previously the ponds were flooded in July 2017 and November 2018. In July 2017 the pond embankment and concrete wavebands on the edge of both ponds were damaged. The 2018 flooding event did not cause significant damage. The 2017 and 2018 floods did however

deposit significant volumes of gravel and silt into the ponds. The extent of this was not fully understood until after the ponds had been emptied.

The flood event on 18th and 19 July 2022 resulted in the ponds becoming fully inundated with floodwater. At its peak flow, the river exceeded over 500 cubic meters per second. The context of this relative to normal flows is shown on the attached graph from the Otago Regional Council.



The Otago Regional Council were notified on the incident on the morning of 19th July. At that stage there was no way of accessing the site to understand the extent of any damage due to the level of the flood water. Staff have remained in full contact with the Otago Regional Council since the incident started, with daily progress updates being provided daily, and monitoring results forwarded as soon as these are received.

By 20th July, the floodwater had receded sufficiently to allow staff and Fulton Hogan access to the site to understand the extent of any damage and what would be required to restore operational service.

Staff and Fulton Hogan have been on site daily. Appendix 1 contains a photographic record of the incident and highlights progress of remedial work since the start of the incident.

Key actions to date include:

- Removal of logs and other debris from both ponds
- Full mechanical and electrical assessment of the inlet screen and other switchboards
- Removal and repair of submerged motors
- Sludge survey across both ponds
- Restoration of the access to allow necessary plant to access the site
- Pulling back the liner to allow an assessment of damage
- Installation of an aerator in pond 1 (initially powered by a generator until the power supply was restored). This work was already programmed and funded.
- Importing membrane backwash loads from the Cromwell Wastewater Plant to help accelerate the restoration of biological activity.
- Installation of chemical dosing on the discharge to further improve treatment capacity
- Repairs and replacement of damaged fencing

The sludge survey indicated there is no need for an immediate desludging of either pond. Desludging will continue to be programmed as part of routine future work.

There was minimal damage to the liner with only minor patch welds required.

The plant is operational with monitoring results indicating a gradual return to normal operational service over three weeks.

Prior to this event, an Investment Logic Map workshop had been undertaken with stakeholders to identify the problems, and required outcomes of future investment for treatment of Omakau wastewater. The Business case is currently being prepared which will provide detail regarding options, and a preferred way forward with associated cost estimates.

The options being considered include a combined treatment plant for Alexandra, Clyde and Omakau as both the Alexandra and Omakau resource consents are due for renewal in the next 5 years. A solution which provides treatment and discharge which meets current environmental requirements is expected to be in the region of \$30 million to \$60 million.

Recent events will support the need for this investment.

Financial Considerations

The total estimated cost of the response to the event and repairs is \$165,000. Costs claimed to date are \$55,000, with an estimated \$110,000 of remaining work. The majority of the costs are associated with the flooding at Omakau, however other tanker hire and cartage costs to Naseby have been included. The following table gives a breakdown of the expenditure.

Activity	Total
Water related costs including labour, material costs and repair of Ophir pipeline	\$22,500
Water subcontractor costs (water tankers)	\$18,000
Subtotal water related costs	\$40,500
Omakau wastewater repair labour, materials and plant	\$124,500
Total	\$165,000

Council has an Emergency Event Reserve which has a current balance of \$2.594 million. The purpose of this reserve is to fund costs for an essential service that has been affected by an "act of God", or an unplanned effect which is not covered by insurance. Essential services are any service that impact on the four community well-beings.

The reinstatement of the wastewater treatment plant is essential to meet social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of the community. Wastewater ponds are not insured and are an essential service.

If the initial response and repair work is funded from the Emergency Event Reserve then the remaining balance will be \$2.429 million.

The alternative would be to fund the emergency work from the wastewater operational budgets. This would result in an over-expenditure of \$165,000 against the water and wastewater activities.

4. Options

Option 1 – (Recommended)

Fund the July 2022 Omakau flood repair costs of \$165,000 from the Emergency Event Reserve.

Advantages:

- Ensures operational budgets are not subject to over expenditure.
- Utilises the Emergency Event Reserve for its intended purpose.

Disadvantages:

- Nil

Option 2

Fund the July 2022 Omakau flood repair costs of \$165,000 from the water and wastewater operational cost centres.

Advantages:

- Costs will be allocated specifically to a wastewater account

Disadvantages:

- This will result in expenditure that is higher than the budget against operational cost centres.

5. Compliance

Local Government Act 2002 Purpose Provisions	This decision promotes the social, cultural, economic, and environmental wellbeing of communities, in the present by mitigating the effects of the July 2022 rain event on the Omakau Wastewater Treatment Plant.
Financial implications – Is this decision consistent with proposed activities and budgets in long term plan/annual plan?	Yes, emergency events such as this cannot be planned for and the options presented provide the financial cover to address this weather event
Decision consistent with other Council plans and policies? Such as the District Plan, Economic Development Strategy etc.	Yes, consistent with the purpose of the emergency event fund.
Considerations as to sustainability, the environment and climate change impacts	Events such as this are expected to be more frequent as a consequence of climate change.

Risks Analysis	There are no substantial risks associated with this decision. High intensity rain events are likely to occur more frequently in the future and review of options to mitigate these is being considered as a wider piece of work to develop options for the long-term future of the Omakau Wastewater Treatment Plant.
Significance, Consultation and Engagement (internal and external)	This decision does not trigger Council's significance and engagement policy.

6. Next Steps

Repairs at Omakau will be completed during August. The ponds are expected to be back to normal operating conditions by the end of August. The installation of aerator will improve pond performance and discharge quality for the future.

Beca have been engaged to advice on the current repair programme as well as providing technical input into the business case for upgrades to the treatment and disposal of Omakau wastewater.

7. Attachments

Appendix 1 - July 2022 wet weather event photos.docx [↓](#)

Report author:

Reviewed and authorised by:



Ian Evans
Water Services Manager
9/08/2022



Julie Muir
Three Waters Director
9/08/2022

July 2022 Wet weather Event – Omakau WWTP recovery photos

09/08/2022-



Pond Colour Improvement

3rd August 2022



Aerator installed and running



Lifting trees from the ponds

27 July 2022



Aerator and generator on site. To be installed in pond 1



Effluent outlet and on-going work improving the access road



Pond 1 – Damaged section of liner pulled back into place and anchored

26 July 2022



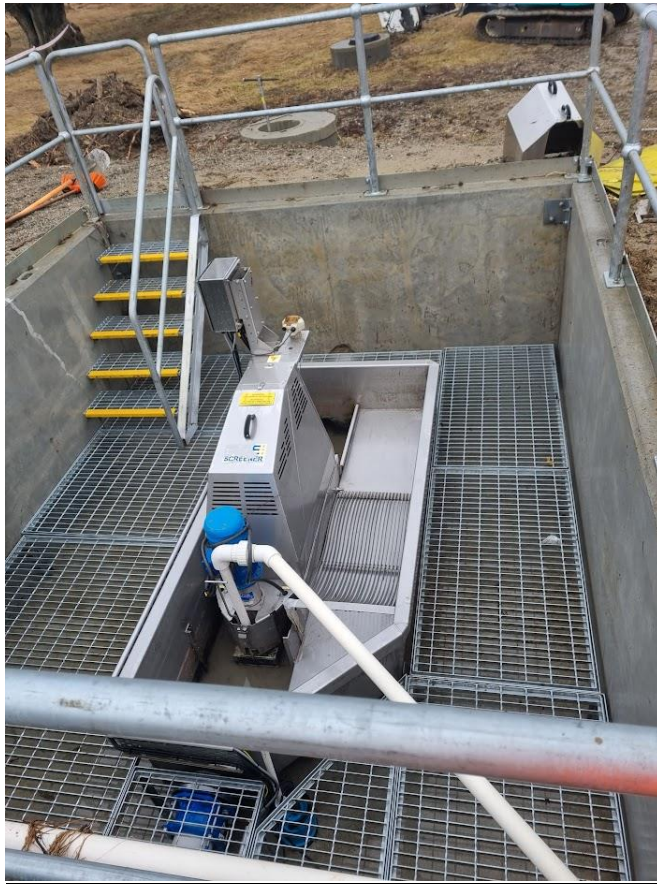
Effluent outlet cleaned and jetted to clear blockage – allowing for normal discharge flow



Jetting of the effluent outlet/discharge point



Jetting/cleaning of inlet screen chamber



Inlet screen chamber post clean



Site remediation. Removal of debris

25 July 2022



Pond sludge depth survey

22 July 2022



Pond level



Pond level



Pond 1 level



Screen chamber



Effluent outlet structure – outlet blocked

20 July 2022

River receded enough for access to the treatment plant



Debris around pond 2 and damage to security fence



Debris around the influent point and screen



Debris around pond 2, damage to security fence and pond embankment



Debris around pond 1, damage to security fence and pond liner visible



Debris around pond 1, damage to security fence and pond liner visible



Debris around the influent point, screen and switchboard cabinet



Screen chamber flooded

19 July 2022



Manuherikia River breached its banks, flowing into the Omakau wastewater treatment ponds. The top of the security fence visible

22.6.7 RATIFICATION OF RESOLUTION 22.2.3 (PROPOSAL TO DISPOSE OF LAND TO WAKA KOTAHİ NEW ZEALAND TRANSPORT AGENCY).

Doc ID: 589051

1. Purpose of Report

To consider ratifying the proposal to dispose of approximately 1,740 square metres of Record of Title OT13B/86, to Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency.

Recommendations

That the Council

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
- B. Agrees to ratify Resolution 22.4.4 of the Cromwell Community Board, to:
 - enable the transfer of approximately 1,740 square metres of Record of Title OT13B/860, to Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency (as agents of the Crown), and;
 - to accept a payment of \$118,000 (One Hundred and Eighteen Thousand Dollars) plus GST (if any) as compensation for the land.

Subject to:

- The income (compensation) being paid to the Cromwell Property General Account and held for the purpose of purchasing, enhancing, and/or maintaining, land within the Cromwell ward.
- C. Authorises the Chief Executive to do all that is necessary to give effect to the resolution.

2. Background

Resolution 22.4.4

At their meeting of 21 June 2022, the Cromwell Community Board (the Board) considered a proposal to dispose of approximately 1,740 square metres of Record of Title OT13B/860, to Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency.

The purpose of the proposed disposal was to facilitate the construction of a roundabout at the intersection of State Highway 8B and Barry Avenue.

A copy of the report to the Board dated 21 June 2022 is attached as **Appendix 1**.

On consideration, the Board agreed to the proposal resolving (Resolution 22.4.4) as follows:

- B. *Notes the previous agreement with Waka Kotahi for the compulsory acquisition of this land.*
- C. *Agrees to:*
 - 1. *Dispose of approximately 1,740 square metres of Record of Title OT13B/860, being the parcels marked "A" and "B" as identified in figure 2, to:*

- *Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency as agents of the Crown.*
- *In accordance with the provisions of the Public Works Act 1981.*
- *For \$118,000 (One Hundred and Eighteen Thousand Dollars) plus GST (if any).*

Subject to:

- *The income being paid to the Cromwell Property General Account and held for the purpose of purchasing, enhancing, and/or maintaining, land within the Cromwell ward.*
2. *To agree to allow Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency to erect a secure compound around the area marked "E" as shown in figure 3 (Footpath Construction Zone), for the duration of the construction of the footpaths and underpass (as required), at no charge.*

Delegations of Community Boards

The powers and delegations of community boards are outlined in section 53 of the Local Government Act 2002, and in part 5 of Council's Register of Delegations to Community Boards, Portfolios, Committees, and the Chief Executive Officer.

Both publications specify that community boards cannot acquire, hold, or dispose of property.

This means that to give effect to (Board) Resolution 22.4.4, Council must now approve the proposal to dispose of the land.

3. Discussion

Public Works Act 1981

The Public Works Act 1981 (the Act) outlines the process whereby the Crown may acquire land for a public work. The Act also outlines:

- how the land will be valued and compensation (for the land) assessed;
- what costs will be paid to the landowner;
- the rights of the landowner; and,
- the legal process for having the land declared legal road.

When land is acquired for a public work, it is referred to as a 'taking'. This is because the Act provides the Crown (or their agents) with the right of compulsory acquisition.

As noted in Resolution 22.4.4, Waka Kotahi are acquiring the land for *Road or Use in Connection with a Road*, being a public work.

Ratification of Resolution 22.4.4

As community board's cannot acquire, hold, or dispose of property, Council must now ratify Resolution 22.4.4. This will give effect to the Board's resolution, which will enable transfer of the land to Waka Kotahi (as agents of the Crown).

4. Financial Considerations

The financial considerations are as outlined in Resolution 22.4.4.

Compensation for the land has been assessed at \$118,000 (One Hundred and Eighteen Thousand Dollars) plus GST (if any).

The compensation will be paid to the Cromwell Property General Account where it will be held for the purpose of purchasing, enhancing, and/or maintaining, land within the Cromwell ward.

5. Options

Option 1 – (Recommended)

To agree to ratify Resolution 22.4.4 of the Cromwell Community Board, to:

- enable the transfer of approximately 1,740 square metres of Record of Title OT13B/860, to Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency (as agents of the Crown), and;
- to accept a payment of \$118,000 (One Hundred and Eighteen Thousand Dollars) plus GST (if any) as compensation for the land.

Subject to:

- The income (compensation) being paid to the Cromwell Property General Account and held for the purpose of purchasing, enhancing, and/or maintaining, land within the Cromwell ward.

Advantages:

- Gives effect to Resolution 22.4.4 of the Cromwell Community Board.
- Enables transfer of the land.
- Confirms how the income (compensation) will be held and/or used.
- Recognises the provisions of the Public Works Act 1981 as they relate to compulsory acquisition.

Disadvantages:

- None, as complying with the Public Works Act 1981 is not optional.

Option 2

To not agree to ratify Resolution 22.4.4 of the Cromwell Community Board.

Advantages:

- None, as complying with the Public Works Act 1981 is not optional.

Disadvantages:

- Would not give effect to Resolution 22.4.4 of the Cromwell Community Board.
- Would not enable transfer of the land.
- Does not recognise the provisions of the Public Works Act 1981.

6. Compliance

Local Government Act 2002 Purpose Provisions	This decision enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities by giving effect to a Resolution of the Cromwell Community Board.
Decision consistent with other Council plans and policies? Such as the District Plan, Economic Development Strategy etc.	The recommended option is consistent with the provisions of the Public Works Act 1981.
Considerations as to sustainability, the environment and climate change impacts	There are no sustainability, environmental or climate change impacts associated with the recommended option.
Risks Analysis	There are no risks associated with the recommended option.
Significance, Consultation and Engagement (internal and external)	<p>The Significance and Engagement Policy has been considered with none of the criteria being met or exceeded.</p> <p>Public consultation is not required in this instance.</p>

7. Next Steps

1. Agreement Executed
2. Settlement Completed

September 2022
Late 2022

8. Attachments**Appendix 1 - Copy of Report to the Board dated 21 June 2022** [↓](#)

Report author:

Reviewed and authorised by:




Linda Stronach
Team Leader – Statutory Property
9/08/2022

Quinton Penniall
Infrastructure Manager
12/08/2022

21 June 2022

**22.4.4 PROPOSAL TO DISPOSE OF PART OF RECORD OF TITLE 13B/860 TO WAKA KOTAHİ NEW ZEALAND TRANSPORT AGENCY AS AGENTS OF THE CROWN (PRO: 62-3047-00).****Doc ID: 577048****1. Purpose of Report**

To consider disposing of approximately 1,740 square metres of Record of Title OT13B/860, to Waka Kotahi as agents of the Crown, for the purpose of constructing a roundabout at the intersection of State Highway 8B and Barry Avenue, and to consider allowing Waka Kotahi to erect a secure compound around part of Section 126 Block III Cromwell Survey District for the duration of the construction of new footpaths and underpass.

Recommendations

That the Cromwell Community Board

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
- B. Notes the previous agreement with Waka Kotahi for the compulsory acquisition of this land.
- C. Agrees to:
 - 1. Dispose of approximately 1,740 square metres of Record of Title OT13B/860, being the parcels marked "A" and "B" as identified in figure 2, to:
 - Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency as agents of the Crown.
 - In accordance with the provisions of the Public Works Act 1981.
 - For \$118,000 (One Hundred and Eighteen Thousand Dollars) plus GST (if any).

Subject to:

- The income being paid to the Cromwell Property General Account and held for the purpose of for the purpose of purchasing, enhancing, and/or maintaining, land within the Cromwell ward.
 - 2. To agree to allow Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency to erect a secure compound around the area marked "E" as shown in figure 3 (Footpath Construction Zone), for the duration of the construction of the footpaths and underpass (as required), at no charge.
- D. Authorises the Chief Executive to do all that is necessary to give effect to the resolution.
-

2. BackgroundOriginal Report:

At its meeting of 29 March 2022, the Cromwell Community Board (the Board) considered a proposal to dispose of approximately 2,720 square metres of land, Record of Title OT13B/860, for the purpose of constructing a roundabout at the intersection of State Highway 8B and Barry Avenue.

Cromwell Community Board meeting Agenda

21 June 2022

The report also recommended that Waka Kotahi be granted consent to erect temporary security fencing around a portion of Section 126 Block III Cromwell Survey District to provide for the safe construction of new footpaths which are being constructed as part of the project.

On consideration, the Board agreed that a plan of the proposed footpath should be approved before any further work took place on the Section 126 Block III Cromwell Survey District (Section 126) being part of the parcel of land known as the Big Fruit Reserve.

The part of the recommendation relating to Waka Kotahi's use of the Big Fruit Reserve was then removed with the Board resolving (Resolution 22.2.3) as follows:

That the Cromwell Community Board

A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.

B. Agrees to:

Dispose of approximately 2720 square metres of Record of Title OT13B/860, being the parcels marked "A" and "B" as identified in figure 2 of the report, to:

- Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency as agents of the Crown.*
- In accordance with the provisions of the Public Works Act.*
- For \$184,000 (One Hundred and Eighty Four Thousand Dollars) plus GST (if any).*

Subject to:

- The income being paid to the Cromwell Property General Account and held for the purpose of for the purpose of purchasing, enhancing, and/or maintaining, land within the Cromwell ward.*

C. Authorises the Chief Executive to do all that is necessary to give effect to the resolution.

A copy of the report to the Board dated 29 March 2022 is attached as Appendix 1.

Revised Plan of Works

While construction of the roundabout has commenced, Waka Kotahi have now revised their plan of the works. This is because the plan referred to above in Resolution 22.2.3 included land for sight lines.

Sight lines are used to provide unimpeded views of approaches to intersections, corners, and roundabouts. While sight lines are not a compulsory construction requirement, they do improve visibility which makes it safer for road users.

As the roundabout is being constructed on a flat road which has good visibility, sight lines are not required in this instance.

This means that the area of land to be taken from Record of Title OT13B/860 (the areas marked 'A' and 'B') has reduced significantly, from 2,720 square metres as shown below in figure 1, to just 1,740 square metres as shown below that in figure 2.

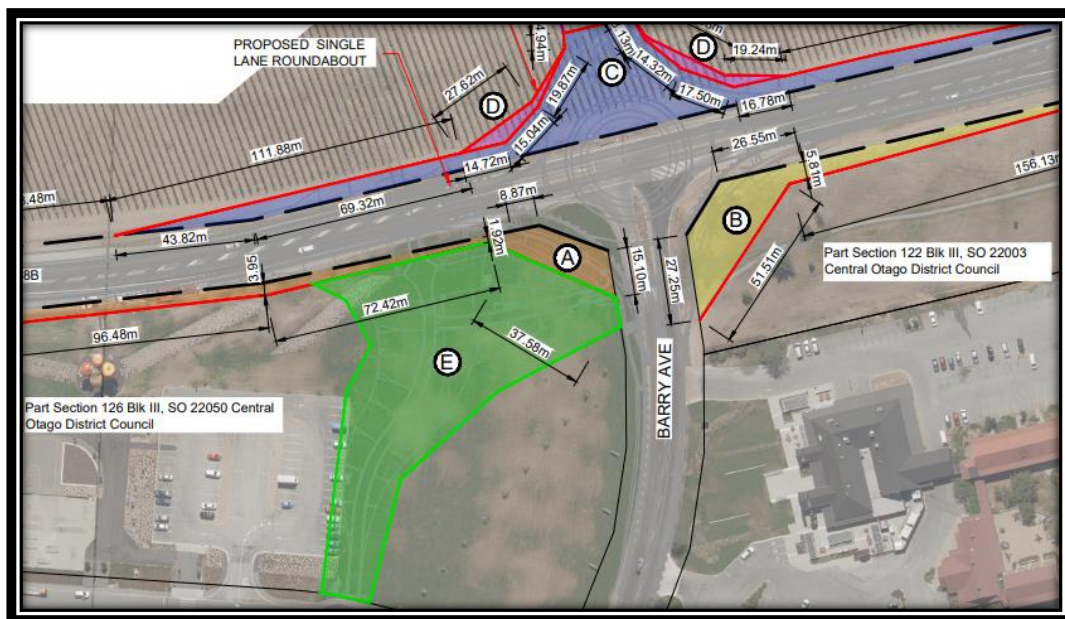


Figure 1 – Previous Plan of Works/Land to be taken from RT OT13B/860

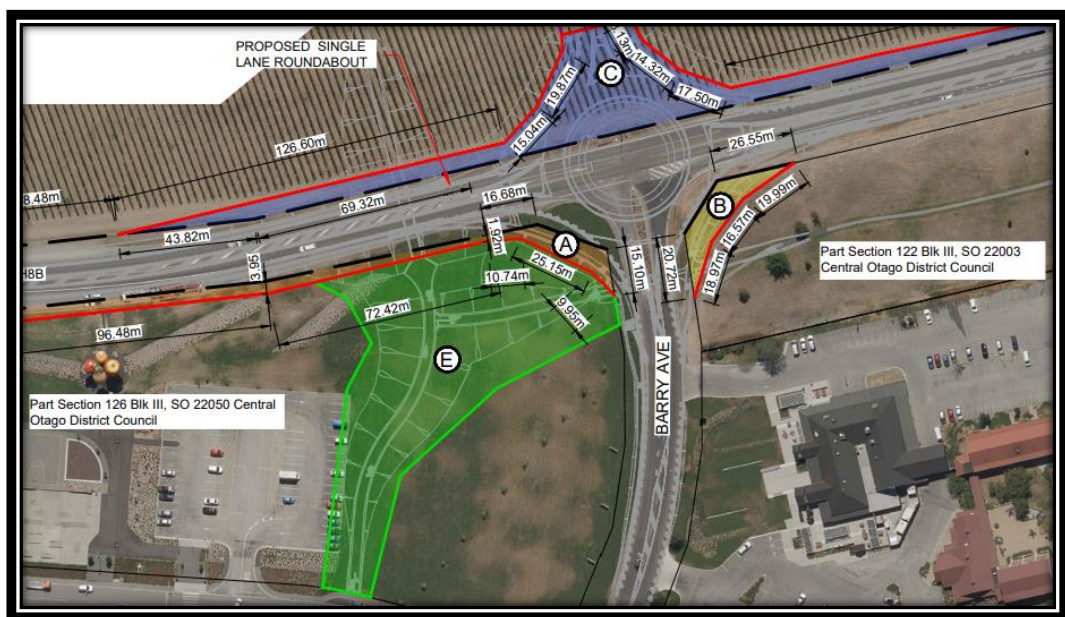


Figure 2 – Revised Plan of Works/Land to be Taken from RT OT13B/860

Accordingly, Waka Kotahi have now asked for the compensation (which will be recovered from the Wooing Tree Developers) to be reassessed in accordance with the provisions of the Public Works Act 1981.

3. Discussion

Valuation

As noted in the report dated 29 March 2022, Quotable Value (QV) valued the 2,720 square metres of land to be taken from Record of Title OT13B/860 at \$184,000 (One Hundred and Eighty Four Thousand Dollars) plus GST (if any).

This equates to a square metre rate of \$67.65 plus GST (if any).

If that square meterage rate is applied to the revised area of 1,740 square metres, the value of the smaller area of land would be approximately \$117,711 (One Hundred and Seventeen Thousand Seven Hundred and Eleven Dollars) plus GST (if any).

As the general rule of thumb is that a parcel of land increases in value as it reduces in size, it is proposed that the compensation payable be rounded up to \$118,000 (One Hundred and Eighteen Thousand Dollars) plus GST (if any).

Secure Compound

As noted in the report dated 29 March 2022, in addition to constructing the roundabout at the intersection of State Highway 8B and Barry Avenue, Waka Kotahi are also constructing footpaths through the area marked "E" below in figure 3.



Figure 3 – Area E (Footpath Construction Zone)

The new footpaths will link the Cromwell town centre to an underpass which is being constructed under State Highway 8B. The underpass will connect the Wooing Tree Estate to the Cromwell town centre.

The construction of the roundabout, footpaths, and underpass are all conditions of the Wooing Tree's resource consent.

An extract of the Wooing Tree Estate's resource consent as it relates to the construction of the new footpaths and the underpass is shown below in figure 4.

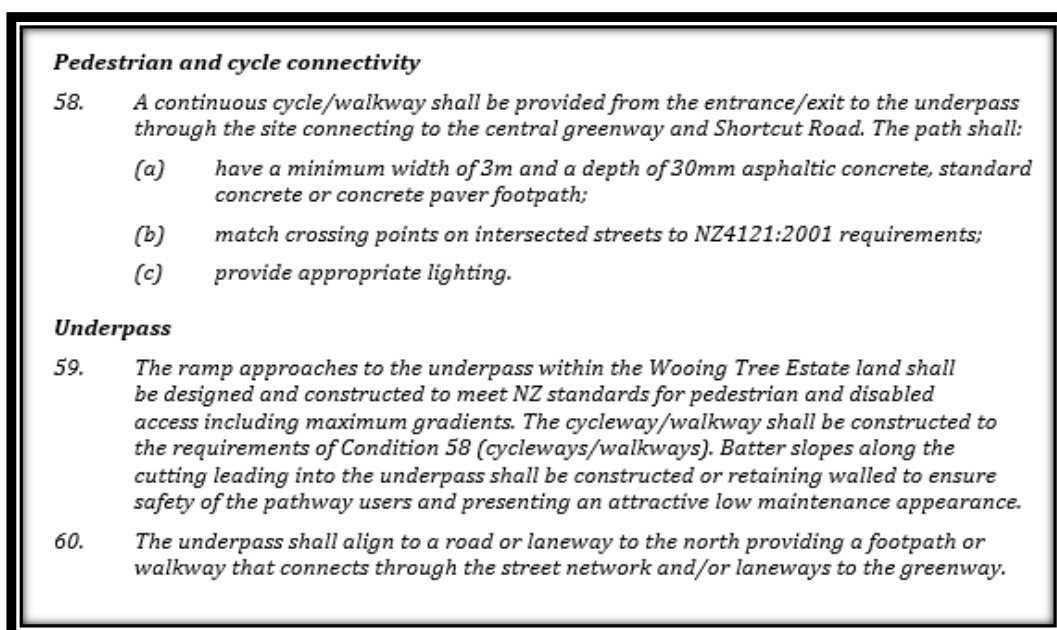


Figure 4 – Extract of Wooing Tree Estate's resource consent conditions as they relate to the footpaths & underpass.

The Wooing Tree developers are also required to pay the costs of the construction of the new footpaths and the underpass, but as Waka Kotahi are responsible for the national highway network, they will manage the project. Construction of the underpass will commence when the box sections (which have been delayed due to Covid-19) become available.

The purpose of erecting the secure compound is to provide for the safety of both the contractors and the public during the construction period.

A plan of the footpaths as they connect to the underpass and a crossing on Barry Avenue are shown below in figure 5. The dark coloured lines through the footpath areas indicate contouring of the land (battering of the slopes along the cutting) as it enters and exits the underpass.

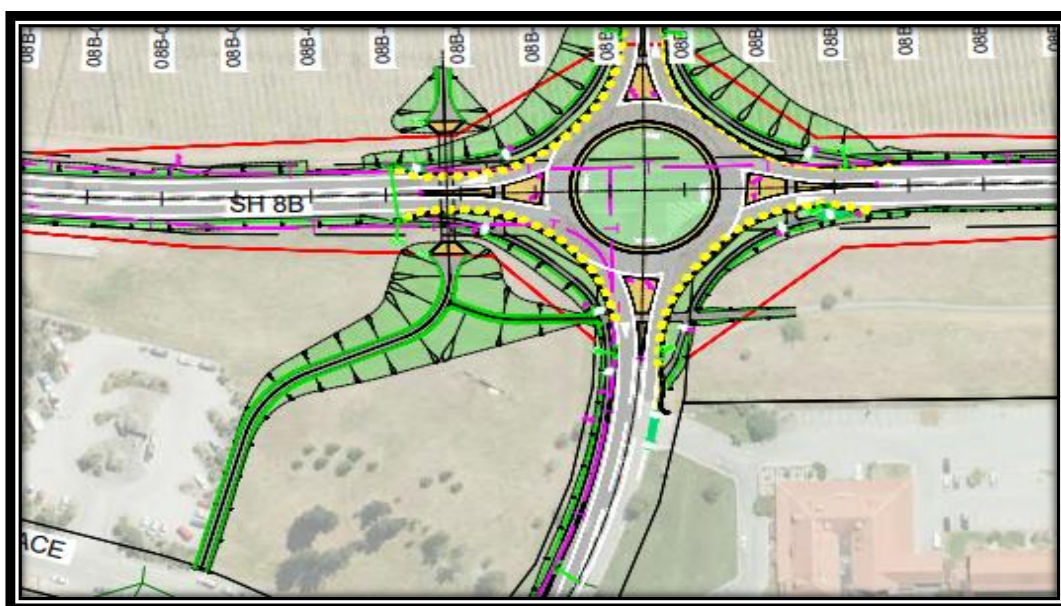


Figure 5 – Plan of the New Roundabout, Footpaths, and Underpass.

4. Financial Considerations

Agreeing to sell a smaller portion of Record of Title OT13B/860 for the reduced sum of \$118,000 plus GST (if any) has no financial implications as the income does not form part of any budgetary planning.

There are no financial considerations for Council associated with agreeing to allow Waka Kotahi to erect a secure compound around the area marked 'E' as shown in figure 3.

5. Options

Option 1 – (Recommended)

To agree to:

3. Dispose of approximately 1,740 square metres of Record of Title OT13B/860, being the parcels marked "A" and "B" as identified in figure 2, to:
 - Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency as agents of the Crown.
 - In accordance with the provisions of the Public Works Act.
 - For \$118,000 (One Hundred and Eighteen Thousand Dollars) plus GST (if any).

Subject to:

- The income being paid to the Cromwell Property General Account and held for the purpose of for the purpose of purchasing, enhancing, and/or maintaining, land within the Cromwell ward.
4. To agree to allow Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency to erect a secure compound around the area marked "E" as shown in figure 3 (Footpath Construction Zone), for the duration of the construction of the footpaths and underpass (as required), at no charge.

Advantages:

- Council will retain a much larger portion of Record of Title OT13B/860.
- Recognises the provisions of the Public Works Act 1981.
- Is consistent with Council's Roading Policies and with other Council initiated road stoppings.
- Is consistent with the agreement to dispose of the land being taken to construct the roundabout at the intersection of State Highways 6 and 8B (Junction of the Highways).
- The sale proceeds will be retained for the purpose of purchasing, enhancing, and/or maintaining, land within the Cromwell ward.
- Facilitates the construction of the footpaths associated with the construction of the Wooing Tree underpass.
- Will enhance the long term connectivity throughout the general area.
- Provides for the safety of both contractors and the public during the construction period.

Disadvantages:

- There will be a permanent loss of greenspace.
- The public will be temporarily excluded from the area marked "E" while the footpaths and underpass are constructed.

Cromwell Community Board meeting Agenda

21 June 2022

Option 2

To not agree to:

1. Dispose of part of Record of Title of OT13B/860 to Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency for \$118,000 (One Hundred and Eighteen Thousand Dollars) plus GST (if any).
2. Allow Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency to erect a secure compound around the area marked "E" in figure 3, being approximately 0.4590 hectares of Section 126 Block III Cromwell Survey District, for the duration of the construction of the footpaths or underpass.

Advantages:

- There would be no loss of greenspace.
- The public would not be temporarily excluded from the area marked "E" while the footpaths and underpass are constructed.

Disadvantages:

- Will not facilitate the construction of the roundabout at the intersection of State Highway 8B and Barry Avenue.
- Will not facilitate the construction of the footpaths associated with the construction of the Wooing Tree roundabout and underpass.
- Will not enhance the long term connectivity throughout the general area.
- Does not provide for the safety of contractors or the public during the construction period.

6. Compliance

Local Government Act 2002 Purpose Provisions	<p>The Local Government Act 2002 does not apply to this decision, but.</p> <p>The proposed disposal of the land and the payment of the compensation is consistent with the provisions of the Public Works Act.</p> <p>Granting Waka Kotahi the right to erect a secure compound around the area marked 'E' (as shown in figure 3) will facilitate the construction of the new footpaths, along with the underpass and the roundabout, and will provide for the safety of both contractors and the public during the construction period.</p>
Decision consistent with other Council plans and policies? Such as the District Plan, Economic Development Strategy etc.	Council has no policy regarding the sale and/ or disposal of land required for public works.
Considerations as to sustainability, the environment and climate change impacts	The disposal of the land to Waka Kotahi will have minimal environmental and climate change impacts.

Cromwell Community Board meeting Agenda

21 June 2022

	<p>Construction of the roundabout will facilitate more efficient use of the transport network.</p> <p>Construction of the new footpaths will have minimal environmental and climate change impacts.</p>
Risks Analysis	<p>There are no risks associated with the recommendation.</p> <p>As the land is being taken/disposed of in accordance with the provisions of the Public Works Act 1981, the taking is compulsory.</p> <p>There are no risks associated with the recommendation to allow Waka Kotahi to erect a secure compound around the area marked 'E' for the duration of the construction period.</p> <p>There is greater risk associated with not permitting the secure compound being erected.</p>
Significance, Consultation and Engagement (internal and external)	<p>The Significance and Engagement Policy has been considered with none of the criteria being met or exceeded.</p>

7. Next Steps

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Community Board approval | 21 June 2022 |
| 2. Waka Kotahi advised of approval | On release of Resolution |
| 3. Works completed | Mid – Late 2023 |

8. Attachments**Appendix 1 - Copy of Report to the Board dated 29 March 2022**

Report author:

Reviewed and authorised by:



Linda Stronach
Team Leader - Statutory Property
13/06/2022



Quinton Penniall
Infrastructure Manager
13/06/2022

22.6.8 HOUSING POLICY: ENCOURAGING USE OF DIFFERENT HOUSING TYPOLOGIES IN DEVELOPMENTS ON COUNCIL LAND.

Doc ID: 588930

1. Purpose of Report

To approve a policy that will require Council to consider the use of different housing typologies in developments on Council owned land.

Recommendations

That the Council

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
 - B. Approves the policy that council led developments should consider including provision for different housing typologies using the urban design innovation model, subject to market conditions.
 - C. Notes there is one final action remaining in this current housing work which is to 'work with sector partners in the region to build a full picture of the housing model for Central Otago and look for opportunities to collaborate to achieve better housing outcomes for the district'.
 - D. Notes that a further report on the plan to progress this action will be provided once resourcing is confirmed.
-

2. Background

In early 2020 a list of areas for Council's potential involvement in housing was presented to councillors (developed from an investment logic mapping exercise that identified the problem and potential solutions). These options were:

- Status quo
- District Plan Review - promoting infill and greater density
- Incentivise development (use of development contributions)
- Urban design innovation – increased density (promotion of different housing typologies in developments)
- Delivering affordable housing
- Progressive home ownership models (including, rent to buy, shared ownership and secure homes)
- Advocacy
- Elderly persons housing
- Transitional housing (short-term rentals)
- Abbeyfield developments
- Retirement villages
- Social housing

In March 2020 Council gave direction to investigate the following:

- District Plan Review – promoting infill and greater density
- Incentivise development (use of development contributions)

- Urban design innovation – increased density (promotion of different housing typologies in developments)
- Progressive home ownership models (including, rent to buy, shared ownership and secure homes – Central Otago Affordable Housing Trust’s proposal)

The district plan work is underway and the smaller lots sizes and enabling different housing typologies is being addressed via Plan Change 19 which is currently out for consultation. Advice on using development contributions as a mechanism to promote more affordable housing was provided during the 2021-31 Long-term Plan, but was not progressed due to the administrative burden it would impose.

At the 9 March 2022 Council meeting, councillors requested that the community be surveyed on their view of the request from the Central Otago Affordable Housing Trust for Council to gift land to establish a secure homes model in the region. Councillors reviewed and approved the survey on 27 April 2022. At the 6 July 2022 meeting, councillors received the feedback from the community. At this meeting, councillors decided to not progress this proposal.

3. Discussion

At the 9 March 2022 meeting Council also directed a policy be developed on ‘urban design innovation – increased density (promotion of different housing typologies)’ workstream. This policy (appendix 1) sets out, subject to market conditions, that Council will consider promoting different typologies including semi-detached houses and apartments in Council led developments. This should in turn provide for more affordable housing choices than what the market currently provides.

Data previously provided (March 2022) indicates that smaller foot-print options such as low-rise apartments (approximate cost of \$351,330) and terraced housing (approximate cost \$463,050) will be considerably cheaper than a 200m² standalone house (approximate cost \$880,000). While construction costs have been rising considerably, the relative difference between these housing typologies is expected to remain (ie, a stand-alone house to be about 2.5 times more expensive than an apartment). By approving this policy, any developments on Council owned land would be subject to the requirement to consider different, and more affordable, housing typologies.

There is one remaining action that Council agreed at the 9 March 2022 meeting. This is to work with sector partners in the region to build a full picture of the housing model for Central Otago and look for opportunities to collaborate to achieve better housing outcomes for the district. Due to recent staffing changes, a further report will be presented on progressing this action once resourcing has been confirmed.

4. Financial Considerations

There are no immediate financial consequences of this decision. Any financial ramifications on Council of profit from developments that include these different typologies will be presented as the relevant developments are progressed.

5. Options

Option 1 – (Recommended)

Approve the attached policy that Council led developments should consider including provision for different housing typologies, subject to market conditions.

Advantages:

- Will enable more affordable options to be developed compared to what the current open market provides.
- Council will be seen as leading the way and demonstrating that alternative options are viable.

Disadvantages:

- Council will take on some risk, but this will be mitigated by consideration of the market conditions and adapting plans as needed.

Option 2

Do not approve the attached policy that Council led developments should consider including provision for different housing typologies, subject to market conditions.

Advantages:

- There are no known advantages.

Disadvantages:

- There is a demonstrated community need for more affordable housing options.
- There are community expectations that Council will have this policy in place.
- There would be an opportunity lost to test the market and offer more affordable housing options.

6. Compliance

Local Government Act 2002 Purpose Provisions	This decision promotes the social and cultural wellbeing of communities, in the present and for the future by implementing a policy that will enable more affordable housing options in the market.
Decision consistent with other Council plans and policies? Such as the District Plan, Economic Development Strategy etc.	Yes. The Cromwell Community Board and Council have already endorsed a plan that gives consideration to different housing typologies as part of the next stage of the Gair Avenue development.
Considerations as to sustainability, the environment and climate change impacts	There are no immediate considerations as to sustainability, the environment and climate change impacts.
Risks Analysis	There is little risk to Council in approving this policy. While consideration must be given to these housing typologies in Council-led developments, if the market does not respond then plans can be adapted to meet the market needs.

Significance, Consultation and Engagement (internal and external)	Under the significance and Engagement Policy formal consultation on this policy is not required.
--	--

7. Next Steps

If approved, the Cromwell Community Board and the Vincent Community Board will be informed about this policy.

8. Attachments

Appendix 1 - Provision for different housing typologies in developments on Council owned land policy August 2022 [↓](#)

Report author:

Reviewed and authorised by:



Saskia Righarts
Chief Advisor
9/08/2022



Sanchia Jacobs
Chief Executive Officer
15/08/2022



Provision for different housing typologies in developments on Council owned land.

Department:	Strategy & Policy
Document ID:	591328
Approved by:	Council 24 August 2022 (TBC)
Effective date:	24 August 2022 (TBC)
Next review:	24 August 2025 (TBC)

Purpose:

To provide a policy that promotes the development of different housing typologies in developments on Council owned land.

Principles and objectives:

The key objective of this policy is to provide more affordable options onto the open market than what is currently provided for.

Council will lead the market by developing more affordable housing options and demonstrating to private developers that these are viable in the Central Otago market.

The default position is that more affordable housing options must be accommodated for on all developments on Council owned land unless the market deems them not viable.

Scope:

This policy applies to all developments on Council owned land. While non-Council owned land is out of scope, Council will promote this policy as appropriate to private developers to help influence housing options that are available.

Policy:

When undertaking a development on Council owned land consideration must be given to enabling the development of more affordable housing options than what the market typically provides.

These more affordable housing options include, but are not limited to:

- Detached housing
- Semi-detached housing
- Terraced housing
- Low rise apartments

Council will consider the current market conditions in assessing the suitability of the mix and the use of different housing typologies. Council will develop the land in such a manner that



enables plans to change with little or no cost, should a particular typology no longer become viable during the development.

Plans for housing developments will be developed by the relevant community board and endorsed by Council.

Council will proactively promote the use of different housing typologies in private developments as opportunities arise during the progression of those developments.

22.6.9 THREE WATERS REFORM BETTER OFF FUNDING (TRANCHE 1)

Doc ID: 589957

1. Purpose of Report

To consider projects to be included in the Better Off (Tranche 1) funding proposal.

Recommendations

That the Council

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
 - B. Approves a list of projects to the value of \$3.21M to be included in the Funding Proposal.
 - C. Approves a list of contingency projects to put forward for approval.
-

2. Background

On 6 July 2022, Council reviewed a report on this funding and the following resolution was agreed upon:

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
- B. Notes that the Better Off Funding will be split into two tranches, with Tranche 1, \$3.21M, being available from 1 October 2022, and Tranche 2, \$9.63M, expected to be available from 1 July 2024.
- C. Notes that to receive this funding, Council needs to supply a list of projects/initiatives to the Department of Internal Affairs for approval.
- D. Authorises the Chief Executive to sign the Funding Agreement in Appendix 1 of the report.
- E. Agrees that projects to the value of \$3.21M will be put forward in the Funding Proposal.
- F. Agrees that further details on projects to be included will come to a future meeting for prioritisation.

The full report is attached as Appendix 1 to this report for reference.

To apply for this funding, council needs to sign the funding agreement and complete a funding proposal. Council authorised the Chief Executive to sign the funding agreement on 6 July 2022 but the projects to be included in the funding proposal could not be decided.

3. Discussion

Central Government has advised that the Better Off funding will be allocated in two tranches. The first tranche will become available once the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) has approved the submitted programme. This is expected to be in September/October. Central Otago District Council has been allocated \$3.21million in Tranche 1.

Tranche 2 is expected to become available in July 2024, and Central Otago District Council has been allocated \$9.4 million in tranche 2. There is a risk that Tranche 2 may not be allocated if there is a change in Government policy prior to July 2024.

The advantages of progressing with projects in Tranche 1, and completing these before Tranche 2 becomes available is that:

- Funding can be used to progress projects that can be completed within 18 months, that would otherwise require ratepayer funding.
- allocated funding can be spent now mitigating the risk of any future change in Government policy.
- This will more evenly be spread the project workload, if Tranche 2 becomes available in July 2024.
- Reduces risk of not meeting government deadlines for spending the allocated funding.
- Provides experience in program management and DIA reporting requirements through Tranche 1.
- Sets-up internal systems and processes for delivery of larger Tranche 2 work program.

Council staff have put together a list of projects for consideration by Council. The list of projects has been split into projects that are deliverable within the next 18 months, and projects that would be better suited for consideration in Tranche 2 for consideration for varying reasons.

The projects that have been identified for consideration in Tranche 1 have either been included in the 2021 Long Term Plan and have had increases in scope which needs additional funding, accelerate projects in later years of the Long-Term Plan, or are required to address current issues that will require ratepayer funding.

The timeline for Tranche 2 will align with Council's 2024 Long-Term Plan process where new projects may also be identified. Engagement with the community can also be incorporated into the 2024 Long-Term Plan process.

How Projects Were Identified

The possible list of projects was developed from:

- A review of 2021 Long-Term Plan project submissions
- Meetings with staff across the council
- Identified any projects that were delayed, deferred, or not included in the 2021 Long-Term Plan due to budget considerations
- Projects added to address current funding deficits
- Projects accelerated due to cost implications of deferring
- Projects added to address new issues

Approximately 55 projects were put forward by staff, with a few being removed due to the ability to access other funding such as from the Tourism Infrastructure Fund and Waka Kotahi funding.

Key Prioritisation Factors

To prioritise these projects into lists, the following prioritisation factors were considered:

- Projects started but unable to complete due to funding deficit
- Projects where the cost of work will increase if delayed (increased degradation, penalties)

- Projects where co-funding will be lost if they don't proceed in the next year
- Projects to address issues with existing assets which will have to be done and funded by the community if not funded through Better-Off funding.
- Not able to be funded from depreciation reserves
- Spread across the district
- High profile sites with high public interest and approval

Estimated costs have been provided for the projects. It is important to note that these are typically staff estimates and actual costs will need to be confirmed as part of the procurement processes that will need to be undertaken to progress the work. The overall program will need to be reviewed regularly and adjusted as required as more accurate costs are developed.

Tranche 1 High Priority (List 1)

See Appendix 2 for further information on these projects.

Iwi/Māori engagement to meet Tranche 2 requirements	\$50,000
Community Wellbeing Framework and Indicator Dataset	\$90,000
Progressing of the records digitisation of rateable property files plus online access	\$251,500
Cromwell Pool sand filter and therapeutic pool liner	\$220,000
Alexandra Pool 25m pool and learn to swim pool liners	\$400,000
Alexandra Community Centre earthquake strengthening and stage upgrades	\$584,500
Clyde Hall kitchen and accessible bathroom, fire system upgrade and double glazing	\$182,500
RFID installed at libraries district-wide	\$361,000
Council-owned buildings seismic assessments and other compliance reports	\$320,000
Total	\$2,208,000

Tranche 1 Contingency (List 2)

See Appendix 3 for further information on these projects.

Alexandra Library renovation	\$611,500
Emergency electrical generators	\$120,000
War Memorials seismic strengthening and maintenance	\$30,000
Shade sails in play areas and parks	\$100,000
Replacing existing flags district-wide	\$15,000
Replacement of Ranfurly playground equipment	\$100,000
Video employers can use to attract people into the district for work	\$20,000
Affordable housing options study	\$120,000
Starlink communications	\$30,000
Cromwell Cemetery upgrade	\$100,000
Park Furniture for Mānīatoto and Teviot	\$45,000
Replacement of Naseby playground equipment	\$200,000
Cromwell Bike Park public toilets	\$235,000
Naseby public toilets	\$300,000
Molyneux Park public toilets	\$211,000
Half Mile reserve wildling conifers removed and redevelopment	\$300,000
Boothill reserve wildling conifers removed and redevelopment	\$200,000
Cromwell tennis court resurfacing	\$400,000
Pioneer Park tennis court resurfacing	\$400,000

Ranfurly Service Centre earthquake strengthening, boiler replacement, door ramp, and double glazing	\$543,000
Purchase and rollout of new kerbside bins	\$750,000
Total	\$4,830,500

Tranche 2 High Priority (List 3)

See Appendix 4 for further information on these projects.

Progressing of the records digitisation of rateable property files plus online access	\$824,500
Roxburgh Entertainment Centre maintenance and upgrades including fire system, earthquake strengthening, damage to a wall which needs replacing and LED lighting	\$515,000
Omakau Community Hub	\$450,000
Molyneux Stadium Future Works	\$49,000
Tarras Community Hall	\$1,028,500
Water Treatment Plants for Mānīatoto Rural Halls (Waipiata and Wedderburn)	\$45,000
Mānīatoto Art Centre	\$50,000
Ranfurly Swimming Pool	\$45,000
Mānīatoto Park Stadium	\$250,000
Naseby Store	\$72,500
Total	\$3,329,500

Tranche 2 Contingency (List 4)

See Appendix 5 for further information on these projects.

Eden Hore Central Otago (EHCO)	\$750,000
Secondary schools' pathway to work – pilot	\$100,000
Feasibility study into delivering high-speed internet connectivity throughout Central Otago	\$65,000
Installation of fibre to Millers Flat or Ettrick community	\$325,000
Alexandra/Clyde to Cromwell fibre link	\$600,000
Assessment to estimate the preservation, digitisation, and online accessibility of Central Otago Archives	\$100,000
Book shelving and furniture at libraries district-wide	\$557,000
River Track planting in Teviot	\$500,000
Cromwell/Alexandra Pools outdoor beach volleyball	\$12,000
Alexandra/Clyde River Track improvements	\$100,000
Millers Flat tennis court resurfacing	\$100,000
Mānīatoto Park Irrigation	\$70,000
Destination Management Plan	\$120,000
Total	\$3,399,000

The total estimated value of all projects put forward is \$13,767,000..

4. Financial Considerations

Following approval of the Funding Proposal and an executed Funding Agreement, 10% of the amount will be released. Following this council can submit a progress payment request,

along with a progress report, up to once a month. Further funding will be released upon approval of this report.

While the water stimulus funding was largely funded in advance, the Better-Off funding will largely be retrospectively funded in a similar manner to the way Waka Kotahi fund roading.

The Department of Internal Affairs will not increase the funding allocation if projects exceed the total agreed allocation.

5. Options

Option 1 – (Recommended)

Approve a programme of work to the value of \$3.21M, to include in the Funding Proposal, with contingency projects to an approximate value of \$1 million.

Fund all projects in List 1:

Iwi/Māori engagement for Tranche 2	\$50,000
Community Wellbeing Framework & Indicator Dataset	\$90,000
Progressing of the records digitisation of rateable property files plus online access	\$251,500
Cromwell Pool sand filter and therapeutic pool liner	\$220,000
Alexandra Pool 25m pool and learn to swim pool liners	\$400,000
Alexandra Community Centre earthquake strengthening and stage upgrades	\$584,500
Clyde Hall kitchen and accessible bathroom, fire system upgrade and double glazing	\$182,500
RFID installed at libraries district wide	\$361,000
Council-owned buildings seismic assessments and other compliance reports	\$320,000
Total	\$2,208,000

Fund a selection of projects in List 2 (up to the remaining value of \$1,002,000, as well as contingency projects up to an approximate value of \$1 million):

Alexandra Library renovation	\$611,500
Emergency electrical generators	\$120,000
War Memorials seismic strengthening and maintenance	\$30,000
Shade sails in play areas and parks	\$100,000
Replacing existing flags district-wide	\$15,000
Replacement of Ranfurly playground equipment	\$100,000
Video employers can use to attract people into the district for work	\$20,000
Affordable housing options study	\$120,000
Starlink communications	\$30,000
Cromwell Cemetery upgrade	\$100,000
Park Furniture for Mānīatoto and Teviot	\$45,000
Replacement of Naseby playground equipment	\$200,000
Cromwell Bike Park public toilets	\$235,000
Naseby public toilets	\$300,000
Molyneux Park public toilets	\$211,000
Half Mile reserve wildling conifers removed and redevelopment	\$300,000
Boothill reserve wildling conifers removed and redevelopment	\$200,000
Cromwell tennis court resurfacing	\$400,000
Pioneer Park tennis court resurfacing	\$400,000
Ranfurly Service Centre earthquake strengthening, boiler replacement, door ramp, and double glazing	\$543,000
Purchase and rollout of new kerbside bins	\$750,000

Total	\$4,830,500
--------------	--------------------

Advantages:

- Council receives additional funding to spend on projects that benefit the community.
- Projects that are ready to proceed can be completed by 30 June 2024, prior to Tranche 2 funding becoming available.
- Work to enable projects to be ready to proceed for Tranche 2 will be completed, reducing the risk of non-delivery and over-expenditure on tranche 2 projects.
- Less work will need to be undertaken within the 3-year Tranche 2 period.
- Tranche 1 funding application can be submitted and approved by the Department of Internal Affairs by the 30 September 2022 deadline.
- Opportunities to improve project management across the broader organisation and understanding of reporting requirements for these types of funding allocations.

Disadvantages:

- There may be work that is of higher importance to the community.

Option 2

Agree to sign the Funding Agreement and approve a different list of individual projects to the value of \$3.21M, to include in the Funding Proposal, along with a list of contingency projects to an approximate value of \$1 million.

Advantages:

- Council receives additional funding to spend on projects that benefit the community.
- Opportunities to improve project management across the broader organisation and understanding of reporting requirements for these types of funding allocations.

Disadvantages:

- Projects may not be completed by 30 June 2024 and will carry over into the Tranche 2 delivery period meaning more work may need to be undertaken within the 3-year Tranche 2 period, increasing risk of non-delivery.
- Work to enable Tranche 2 projects to be shovel-ready may not be undertaken.

Option 3

Do not sign the Funding Agreement and do not receive any funding from Tranche 1. Any funding available to Council would transfer to Tranche 2.

Advantages:

- Less work to do during the water reform transition period.

Disadvantages:

- Council receives no additional funding to spend on projects that benefit the community. There may be a change in Government policy before Tranche 2 is implemented, and the funding could be lost, or have different requirements.
- Tranche 2 will require a larger amount of money to be spent in a shorter period of time.
- Increased risk of not delivering the program of work within the time required.

- Work to enable Tranche 2 projects to be shovel ready will not be undertaken, increasing the risk of non-delivery and cost overruns.
- Opportunities to improve project management across the broader organisation and understanding of reporting requirements for these types of funding allocations will be lost.

6. Compliance

Local Government Act 2002 Purpose Provisions	<p>This decision enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities by allowing Council to spend additional funds on work that directly benefits the community.</p> <p>AND/OR</p> <p>This decision promotes the social/cultural/economic/environmental wellbeing of communities, in the present and for the future by committing to projects that benefit one or more of the wellbeing's.</p>
Decision consistent with other Council plans and policies? Such as the District Plan, Economic Development Strategy etc.	Yes
Considerations as to sustainability, the environment and climate change impacts	Some of the projects put forward for tranche one funding will have a positive impact on these factors as sustainability is one of the key criteria for this funding.
Risks Analysis	There is a risk to Council of not receiving the funding if the Funding Agreement and Funding Proposal are not signed and accepted by the Department of Internal Affairs prior to 30 September 2022.
Significance, Consultation and Engagement (internal and external)	Engagement with Iwi/Māori is required to access both tranches of funding, particularly tranche 2 of the funding.

7. Next Steps

Funding Proposal will be prepared.

8. Attachments

Appendix 1 - Council Report 06 Jul 2022 Late [582846].DOCX [↓](#)

Appendix 2 - List 1 Tranche 1 High Priority (Final).pdf [↓](#)

Appendix 3 - List 2 Tranche 1 Contingency (Final).pdf [↓](#)

Appendix 4 - List 3 Tranche 2 Must Do (Final).xlsx [↓](#)

Appendix 5 - List 4 Tranche 2 Nice to Do (Final).pdf [↓](#)

Report author:

Reviewed and authorised by:



Chantal Green
Infrastructure Finance Officer
15/08/2022



Julie Muir
Three Waters Director
15/08/2022



6 July 2022

22.5.31 THREE WATERS REFORM BETTER OFF FUNDING (TRANCHE 1)

Doc ID: 582846

1. Purpose of Report

To consider projects to be included in the Funding Proposal for the Three Waters Reform Better Off Funding (Tranche 1).

Recommendations

That the Council

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
- B. Notes that the Better Off Funding will be split into two tranches, with Tranche 1, \$3.21M, being available from 1 October 2022, and Tranche 2, \$9.63M, expected to be available from 1 July 2024.
- C. Notes that to receive this funding, Council needs to supply a list of projects/initiatives to the Department of Internal Affairs for approval.
- D. Authorises the Chief Executive to sign the Funding Agreement in Appendix 1.
- E. Approves projects to the value of \$3.21M to be put forward in the Funding Proposal.
- F. Approves a list of contingency projects to be included in the Funding Proposal.

2. Background

Central Government is undertaking a reform process for Three Waters (water, wastewater, and stormwater) services which seeks to address significant challenges facing the delivery of these services. In July 2021, the Government announced the Three Waters Better Off Support Package, which includes a total of \$2 billion of funding. The \$2 billion of funding consists of \$1 billion of Crown funding and \$1 billion to be funded from the new Water Services Entities.

The funding allocation from the Better Off Support Package for Central Otago District Council is \$12.84M with \$3.21M of this being available in Tranche 1 from the 1 October 2022, and the remaining \$9.63M to be made available in Tranche 2, from the 1 July 2024.

Information was released about the Better Off funding in April 2022, including how local authorities can access the funding.

Council does not have to apply for the full Tranche 1 funding amount. Any funds not applied for in Tranche 1 will be made available in Tranche 2. However, all the Better Off funding needs to be spent within five years by the 30 June 2027. This is regardless of which Tranche the funding is allocated under.

There is a greater risk of not being able to spend all the money within the 5-year timeframe if the maximum amount of funding available is not applied for in Tranche 1. Tranche 2 will require a separate application, although it is expected to follow a similar process.

3. Discussion

To apply for this funding, council needs to sign the Funding Agreement (Appendix 1) and complete a Funding Proposal.

Funding Agreement

The Funding Agreement sets out the terms and conditions of the funding (Appendix 1).

Under the section General Terms Clause 2.10, the Funding Proposal states that: *"The Recipient must not at any time do anything that could reasonably be expected to have an adverse effect on the reputation, good standing or goodwill of DIA or the New Zealand Government. The Recipient must keep DIA informed of any matter known to the Recipient which could reasonably be expected to have such an effect."*

The Department of Internal Affairs has further clarified that: *"DIA acknowledges the importance of councils independently expressing their views of the reform programme. The Funding Agreement for the better off package does not prevent or prohibit councils from doing this. For the avoidance of doubt, publicly criticising or expressing opinions on reform cannot reasonably be expected to have an adverse effect on the reputation, good standing or goodwill of the Department or the New Zealand Government, and would not represent a breach of the funding agreement."*

Under Schedule 2, in signing the funding agreement council would be agreeing to collaborate and cooperate with the Department of Internal Affairs, including its National Transition Unit, to provide for the implementation and carrying out of certain parts of the Three Waters Reform Programme. In making any requests under this agreement the Department of Internal Affairs will have regard to available resources and competing demands on those resources.

Funding Proposal

The Funding Proposal needs to include a range of details including:

- A programme overview (including work to be undertaken, summary of costs, relevant milestones, and dates).
- Demonstration that engagement was undertaken with Iwi/Māori on the use of funding.
- How the Programme meets one or more of the better off package funding criteria and conditions.
- A brief wellbeing assessment setting out the expected benefits of the Programme.

The programme overview will need to include projects up to the value of \$3.21M to be completed before 30 June 2027. It is recommended that Council also puts forward a list of contingency projects which can be substituted should any projects come in under budget or become unlikely to be completed within the required timeframe for any reason.

Funding Criteria

The Programme must support one or more of the following Better Off Support Package criteria. These are:

1. Supporting communities to transition to a sustainable and low-emissions economy, including by building resilience to climate change and natural hazards.

Council meeting Agenda

6 July 2022

2. Delivery of infrastructure and/or services that enable housing development and growth, with a focus on brownfield and infill development opportunities where those are available.
3. Delivery of infrastructure and/or services that support local place-making and improvements in community well-being.

It must be used for new initiatives/projects; and/or to accelerate, scale up and/or enhance the quality of planned investment. The duration of the Programme Expenditure must be 5 years or less (completion date on or before 30 June 2027). Funding will only be provided equal to or less than the total funding allocation to Council. This means that if projects cost more than the difference will need to be funded by Council.

Iwi/Māori Engagement

Local authorities are expected to engage with iwi/Māori in deciding how to use its funding allocation. For Tranche 1 of the funding, it is expected that genuine engagement is demonstrated and any issues or concerns arising are identified and what steps are being taken in response to these.

The requirements for Tranche 2 are much more extensive. The expectation is that Council will have built a relationship based on trust and mutual respect and the Funding Proposals will be co-designed and co-implemented from inception. Iwi/Māori will also need to be involved in decision-making on initiatives to fund and prioritisation.

Given the requirements of the Tranche 2 program of work regarding engagement with iwi/Māori, significant engagement will need to be undertaken to access this funding. This work will need to commence in advance of any future Funding Proposal to allow plenty of time for relationship building and working together.

		1 Current State			2 Future State
		Inform	Consult	Collaborate	Partner
Principles of Effective Engagement	Engage early	► Advise iwi/Māori of what is happening			
	Be inclusive	► Provide information to iwi/Māori	► Keep iwi/Māori informed ► Seek feedback from iwi/Māori	► Work together with iwi/Māori	► Pre-existing relationship with iwi/Māori
	Think broadly		► Listen to iwi/Māori ► Acknowledge iwi/Māori concerns & aspirations	► Determine issues/problems together	► Determine issues/problems together
Principles of Partnership	Plan and co-design together			► Develop solutions together	► Develop the solution together
	Share decision-making			► Involve iwi/Māori in the decision-making process	► Co-design the process
	Relationship built on trust and respect				
		Weak Strong			

Tranche 1 Minimum Expectations (Current State):

- Identify Māori impacted by the kaupapa (purpose) of the work, with a focus on hapū, iwi, post-settlement government entities, other mana whenua
- Evidence of genuine engagement, extending beyond standing committees
- Identify issues/concerns arising from the engagement, and steps taken to accommodate and support these interests.

Tranche 2 Minimum Expectations (Target State):

- Relationships built on trust and mutual respect
- Funding Proposals have been co-designed and co-implemented from inception
- Decision-making on initiatives to fund and prioritise have been made jointly.

Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

Reporting is required half-yearly (periods ending 30 June and 31 December). Crown Infrastructure Partners will monitor progress against the Funding Proposal to provide assurance that the funding is being spent as intended and that projects are progressing within a reasonable timeframe. The half-yearly reporting will also include monitoring of the achievement of outcomes as specified in the Funding Proposal.

It is important that the information in the Funding Proposal is robust as council will be reporting against it throughout the process. It will also be advisable to use a common project management system for management and regular reporting against projects to streamline preparation of reports for the Department of Internal Affairs.

Staff across council have looked at existing work programmes and proposals that have come to Council and identified a list of projects that meet one or more of the funding criteria. See Appendix 2 for this list. Council's Long-Term Plan either partially or fully funds a number of these projects. Some new projects have also been identified. If any project is partially funded by the Long-Term Plan, and delivered within the same timing as in the Long Term Plan, then only the additional cost can receive funding.

If projects are being accelerated, they are eligible for the full funding amount. Accelerating projects and completely funding them with the Better Off Funding, frees up the capital budget for other initiatives and/or could lead to future cost savings for Council.

Tranche 1 of the funding can also be used to help support investigation and preparation of funding proposals for Tranche 2. This allows for early investigation and design for projects where it is more effective to target Tranche 2 funding due to the time required before the project will be able to commence. The information from this preliminary work will improve the quality of the information included in the Tranche 2 Funding Proposal, and will ensure they are ready to commence, and can be delivered within the 3-year Tranche 2 delivery period.

If projects investigated or designed during Tranche 1 are not progressed as Tranche 2 projects, then this information will still be useful for development of the 2024 Long Term Plan or for applications for other funding sources.

Following experience in delivering the Water Stimulus work programme, staff have included the following additional factors in the analysis:

- Readiness to proceed (consent requirements, status of investigation and design work.
- Risks to delivery (risk of material delays, resources to deliver, procurement risks and timelines, robustness of estimates, cost estimate optimism, contingency provisions).
- Future operational or capital cost savings (through improved efficiency, or accelerating work required in future Long-Term Plan).
- No other potential funding sources available (e.g. Waka Kotahi, Ministry for Environment).

Failure to meet any of the above criteria is likely to place increased risks on delivery of the program.

4. Financial Considerations

Following approval of the Funding Proposal and an executed Funding Agreement, 10% of the amount will be released. Following this council can submit a progress payment request, along with a progress report, up to once a month. Further funding will be released upon approval of this request.

While the water stimulus funding was largely funded in advance, the Better-Off funding will largely be retrospectively funded in a similar manner to the way Waka Kotahi fund roading.

The Department of Internal Affairs will not increase the funding allocation if projects exceed the total agreed allocation.

5. Projects Put Forward but Not Ready to Proceed

Council staff provided projects for consideration with a total estimated value of \$14,506,466. These have been reviewed for their readiness to proceed as Tranche 1 projects, robustness of estimates, ability to be completed by 30 June 2024, the ability to access other government funding for the project, and future savings.

Council meeting Agenda

6 July 2022

A large amount of the work requires further planning, investigation, and cost estimating to have confidence that it can be undertaken for the costs presented, and within two years.

Investigations to enable projects to be progressed in Tranche 2 or through the 2024 Long Term Plan have been included for consideration in Tranche 1.

In addition to the proposed Tranche 1 projects listed in Appendix 2, the following list of projects were put forward by staff and are recommended for consideration in the Tranche 2 application process. Staff will be encouraged to provide further analysis and detail on these, including a review of the cost estimates and contingency amounts.

Council meeting Agenda

6 July 2022

Programme	Project	Amount
Community Facility Upgrades.	Alexandra Community Centre. Earthquake Strengthening & Stage Upgrade.	\$3,215,166
	Clyde Hall Kitchen and Accessible Bathroom.	
	Tarras Community Hall. Earthquake strengthening, Accessibility upgrades.	
	Roxburgh Entertainment Centre. Maintenance and upgrades including fire system, earthquake strengthening, LED lighting.	
	Water Treatment Plants for Mānīatoto Rural Halls – Waipiata and Wedderburn.	
	Mānīatoto Park Stadium. Upgrade Stadium Lights to LED, Earthquake strengthening work and new ramp, Clubrooms Double Glazing and Code Locks.	
	Ranfurly Service Centre. Earthquake strengthening, Double glazing, New door back ramp, Replace Diesel Boiler, Upgrade KVA Capacity.	
	Mānīatoto Art Centre. Encapsulate or remove asbestos ceiling panels in meeting room.	
Public Toilets.	Naseby Public Toilets. New Triple Unisex Block.	\$1,038,800
	Cromwell Bike Park Toilets.	
	Molyneux Park New Public Toilets.	
	Ranfurly Public Toilets New Public Toilets.	
Eden Hore Central Otago.	Mobile pop-up visitor experience.	\$750,000
Omakau Community Hub.	New kitchen and dining area for camping and recreational use at the Omakau Recreational Reserve.	\$450,000
Development of Reserves.	Half Mile Reserve. Source of wildling conifers removed. Site is redeveloped as an open friendly space.	\$1,150,000
	Boothill Reserve. Source of wildling conifers removed. Site is redeveloped as an open and friendly space.	
	Grovers Hill Redevelopment. Grovers Hill Forest Park accessible to the community for a wide range of recreational activities.	
	River Track Planting in Teviot. The track in many places is overgrown with weed species. Planting in natives will provide a native corridor along the river's edge.	
Support to fibre installation projects.	Installation of fibre to Millers Flat or Ettrick community. The Ettrick and Millers Flat communities lack fibre connectivity and have been working with Yrless to deliver a fibre solution. Funding would be used to meet the funding gap between the total cost and the contribution from Yrless and households and businesses in one of these communities.	\$925,000

Council meeting Agenda

6 July 2022

	Alexandra/Clyde – Cromwell Fibre link. The current Clyde-Cromwell fibre link is aging and at capacity. The addition of a new fibre link would increase resilience to natural events, deliver faster speeds, provide capacity for future growth, and enable new opportunities for council, community, and business.	
Secondary school's pathways to work – pilot.	Support a 2-year pilot programme aimed at raising awareness and connecting youth with local employers and employment options.	\$100,000
Purchase and rollout of new kerbside bins.	Reducing the size of the rubbish bins, repurposing of large rubbish bin to organics bin with change of lid, installation of latches on kerbside recycling bins to reduce litter.	\$750,000
	New Emergency Management Operations Centre/CODC Archive/Museum Storage Facility Building.	\$1,000,000
	New Central Otago District Council Dog Pound.	\$320,000

6. Projects for Consideration

The following projects have been reviewed and identified as being able to be delivered by 30 June 2024, will support the larger Tranche 2 application, and have no other government funding opportunities.

Community Wellbeing Framework and Dataset - \$90,000

Council is required to identify wellbeing metrics for measuring each programme of work. Department of Internal Affairs and Crown Infrastructure Partners recommend that Councils community wellbeing framework and dataset used in its annual reports is used for this.

Central Otago District does not have a wellbeing framework or indicator dataset that is used for annual reporting. Staff have recommended that this be developed as a project in Tranche 1. This can then be used to support projects for funding approval for Tranche 2, and for the 2024 Long Term Plan.

Iwi/Māori Engagement for Tranche 2 - \$90,000

Council is required to demonstrate that it has consulted with iwi for the Tranche 1 funding application, and how any issues that have been raised will be addressed. Iwi is required to actively participate in the development of the Tranche 2 programme of work. The recently approved partnership agreement will form the basis for this. Iwi will need to provide greater resources to support council's Tranche 2 application than was anticipated when setting up the partnership agreement. Additional funding is proposed in Tranche 1 to support this resource requirement.

Supplementary Funding to Progress 2021 – 24 Long Term Plan Projects - \$800,000

There have been significant increases in costs as a result of Covid-19 impacting on the ability to complete work programmes during lock-downs and staff absences, inflation, material supply, and resourcing cost increases. Several projects that were in the 2021 Long Term Plan to be delivered in 2022/23 and 2023/24 will require additional funding to enable

Council meeting Agenda

6 July 2022

these to progress. These projects are ready to proceed and can be completed before Tranche 2 becomes available in July 2024. These are:

- Alexandra Library Upgrade
- Digitisation of property records

Emergency Management and Building Seismic Resilience Assessments - \$650,000

There is currently a mobile generator located in the Teviot area to provide back-up power for emergency management in this area. A further three generators could be purchased for the Mānīatoto, Vincent, and Cromwell wards. This would include wiring of emergency management centres in these areas for generator use. It is proposed that four Starlink communication systems also be installed at these centres.

Further work to complete seismic assessments of community facilities and prepare design and tender document is also proposed. This would provide robust information on which to prepare an application in Tranche 2 for undertaking this work, or alternatively to feed into the 2024 Long Term Plan. There are several associated upgrades on these facilities that could be more effectively undertaken at the same time as the seismic upgrades on these buildings in Tranche 2. This includes energy efficiency improvements, accessibility improvements, water supply upgrades, and replacement of dated fixtures and fittings.

Strategies and Investigation Work

Several strategies and investigation projects were proposed by staff. These are not currently funded in the Long Term Plan.

- Affordable Housing Trust - \$200,000.
- Feasibility Study into high-speed internet connectivity - \$65,000.
- Destination Management Plan Project Scoping & Business Case Development - \$200,000.
- Molyneux Stadium Renewals Assessment - \$50,000.
- Video employers can use to attract people into the district for work – \$20,000.

Libraries

There are two projects put forward for libraries, these are to install Radio Frequency Identification (RFID) which provides automated scanning of books and is aligned with the systems used in other neighbouring councils. This would improve the health and safety of staff, improve operational efficiency, and free up staff time. The estimated cost of this is \$400,000.

The second project is to install new book shelving and furniture in the libraries. The estimated cost of this is \$560,000.

Recreational Facilities and Public Spaces – up to \$2,100,000

There are a number of projects that could collectively form a programme of work. The total estimated value for the projects submitted is \$2,100,000. This includes work on swimming

Council meeting Agenda

6 July 2022

pools, playgrounds, parks, tennis courts and public spaces. Some of this work is in later years of the 2021 Long Term Plan but could be accelerated.

Council could provide a sum of money which balances the programme to \$3.21 million for this programme of work. Further information on the individual projects within this programme can be provided and prioritised by Council between July and November.

Any projects that do not meet the \$3.21million funding line limit, may be able to be funded as contingency projects.

7. Options

Option 1 – (Recommended)

Agree to sign the Funding Agreement and approve a programme of work using the priorities suggested in the table below, to the value of \$3.21M, to include in the Funding Proposal.

Programme of Work	Value
Community Wellbeing Framework and Dataset	\$90,000
Iwi/Māori Engagement for Tranche 2	\$90,000
Supplementary Funding to Progress 2021 – 24 Long Term Plan Projects	\$900,000
Emergency Management and Building Seismic Resilience Assessments	\$650,000
Libraries RFID	\$400,000
Total	\$2,130,000 (\$1,080,000 remaining)
Strategies	Up to \$535,000
Library bookshelves and furniture	\$560,000
Recreational Facilities and Public Spaces	Remaining amount & contingency projects from \$2,100,000 of projects presented

Advantages:

- Council receives additional funding to spend on projects that benefit the community.
- Projects that are ready to proceed can be completed by 30 June 2024, prior to Tranche 2 funding becoming available.
- Work to enable projects to be ready to proceed for Tranche 2 will be completed, reducing the risk of non-delivery and over expenditure on Tranche 2 projects.
- Less work will need to be undertaken within the 3 year Tranche 2 period.
- Tranche 1 funding application can be submitted and approved by Department of Internal Affairs by the 30 September 2022 deadline.
- The proposed structuring of the Tranche 1 projects into programmes will streamline reporting requirements.
- Opportunities to improve project management across the broader organisation and understanding of reporting requirements for these types of funding allocations.

Disadvantages:

- There may be work which is of higher importance to the community.

Council meeting Agenda

6 July 2022

Option 2

Agree to sign the Funding Agreement and approve a different list of individual projects to the value of \$3.21M, to include in the Funding Proposal.

Advantages:

- Council receives additional funding to spend on projects that benefit the community.
- Opportunities to improve project management across the broader organisation and understanding of reporting requirements for these types of funding allocations.

Disadvantages:

- Projects may not be completed by 30 June 2024, and will carry into the Tranche 2 delivery period.
- Work to enable Tranche 2 projects to be shovel ready may not be undertaken.
- More work may need to be undertaken within the 3 year Tranche 2 period.
- The Tranche 1 funding application may not be submitted and approved by Department of Internal Affairs by the 30 September 2022 deadline.
- The reporting requirements will be onerous, difficult to meet and will have a high administrative work requirement.
- If individual specific projects are included in the funding agreement, then there will be no flexibility in adjusting the work that is undertake if costs increase, or the ability to deliver changes. An application to change the scope of the project will be required to be submitted and approved by Department of Internal Affairs.

Option 3

Do not sign the Funding Agreement and receive any funding from Tranche 1. Any funding available to Council would transfer to Tranche 2.

Advantages:

- Less work to do during the water reform transition period.

Disadvantages:

- Council receives no additional funding to spend on projects that benefit the community. There may be a change in Government policy before Tranche 2 is implemented, and the funding could be lost, or have different requirement placed on it.
- Tranche 2 will require a larger amount of money to be spent in a shorter time.
- Increased risk of not delivering the programme of work within the time required.
- Work to enable Tranche 2 projects to be shovel ready will not be undertaken, increasing the risk of non-delivery and cost over-runs.
- Opportunities to improve project management across the broader organisation and understanding of reporting requirements for these types of funding allocations will be lost.

8. Compliance

Local Government Act 2002 Purpose Provisions	This decision enables democratic local decision making and action by, and on behalf of communities by allowing Council to spend additional funds on work that directly benefits the community.
---	--

Council meeting Agenda

6 July 2022

	AND This decision promotes the social/cultural/economic/environmental wellbeing of communities, in the present and for the future by committing to projects that benefit one or more of the wellbeing's.
Decision consistent with other Council plans and policies? Such as the District Plan, Economic Development Strategy etc.	Yes.
Considerations as to sustainability, the environment and climate change impacts	Some of the projects listed will have a positive impact on these as sustainability is one of the key criteria for this funding.
Risks Analysis	There is a risk to Council of not receiving the funding if the Funding Agreement and Funding Proposal are not signed and accepted by the DIA prior to 30 September 2022.
Significance, Consultation and Engagement (internal and external)	Engagement with Iwi/Māori is required to access both Tranches of funding, particularly Tranche 2 of the funding.

9. Next Steps

Funding Proposal will be prepared.

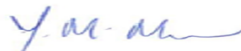
10. Attachments**Appendix 1 - Better Off Package Funding Agreement April 2022.pdf**

Report author:

Reviewed and authorised by:

Chantal Green
Infrastructure Finance Officer

30/06/2022

Julie Muir
Executive Manager - Infrastructure Services
and Water Reform Lead

30/06/2022

List 1 - Tranche 1 High Priority

Project	Activity	Estimated Cost	LTP Funding	LTP Funding Year	Other Potential Funding Sources	Funding Required	Location of Funding	How Estimate Derived	Explanation regarding priority
Iwi/Māori engagement for Tranche 2	Community Engagement	\$50,000	\$0		\$0	\$50,000	District	Discussed with Aukaha, rough order estimate	Required to access \$9.63 million tranche 2 Funding.
Community Wellbeing Framework & Indicator Dataset	Community Engagement	\$90,000	\$0		\$0	\$90,000	District		Required to meet reporting requirements, and for tranche 2 applications.
Progressing of the records digitisation of rateable property files plus online access.	Information Services	\$251,500	\$0		\$0	\$251,500	District	Based on previous annual costs	<p>Current LTP funding finishes June 2023, this covers the 23-24 period. Would need further funding in either Tranche 2 or through Council's LTP for 3 more years \$754,500 + Online access \$70,000. This project was funded in the 2018 LTP to ensure that critical rateable property information that was held on hardcopy files could be protected, efficiently filed and located, and made readily available to the public. This would result in Central Otago District Council providing a customer service that was already widely available across New Zealand.</p> <p>This project was progressed in July 2018 on the basis that the work would be able to be undertaken by two staff over three years at an estimated cost of \$478,000. Once the project was underway all customer requests were actioned by scanning the requested files and providing these digitally to the customer. As a consequence of high public demand due to property sales, development, and growth, all staff time has been utilised meeting the demand for property files from customers. A third staff member was added to the team to meet increased demand and reduce wait times.</p> <p>The amount of work required to sort through the information that was held on each property file, and categorise this into types of information, public and confidential, and undertake quality assurance has required a much larger level of resource than anticipated. Covid lockdowns also resulted in downtime when staff were not able to scan and this has added to the project cost. After 2 years and 6 months 37% of the property files have been scanned. Further funding will be required to continue the project beyond September 2022 and to achieve the outcomes expected in a digital environment.</p> <p>If this is not replaced then the pool water quality will degrade and there will need to be increased chlorine added which will increase operating costs.</p>
Cromwell Pool Sand filter 25m pool Therapeutic Pool Liner	Parks & Recreation	\$220,000		2026/27	\$0	\$220,000	Cromwell	Based on contractor estimate (2022)	The liner is ripped and this is causing corrosion to occur to the stainless steel tank. If not replaced soon then this will result in significant increased cost to replace the section of stainless steel tank.
Alexandra Pool Liner 25m pool & lean to swim pool	Parks & Recreation	\$400,000		2026/27	\$0	\$400,000	Vincent	Based on contractor estimate (2022) + 50% to accommodate increased supply cost (from Italy)	Design and tendering completed and ready to commence construction. Funding in LTP and from CLT, Otago Community Trust and lotteries which could be lost if the project does not proceed by February 2023.
Alexandra Community Centre Earthquake Strengthening & Stage Upgrade	Property	\$1,350,000	\$414,900	2020/21 and 2021/22	\$350,600	\$584,500	Vincent	Mixture of rough order guess; Consultant estimate; and Contractor estimate (2022)	Design and tendering completed and building consent process underway. Funding in LTP and from CLT, and Transpower which can be carried forward until 2023. An application for funding will also be made to Otago Community Trust.
Clyde Hall Kitchen and Accessible Bathroom, firesystem upgrade and double glazing. Not earthquake prone building.	Property	\$253,000	\$20,500	2021/22	\$50,000	\$182,500	Vincent	Mixture of rough order guess; and Contractor estimate (2022)	

List 1 - Tranche 1 High Priority

RFID - Installed at Libraries (District Wide) To free up staff time to work directly with customers and develop more value-added programmes. Allow independent use of library resources, integrated shared services with Queenstown Lakes district libraries and reduction of repetition injuris for staff.	Libraries	\$361,000	\$0		\$0	\$361,000	District	Self-checker machines, security gates, circulation pads, tags, reading wand, returns shelves, training, building integration this is a rough estimate.	To improve efficient use of staff time and manage the difference between growth in service and staffing levels remaining constant. Libraries across the district have seen an increase in active borrowers of 31.3% from 2020/21 to 2021/22 financial years. 25.9% of the total active borrowers in 2021/22 are new borrowers from the last 3 years. The libraries have had 2 staff positions funded by the New Zealand Libraries Partnership Programme for the past 2 years which has now ended. A further 6 months of funding for one of these positions has been secured however recruitment for this position has been difficult.
Council-owned buildings seismic assessments and other compliance reports required to enable these buildings to be considered for Tranche 2 and LTP (detailed seismic assessment, fire, accessibility, and detailed design work)	Property	\$500,000	\$180,000	2021/22	\$0	\$320,000	District	Rough Order Guess; Based on previous quotes for DSA reports from 2021 and recent cost of fire and accessibility reports in 2022.	10 earthquake prone buildings need detailed assessment to understand work that is needed to meet legislative requirements.

Total List 1 Cost	\$2,208,000
Tranche 1 Funding available	\$3,210,000
Remaining for allocation	<u>\$1,002,000</u>
Total List 1	\$2,208,000
Total List 2	\$4,830,500
Total List 3	\$3,329,500
Total List 4	\$3,399,000
Total Submitted Project Value	\$13,767,000

List 2 - Tranche 1 Contingency

Project	Activity	Estimated Cost	LTP Funding	LTP Funding Year	Other Potential Funding Sources	Funding Required	Location of Funding	How Estimate Derived	Explanation regarding priority
Alexandra Library Renovation Concept design for an increased level of service, fire and accessibility requirements to be increased, future proofing the building and includes charging stations for electric bikes and double glazing to improve energy consumption.	Property	\$1,035,000	\$423,500	2021/22	\$0	\$611,500	District	Mixture of rough order guess; Consultant estimate; and Contractor estimate (2022)	Upgrading of the Alexandra library was programmed in 2015/16, and was delayed while consideration of a multi-use venue was undertaken. The library layout is outdated and tired and no longer meets the level of service for a modern library. Fixtures within the proposed upgrade will be designed so these can be relocated if in the future a multi-use venue becomes viable. The building's fire and accessibility requirements to be increased to current standards. There were 1,932 new borrowers to the Alexandra Library in 2021/22 following on from increases of 1,207 in 2020/21 and 972 in 2019/20.
Emergency electrical generators 3 Trailered electrical generators for emergency events and external power connections for the generators.	Emergency Management	\$120,000	\$0		\$0	\$120,000	District	Quote for one generator of various specifications (January 2022).	To provide back-up electricity supply for emergency management centres in Maniototo, Cromwell, and Vincent. The procurement of these generators could be included in a tender for generators for wastewater sites that will be undertaken within the next 12 months. Communities in each area could use the generators for community purposes when they are not in use for emergencies.
War Memorials Seismic strengthening and maintenance required War memorials will be structurally sound and continue as a symbol for remembering the fallen.	Parks & Recreation	\$30,000	\$0		\$0	\$30,000	District	Based on contractor estimate.	Maintenance and earthquake strengthening to protect these memorials is required as a mark of respect.
Shade Sails Increase in Councils provision of sun smart play areas and parks (provision for 10 sites)	Parks & Recreation	\$100,000	\$0		\$0	\$100,000	District (Ward)	Based on contractor estimate.	Health and Safety Legislative requirement to meet playground standards.
Replacing Existing Flags District Wide Community events and occasions can be promoted. Existing flags are very ripped, faded and shabby and present a poor image to community and visitors	Parks & Recreation	\$15,000	\$0		\$0	\$15,000	District (Ward)	Based on quote (2021)	Existing flags are worn, torn, and shabby. New flags would enhance main streets in areas where flags are present for the community and visitors.
Replacement of Ranfurly Playground Equipment Renewal of dated and non-compliant playground equipment	Parks & Recreation	\$300,000	\$200,000	2021/22 and 2022/23	\$0	\$100,000	Mānīatoto		Health and Safety Legislative requirement to meet playground standards. Alternative is to remove.
Video employers can use to attract people into the district for work.	Economic Development	\$20,000	\$0		\$0	\$20,000	District	Internal estimate	Significant demand for workers within the district, and low unemployment. There is a need to attract people to the district to fill vacancies. This would provide Central Otago District Employers with a resource to use to help attract people to jobs in Central Otago, and provide a point of difference in a competitive job market.
Subtotal						\$996,500			
Affordable Housing Options Study Investigation and report outlining a range of actions that council can take to help address issues relating to affordable housing within Central Otago	Strategy	\$120,000	\$0		\$0	\$120,000	District	Internal estimate	Affordability of housing within Central Otago is impacting on the availability of houses for people wishing to move to the district. While there is widespread agreement regarding the problem, there has been no comprehensive study identifying a range of actions that council could take to address the problem.
Starlink communications Establishment of Starlink communications at the four CODC Service Centres to connect them to the Emergency Operations Centre at times of significant communication outage.	Emergency Management	\$30,000	\$0		\$0	\$30,000	District	Comprehensive quote for portable Starlink system has been obtained from a supplier in March 2022.	To provide back-up communications for emergency management.

List 2 - Tranche 1 Contingency

Cromwell Cemetery Upgrade The cemetery is now boarding neighbouring industrial area. The approved development plan has provision for plantings to screen the cemetery from the industrial area.	Parks & Recreation	\$100,000	\$0		\$0	\$100,000	Cromwell	Based on previous work undertaken; Contractor estimate.	Shelter belt required at cemetery to provide privacy screening from the newly developed industrial area.
Park Furniture for Māniatoto and Teviot Ageing and non-existent park furniture is replaced.	Parks & Recreation	\$45,000	\$0	\$6.5k renewals every 2 years but insufficient	\$0	\$45,000	Māniatoto and Teviot	Based on quote (2021).	Health and Safety Legislative requirement to provide safe robust furniture. Alternative is to remove.
Replacement of Naseby Playground Equipment Renewal of dated and non-compliant playground equipment	Parks & Recreation	\$200,000	\$0		\$0	\$200,000	Māniatoto	Based on previous work undertaken (2021 year); Consultant estimate Playground Service (2022)	Health and Safety Legislative requirement to meet playground standards. Alternative is to remove.
Cromwell Bike Park Toilets	Property	\$235,000	\$0		\$0	\$235,000	District	Estimate based on similar work undertaken 2019	High level of use by children and youth need, was identified from public submissions on LTP.
Naseby Public Toilets New Triple Unisex Block	Property	\$300,000	\$0		\$0	\$300,000	District	Based on similar block installed at Clyde 2022	Replacement of existing toilets which are past end of life and high public dissatisfaction, funding that has been provided in 2021/22 is not enough to undertake work, this is a top up budget to improve the level of service.
Molyneux Park New Public Toilet	Property	\$561,000	\$350,000	2021/22	\$0	\$211,000	District	Mixture Rough Order Guess; Based on previous work undertaken (2021)	Replacement of existing toilets which are past end of life and high public dissatisfaction, funding that has been provided in 2021/22 is not enough to undertake work, this is a top up budget to improve the level of service.
Half Mile Reserve Source of wilding conifers removed. Site is redeveloped as an open friendly space.	Parks & Recreation	\$300,000	\$0		\$0	\$300,000	Vincent	Based on previous work undertaken	To meet wilding pine policy, removing pines without replanting programme is not palatable to the community.
Boothill Reserve Source of wilding conifers removed. Site is redeveloped as an open and friendly space and replanted.	Parks & Recreation	\$200,000	\$0		\$0	\$200,000	Vincent	Based on previous work undertaken	To meet wilding pine policy, removing pines without replanting programme is not palatable to the community.
Cromwell Tennis Court Resurfacing Replacement of existing worn out astroturf used to play tennis and hockey on. This site provides an option for hockey warm-up supporting the Cromwell Hockey Turf.	Parks & Recreation	\$400,000	\$120,000	2024/25	Yes, Possibly from the Community Trust	\$400,000	Cromwell	Based on contractor estimate. Would be looking to accelerate the timeline on this project.	Renewal required or alternatively will need to be removed as it will be unsafe.
Pioneer Park Tennis Courts Resurfacing Replacement of existing worn out astroturf used to play tennis and hockey on. This site provides an option for hockey practice in Alexandra for games that are held in Cromwell.	Parks & Recreation	\$400,000	\$300,000	2023/24 and 2024/25	Yes, Possibly from the Community Trust	\$400,000	Vincent	Based on contractor estimate. Would be looking to accelerate the timeline on this project.	Renewal required or alternatively will need to be removed as it will be unsafe.
Ranfurly Service Centre Earthquake strengthening, Double glazing, New door back ramp, Repace Diesel Boiler, Upgrade KVA Capacity,	Property	\$820,000	\$277,000	2020/21 to be carried forward to 2021/22	\$0	\$543,000	District	Consultant estimate (2013 + contingency)	Detailed design completed, awaiting fire and accessibility reports. Better Off funding would provide a top-up to enable the project to proceed. Scope has been increased to have a carbon reduction benefit, including swapping diesel boiler for electric and double glazing.
Purchase and rollout of new kerbside bins Reducing the size of the rubbish bins, repurposing of large rubbish bin to organics bin with change of lid, installation of latches on kerbside recycling bins to reduce litter.	Environmental Engineering	\$750,000	\$0		\$0	\$750,000	District	Prices detailed from the new waste services contract.	Application to be made for MFE funding in September/October, suggest this project be included on contingency list and reprioritised as highest priority if MFE funding is not provided. Equivalent value of contingency projects have a delayed start until MFE funding is confirmed.

Total List 2 Cost **\$4,830,500**

List 3 Tranche 2 Must Do

Project	Activity	Estimated Cost	LTP Funding	LTP Funding Year	Other Potential Funding Sources	Funding Required	Location	How Estimate Derived	Explanation regarding priority
Progressing of the records digitisation of rateable property files plus online access.	Information Services	\$824,500	\$0		\$0	\$824,500	District	Based on previous annual costs	Current LTP funding finishes June 2023, Tranche 1 request covers the 23-24 period. Would need further funding in either Tranche 2 or through Council's LTP for 3 more years \$754,500 + Online access \$70,000
Roxburgh Entertainment Centre Maintenance and upgrades including fire system, earthquake strengthening, damage to wall which needs replacing, LED lighting.	Property	\$1,093,000	\$578,000	2022/23 and 2024/25	\$0	\$515,000	Teviot	Estimates based on contractors estimates (2013, 2020 and 2022)	Detailed design still to be undertaken, this project should be considered in Tranche 2. Renewal of damaged wall is a must have.
Omakau Community Hub New kitchen and dining area for camping and recreational use at the Omakau Recreational Reserve	Property	\$450,000	\$0		\$0	\$450,000	Vincent	Based on contractor estimate (2022)	Construction will not have progressed sufficiently for this work to progress in Tranche 1
Molyneux Stadium Future Works Engineer's report to carry out a repair/replace assessment to assit Council in determining future investment in this building.	Property	\$49,000	\$0		\$0	\$49,000	Vincent	Consultant Estimate (2022)	
Tarras Community Hall Earthquake strengthening for emergency management building Accessibility upgrades	Property	\$1,168,500	\$140,000	2021/22	\$0	\$1,028,500	Cromwell	QS estimate from 2021 + contingency based on detailed seismic assessment and preliminary engineering drawings.	Detailed design still to be undertaken, this project should be considered in Tranche 2. LTP fundng was based on a high level assessment in 2013 which has now been reviewed which requires a higher level of strengthening.
Water Treatment Plants for Maniototo Rural Halls – Waipiata and Wedderburn	Property	\$45,000	\$0		\$0	\$45,000	Māniatoto	Best estimate based on similar project at another rural community hall.	This will be required to meet the drinking water standards, to be considered for Tranche 2.
Māniatoto Art Centre Encapsulate or remove asbestos ceiling panels in meeting room	Property	\$50,000	\$0		\$0	\$50,000	Māniatoto	Guess	
Ranfurly Swimming Pool Feasibility Report (Repair or Replace Pool)	Property	\$45,000	\$0		\$0	\$45,000	Māniatoto	Best estimate based on other similar reports	
Māniatoto Park Stadium Upgrade Stadium Lights to LED Earthquake strengthening work and new ramp Clubrooms Double Glazing and Code Locks Upgraded heating for rugby club rooms	Property	\$250,000	ps - how much?	2021/22	\$0	\$250,000	Māniatoto	Consultant estimate (2013 + contingency); Contractor estimate	Detailed design still to be undertaken, this project should be considered in Tranche 2. LTP fundng was based on a high level assessment in 2013 which has now been reviewed which requires a higher level of strengthening. Better Off funding would provide a top-up to enable the project to proceed.
Naseby Store Earthquake Strengthening, double glazing and heat pump installation	Property	\$100,000	\$27,500	2023/24 (Earthquake Strengthening work only)	\$0	\$72,500	Māniatoto	Estimate market 2022	

Total List 3 Cost \$3,329,500

List 4 - Tranche 2 Nice To Do

Project	Activity	Estimated Cost	LTP Funding	LTP Funding Year	Other Potential Funding Sources	Funding Required	Location	How Estimate Derived
Eden Hore Central Otago (EHCO) Mobile pop-up visitor experience	CE	\$750,000	\$0		Ministry of Culture and Heritage Possible corporate sponsorship	\$750,000	District	The business case for this project is currently being developed; report due the end of July. This will provide project costings
Secondary schools' pathways to work – pilot Support a 2-year pilot programme aimed at raising awareness and connecting youth with local employers and employment options.	Economic Development	\$100,000	\$0		Required, none approved	\$100,000	District	Internal estimate
Feasibility study into delivering high speed internet connectivity throughout Central Otago.	Economic Development	\$65,000	\$0		\$0	\$65,000	District	Contractor estimated (2022)
Installation of fibre to Millers Flat or Ettrick community The Ettrick and Millers Flat communities lack fibre connectivity and have been working with Yrless to deliver a fibre solution. Funding would be used to meet the funding gap between the total cost and the contribution from Yrless and households and businesses in one of these communities.	Economic Development	\$325,000	\$0		\$0	\$325,000	Teviot	Consultant estimate in conjunction with contractor (2022)
Alexandra/Clyde – Cromwell Fibre link The current Clyde-Cromwell fibre link is aging and at capacity. The addition of a new fibre link would increase resilience to natural events, deliver faster speeds, provide capacity for future growth, and enable new opportunities for council, community and business.	Economic Development	\$600,000	\$0		\$0	\$600,000	Vincent, Cromwell and Maniototo	Contractor estimate in conjunction with contractor (2022)
Assessment to estimate the preservation, digitisation, and online accessibility of Central Otago Archives. Archives related to local government in the district including maps, minute books, correspondence, rate books, cemetery information, ledgers, photographs, portraits, and records from the business transactions of the organisations from the mid-1800s forward into the 21st century.	Information Services	\$100,000	\$0		\$0	\$100,000	District	
Book shelving and furniture To create a modern community hub that is inviting for all ages and activities. Having the right look and feel promotes libraries as a destination.	Libraries	\$557,000	\$0		\$0	\$557,000	District	Rough estimate: Racking, couches, chairs, computers tables, study table, couches, reception desk, returns bin, trolleys and magazine racks, painting, carpet replacement, single displays stands.
River Track Planting in Teviot The track in many places is over grown with weed species. Planting in natives will provide a native corridor along the river's edge.	Parks & Recreation	\$500,000	\$0		\$0	\$500,000	District	Rough Order Guess; Based on previous work undertaken
Cromwell/Alexandra Pools Outdoor Beach Volleyball Providing a new recreation opportunity for the community.	Parks & Recreation	\$12,000	\$0		\$0	\$12,000	Vincent and Cromwell	Previous quote.
Alexandra/Clyde River Track Improvements Track resurfacing and removal of dangerous trees to provide a track which meets the standards expected to link with Great Rides	Parks & Recreation	\$100,000	\$0		\$0	\$100,000	District	Based on contractor estimate.

List 4 - Tranche 2 Nice To Do

Millers Flat Tennis Court Resurfacing This asset is upgraded to better reflect its use. Providing users with a safe asset to play tennis.	Parks & Recreation	\$100,000	\$0		Yes, Possibly from the Community Trust	\$100,000	Teviot	Based on contractor estimate.
Mānīatoto Park Irrigation A consistent turf cover is maintained across the playing surfaces. Resulting in a more wearable surface.	Parks & Recreation	\$70,000	\$0		\$0	\$70,000	Mānīatoto	Rough Order Guess; Based on previous work undertaken.
Destination Management Plan Project Scoping and Business Case Development to: Resource Fund a 12 month fixed term lead to deliver key projects from the Central Otago Destination Management Plan (DMP), working towards meeting community aspirations for CO's tourism future. \$80,000 Projects Project 1 - Activate a pilot programme enabling tourism operators and visitors to take steps to reduce the environmental impact of tourism in Central Otago (including waste reduction and minimising carbon footprints). \$40,000 Project 2 – Resource support of Economic Development initiative 'Secondary schools Pathways to Work' a 2-year pilot programme aimed at raising awareness and connecting youth with local employers and employment options. This directly aligns to the DMP's 'Talent Lab' strategy. Project 3 – Identify alternative public/private funding mechanisms for council's role in destination management & marketing. Project 4 - Develop a set of investment cases to attract public/private investment in tourism experiences in Maniatoto, Vincent and Teviot Wards; e.g Cycling & Walking Trails, Night Skies, Agri-Tourism, Food & Beverage Tourism.	Tourism	\$120,000	\$0		\$0	\$120,000	District	Based on previous work undertaken in developing the Destination Management Plan (2022)

Total List 4 Cost\$ 3,399,000

6 MAYOR'S REPORT

22.6.10 MAYOR'S REPORT

Doc ID: 591930

1. Purpose

To consider an update from His Worship the Mayor.

Recommendations

That the Council receives the report.

Since we last met, the big event on the calendar has been attending the LGNZ National Conference in Palmerston North, which I did alongside Deputy Mayor Gillespie, Councillor Alley and CEO Jacobs.

The Conference had panel discussions on a broad range of topics, including:

- Reimagining Local Government
- Co-governance
- Environmental well-being
- Economic well-being
- Social well-being
- Cultural well-being

We also heard from guest speakers including:

- Prime Minister Ardern
- LG Minister Mahuta
- Economic Development Minister Nash
- Environment Minister Parker (talking on RMA reforms)
- Simon Watts, Opposition spokesperson LG

We also had a breakfast session speaker Cam Calkoen, a young man with cerebral palsy who was an utter inspiration and a closing speech by Dr Lucy Hone on resilience.

One of the most important presentations to me was the Future for Local Government Panel that outlined the direction of its thinking moving forward as being focussed on:

1. Need a whole new approach with how we look at our role and how we deliver it. LG will have to play a bigger role. Councils of the future will be well-being councils
2. New ways of partnering with community, iwi and central government
3. How to rebuild trust in local government- how we facilitate democracy. Figure out how to hear the marginal voices not just the usual loud ones
4. Value diverse and capable elected members. Comprehensive and mandatory training and professional development needed. Term should be more than three years. Promote lowering age to 16
5. Te ao Māori should be woven into everything. Aotearoa should be a unique democracy blending indigenous and European thinking. Tikanga should be used in all council space
6. Treaty must be more explicitly stated in LGA
7. Rethink system and structure. Need to keep local in local government. No firm view but some principles are in draft report. Need to change the way the sector supports itself

8. Need new ways of funding including central government co funding. New tools like bed taxes or congestion charges must be easier to bring in. Funding needed to support iwi
9. Rating needs to remain main funding but LTP needs to go

Interesting times ahead.....

On Wednesday 13 July I hosted newly anointed Associate Minister for Local Government and Civil Defence Minister Kieran McNulty. He arrived with an entourage of five others (always a good sign) and sat with a number of councillors and senior staff. I can't be sure, but it doesn't appear that a Minister as senior as this has ever visited CODC before and it bodes well that he came to see us and hear our concerns face to face, as he is endeavouring to do with every rural council in the country before the election. That is an ambition that needs to be admired, no matter what one's political persuasions are.

I attended a sod turning ceremony at Cromwell Primary School last week for one of the new buildings being developed to meet the growing needs and size of the school. It was a good event and a pleasure to be at as was the Cromwell Early Learning Centre opening of its whaharoa that weekend. Despite it being very cold, there was a very good turnout of the public for this joyous occasion.

I had a lonely time being one of the very few Cromwell Goats supporters on the balcony of the Wakatipu Rugby club as the champions went down in the final to the home side. A great effort by the team to get there given a rough start to the season.

I also visited the famed "13 hour house" at Forrest Lodge Orchard near Cromwell; an exciting development that could be a game changer for on-site workers accommodation in Central with its modular design allowing it to grow with the needs of the operation.

I was lucky enough to have a tour of the Lake Dunstan Water Supply site earlier this month. It was very exciting to see the main building up with great progress on the interior works. It will be an excellent day in April next year when the tap finally gets turning bringing fully compliant water to Clyde and Alexandra and much reduced lime content water to Alexandra.

I spoke to the Alexandra Lions Club on 7 July. The topic was "5 predictions for Central Otago in 5 years time". I was fortunate to have on hand a paper of ten and twenty year predictions from a think tank put together by Council in 2000. It was interesting to note that many of the ten year predictions are coming to fruition now, 22 years later. It was a great night with lots of interesting discussions afterward.

Last month's downpour and subsequent flooding, especially of the Omakau wastewater treatment plant, were a great disappointment. There has been some criticism that the ponds were not shifted when this last happened in 2017 but a few things need to be noted. Firstly, staff report that the 2017 event was the first time since the first pond was opened in 1965 that the pond was breached by the river. This is almost certainly a consequence of climate change, and the plant will need to be moved, but there is a lot more to it than simply moving the ponds as they are just one part of an integrated system. Staff have been working on plans for designing the new system for the last two years, but there is a lot more to this work than a lot of people would think.

I have attended Business Breakfasts at Cromwell, Ranfurly and Roxburgh over the last month. Common themes to come through are lack of staff and supply chain difficulties.

I was a panellist at the International Science Festival in Dunedin which, despite being the same night and time as the second test against the Irish, drew 50 or so people and it was an interesting event with an informed and interested audience.

I attended the AGM of LGNZ where CODC was a seconder to a motion from New Plymouth District Council that "That LGNZ adopt a policy to poll the LGNZ membership on any significant issue

affecting local government in Aotearoa, prior to making that decision. LGNZ should develop a policy in conjunction with the membership that sets out the threshold for polling the membership. In the interim, the decision about the threshold for polling rests with National Council.” I also spoke in favour of that motion which was comfortably passed.

I attended the Roxburgh Hall fundraising night which featured a drag queen show and drag bingo. This was an extremely enjoyable night and it was great to see the Valley supporting diversity with the show being a sell-out.

I continue to attend the Manuherekia Exemplar Catchment Governance Group meetings and welcome Councillor Paterson onto that group, wearing her dual hats as a farmer in the effected area as well as being of course one of our councillors.

I also attended by zoom a Ministerial Responsible Camping Working Group meeting which included time with Minister Nash. I am still not convinced that the direction of travel in this space is entirely right but matters remain to be worked through and I am hopeful of positive outcomes.

I have written to Minister of Immigration Wood outlining the severe staff shortages in many industries in Central Otago, emphasising to him that we do not have the population here to resolve the issue ourselves and that increased targeted immigration and encouragement of backpackers which are a mainstay of our hort and vit industries is a matter of extreme urgency. I have asked to see him when I'm in Wellington later this year but at the time of writing have not received a response.

2. Attachments

Nil

Report author:



Tim Cadogan
Mayor
17/08/2022

7 STATUS REPORTS

22.6.11 AUGUST 2022 GOVERNANCE REPORT

Doc ID: 588983

1. Purpose

To report on items of general interest, receive minutes and updates from key organisations, consider Council's forward work programme, business plan and status report updates.

Recommendations

That the Council

- A. Receives the report.
- B. Ratifies the submission sent to the Finance and Expenditure Committee regarding the Water Services Entity Bill.

2. Discussion

Forward Work Programme

Council's forward work programme has been included for information (see appendix 1).

Otago Museum Report to Contributing Local Authorities

Otago Museum have submitted their report for contributing local authorities. It had previously been sent to Councillors (see appendix 2).

Submission to the Water Services Entity Bill

A submission was sent to the Finance and Expenditure Committee regarding the Water Services Entity Bill. Due to timing of the submissions, the draft was compiled by councillors via email (see appendix 3).

Status Reports

The status reports have been updated with any actions since the previous meeting (see appendix 4).

3. Attachments

Appendix 1 - Council Forward Work Programme [↓](#)

Appendix 2 - Otago Museum Report to Contributing Local Authorities [↓](#)

Appendix 3 - Submission on the Water Services Entity Bill [↓](#)

Appendix 4 - Council Status Updates [↓](#)

Report author:

Reviewed and authorised by:



Wayne McEnteer
Governance Manager
12/08/2022



Sanchia Jacobs
Chief Executive Officer
15/08/2022

Updated 28 June 2022

Council
Forward Work Programme 2022

Area of work and Lead Department	Reason for work	Council role (decision and/or direction)	Expected timeframes Highlight the month(s) this is expected to come to Council in 2022												
			Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	
Annual Plan and Annual Report 2022/23															
Annual Plan Executive Manager Corporate Services	Legislative requirement under the Local Government Act 2002.	Decisions required: Budget direction and decisions required on the Consultation Document (if required)/letters and key supporting documentation.	W						D			D	D		W
Cromwell Masterplan															
Cromwell Masterplan (Town Centre) Executive Manager: Planning & Environment	Cromwell Community Board and Council priority.	Decision required: Workshops and decisions required as the work progresses (<i>Schedule to be confirmed</i>).													
Three waters reform															
Water reform Water Services Manager/Executive Manager Infrastructure	Key central government legislative priority.	Decision required: Workshops and decisions required as the reform progresses (<i>Schedule to be confirmed</i>).								U					
Council's role in housing															
Housing Chief Advisor	Key Council priority.	Decision required: Agree council's role in the housing.			D	D				D					
District Plan review															
District Plan Review Planning Manager/Executive Manager Planning & Environment	Legislative requirement under the Resource Management Act 1991.	Decision required: Workshops and decisions required as this work progresses.	W & D		W	W			D		W	W & D		D	W
Future for Local Government Review															
Local government review Chief Advisor	Key central government priority	Decision required: Workshops and input into the review	W		W									U	

Updated 28 June 2022

Area of work and Lead Department	Reason for work	Council role (decision and/or direction)	Expected timeframes Highlight the month(s) this is expected to come to Council in 2022											
			Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Sustainability Strategy Action Plan														
Sustainability Strategy Environmental Services Manager/Executive Manager Infrastructure	Key Council priority	Decision required: Updates and decisions required as this action plan is implemented.									U			

Key – W = workshop, D = decision, U = update



OTAGO
MUSEUM

2021/22 At a Glance



Target: 300,000

YTD Total: 247,431 *

Prior Year YTD: 298,602

*Please note: this includes 88,748 visitors to the annex/UBS



Target: 65,000

YTD Total: 55,091

Prior Year YTD: 67,878

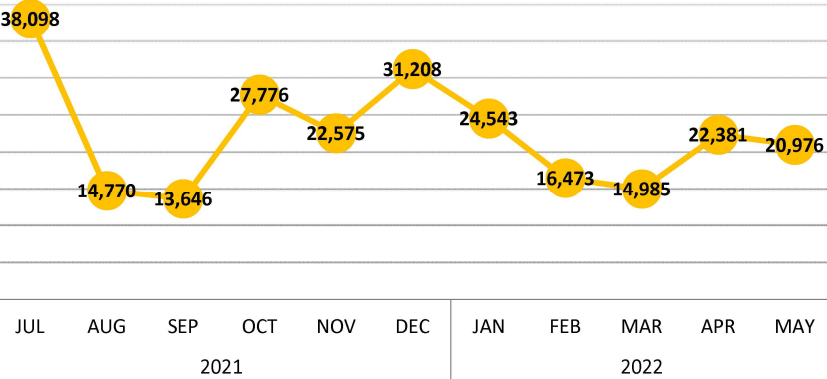


Target: 15,000

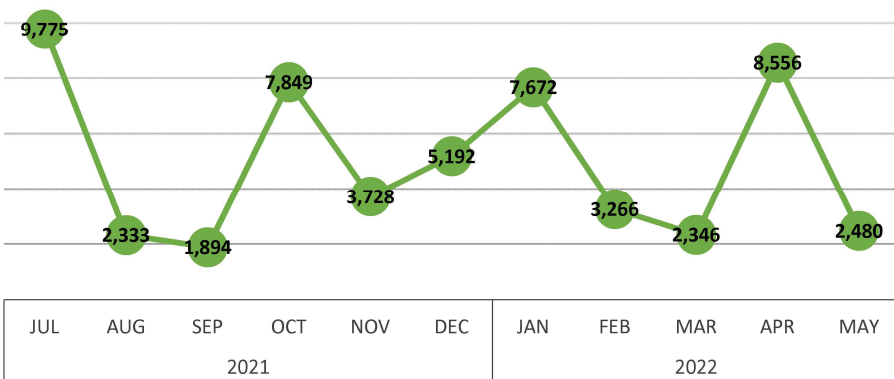
YTD Total: 10,293

Prior Year YTD: 14,559

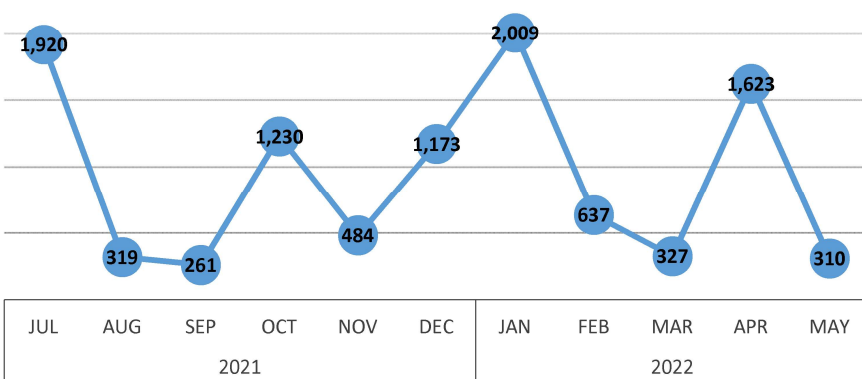
Visitor Numbers



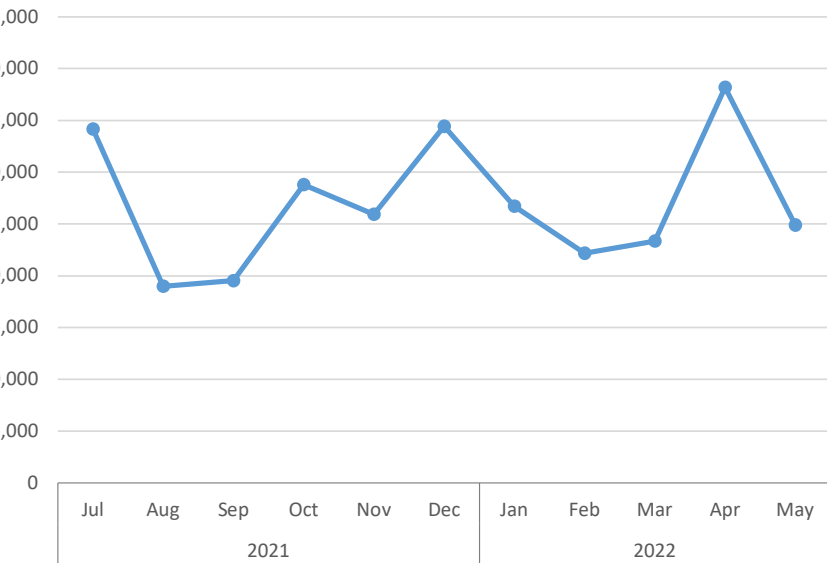
Tuhura Paid Admits



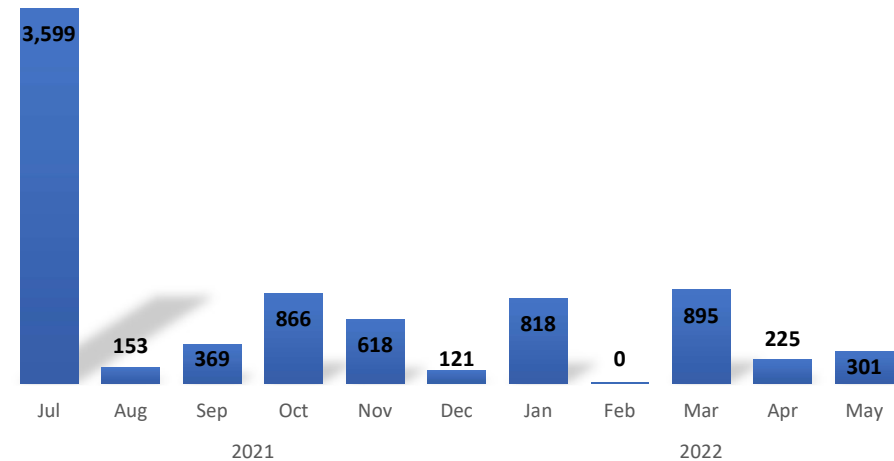
Planetarium Paid Admits



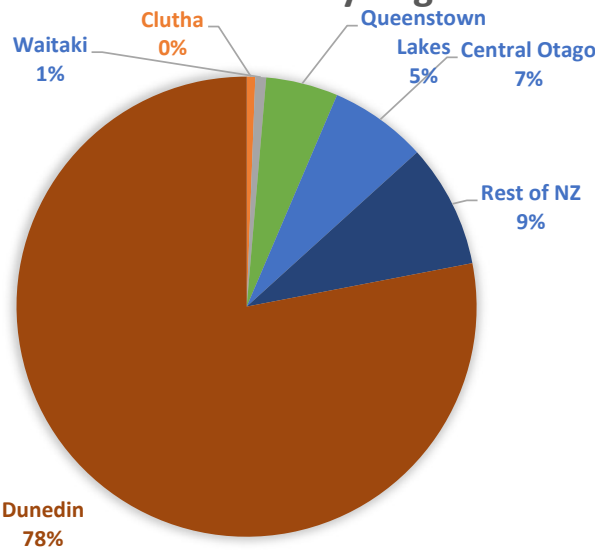
Website Hits



People Engaged Through Science Outreach



Science Outreach by Region





OTAGO
MUSEUM

2021/22 At a Glance



Target: 10,000

YTD Total: 21,921

Prior Year YTD: 7,816



Target: 5,000

YTD Total: 3,698

Prior Year YTD: 10,775

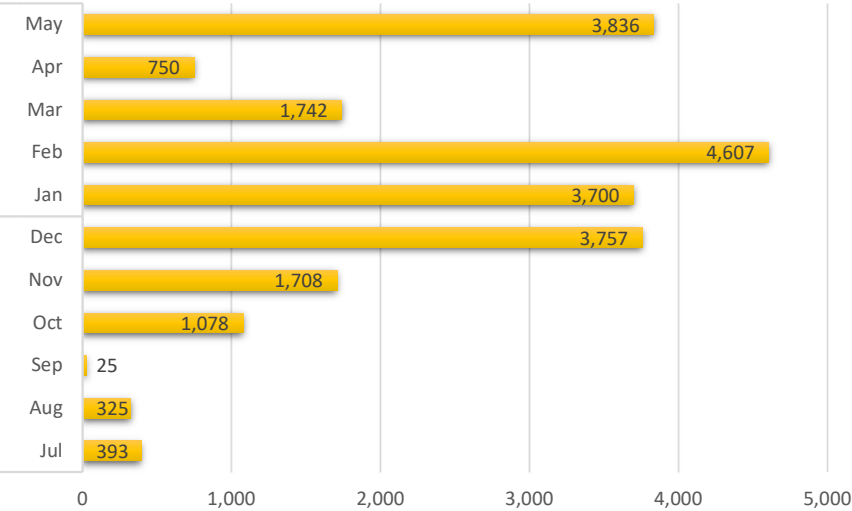


Target: 20

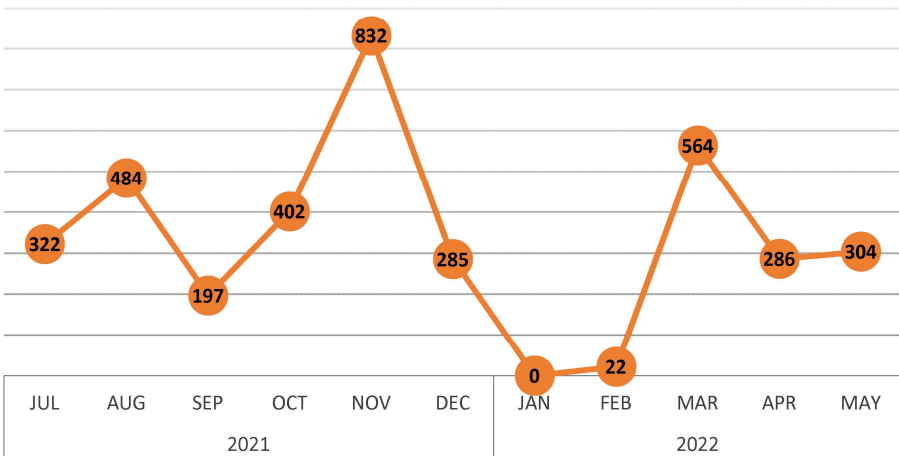
YTD Total: 62

Prior Year YTD: 24

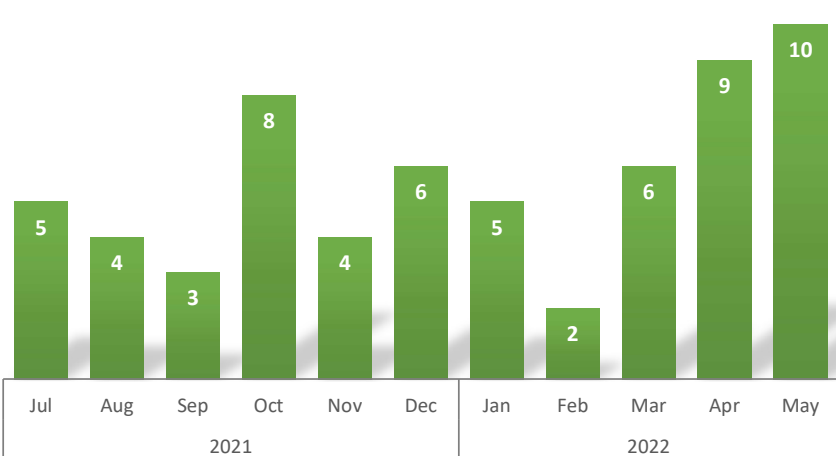
Collection Items Digitised



Student participation in Education Programmes



Publications Based on Collections



TŪHURA OTAGO MUSEUM
Report to Contributing Local Authorities
June 2022
For the period 1 April to 31 May 2022

DIRECTOR'S REPORT



At the time of writing, everyone at the Museum is getting excited about hosting the launch of Dunedin's Matariki festivities on the morning of 24th June. Thanks to a strong partnership with DCC and local rūnaka we hope to deliver a memorable event for local citizens as dawn breaks on the day of New Zealand's first public holiday to mark Matariki.

In early June the Museum was informed by the Ministry of Education (MoE) that our bid for funding from the Enriching Local Curriculum (ELC) tender process had been unsuccessful. The ELC programme replaces the longstanding Learning Experiences Outside the Classroom (LEOTC) which has funded the Museum's work with schools for more than two decades.

We are still waiting for a de-brief on why our bid was unsuccessful. While it is incredibly disappointing to lose this source of national funding, we recognise the critical importance of the Museum's work with the education community, and the team are determined to find other ways to fund it. We have committed to fund our staff for the next year while we seek alternative sources of support. It is particularly frustrating that, due to delays in the MoE tender process, there was less than 4 weeks' notice of the decision before the Museum's existing contract ended. Thanks to the Dodd-Walls Centre, The Photon Factory and an anonymous donor we have already received sufficient funds to keep our programme operational for the next three months.

A combination of COVID-19 and a particularly widespread 'flu season continue to impact on both visitor numbers and staff sickness rates. However, I am pleased to note that we do seem to have turned a corner and the number of people attending events and exhibitions at the Museum is

increasing. Despite the ongoing impact of COVID-19 alert level changes during its run, it was brilliant news that our *Sea Monsters* exhibition returned a healthy profit for the Museum

I have no doubt that a major reason for increasing attendances over the past month or so is the high quality of programmes and events created by our talented team who have worked so hard to create a wide-ranging programme. Some really extraordinary exhibitions have also opened since my last report in April and I'd like to thank the whole team for working so hard to give our visitors lots of reasons to come back to the Museum.

As you will learn from reading this report, there are a number of projects presently underway which undoubtedly will have significant local or national impact in the months to come. Feedback on the Tū Tonu project, which seeks to understand the needs of Museums in Otago and Southland has been particularly positive, with colleagues across the region enthusiastically engaging with our team. I am also particularly excited to see the results of the MBIE-funded *Tūhura Tuarangi – New Zealand in Space* touring roadshow which will make its debut at the Museum later this year.

I continue to write my weekly astronomy column which appears on Saturday in The Mix in the Otago Daily Times: https://www.odt.co.nz/search/results/skywatch?sortby=published_at%20DESC

Talks that I have given in this period:

Date	Event	Talk title	Numbers attended
24 May 2022	Seniors' Meet-up, Otago Museum	Aurora Chasing	79

I was part of a team that published a paper on a new form of aurora in the 16th June 2022 edition of Geophysical Journal Letters
<https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/epdf/10.1029/2022GL098511>

I did an interview about this work on the RNZ Kim Hill programme on 11th June:

<https://www.rnz.co.nz/national/programmes/saturday/audio/2018845471/dr-ian-griffin-uncovering-the-mysterious-steve-aurora>

COMMERCIAL

It was disappointing that we missed out on Ministry of Education funding for Enriching Local Curriculum programmes. We have some of the best facilities in New Zealand for teaching children; qualified teachers, classrooms, the science centre, tropical forest, planetarium and galleries that speak to many subjects. It's sad that children most likely to miss out on a trip to their museum will be from the lower decile schools.

Door numbers have bounced back from the month of March but are still fewer than last year.

It is pleasing to report that the *Sea Monsters* exhibition made a good profit even with the COVID-19 restrictions in play.

The government has increased the minimum wage by \$1.20 per hour from 1 April 2022. This will cost the Museum \$2,500 per employee (a 5.66% increase). This change will cost the Museum at least \$125,000 per annum, when maintaining relativities with staff on or near Living Wage. The living Wage is moving by 90 cents per hour or \$1,872 per annum from 1 September 2022.

Café

March was a very quiet month for the café (and across the board) due to COVID-19. With the April school holidays the café has had a good month but is still well back on last year.

At present trading hours have been reduced and several staff members that have left have not been replaced.

Shop

Trading has been back on last year, but trading in the April school holidays was good.

Venues

March and April were quiet months, but May has been a better month along with taking some good bookings for future events.

Facilities Team

The Facilities Team is working on, or have completed the following tasks/projects:

Exhibitions:

- Deinstall *Sea Monsters* exhibition (4 Containers)
- Installation of *Kura Pounamu* Exhibition
- Install *Michele Beevors: Anatomy Lessons* in animal attic
- Install *Kiingi Tuheitia Portraiture Awards* – finalists exhibition in Tangata Whenua gallery
- Build and paint new walls in Special Exhibitions gallery for *Code Breakers - Women in Games*

Projects:

- Sprinkler System: have arranged for a contractor to install water pipes across Great King Street.
- Tropical Forest roof: received two concepts from the architects.
- Seismic review: work begins at the end of June to scan four of the Museum buildings (Ross, Fels, Hocken & Centennial) as the first step in our seismic review. This has been delayed three times due to contractor & consultant ill-health.
- Multiple locations in these same buildings have been identified by Beca engineers for intrusive core sampling. Samples will be taken from the walls and stress-tested in a laboratory. Information from the tests will help the engineers to understand each building's strength and will inform the final seismic report.
- Geotech assessment: our geotech engineer has identified nine positions around the Museum grounds for soil sampling, to confirm the ground and soil structure that our buildings are sitting on. This information will feed directly into assessing how are buildings will react in an earthquake including insight into any liquefaction potential. We will be working with Heritage New Zealand prior to and during the work being undertaken.

Other:

- HVAC servicing completed

IT

- Laptop docking stations finally arrived after we cancelled our order and reordered from another vendor.
- New server specification and design underway.
- Working on EDR (endpoint detection response) solution.

HR

Recruitment has continued at a steady pace over the last couple of months:

- Shops assistants (2)
- Senior Science Engagement Coordinator
- Science Engagement Coordinator Pasifika
- Venues hosts (5)

Health and safety

- SafeGuard Health and Safety conference: attended (online) by some Museum staff. The conference theme was Connection – Culture – Care.
- Staff massages programme is being offered again, in collaboration with Otago Polytechnic Students. This has been well received by staff.
- Front of House and Science team have been trained to carry out their own risk assessments using the Damstra health and safety management system. Risk assessments are completed when developing new events and activities. It is pleasing to see staff being more engaged and appreciative of risk through this change in process.
- Philips Health have agreed to refund us for our AED after issuing a notification of a potential issue with faulty pads, which they have no solution to rectify.
- Tropical Forest swing-bridge and science centre slide being assessed by an engineer as part of routine safety checks.
- Health and Safety committee working on new Critical Risk – Working Alone/Remote working
- Reviewing the Health & Safety manual
- Initial work being undertaken to develop reports in Business Intelligence side of our health and safety management system. With no formal trainer from Damstra currently available we are having to try to teach ourselves.

COLLECTIONS, RESEARCH, EDUCATION & DESIGN (CRED)**Access requests completed**

	Image	Item/physical
Humanities/Taoka Māori	3	5
Natural Science	1	1
Other	1	

Details:

- An image of O50.041 - a tapa-wrapped Cook Islands deity – was sent to Mrs Natea Montellier for use in a new edition of her 2000 book, *Le tressage, un lien entre passé et présent*.
- Images of Aegean-style ceramic sherds from Egypt were sent to Louis Dautais, a doctoral candidate in Egyptology (UPVM3, Montpellier - France) and in Aegean Protohistory (UCLouvain, Louvain-la-Neuve - Belgium).
- Images of Bucchero ceramics in the collection were provided to Samuel Gamble, a Canterbury University, Classics department Masters student.
- Images of the crocodilian jaw fragment on loan from the Geology Dept, the ceramic post made by Barry Brickell in memory of Ralph Hotere's father, and the kete found on Puketoi

Station, for inclusion in *The History of 100 New Zealand Objects*, authored by Jock Phillips, to be published by Penguin Random House.

- Kōkōwai samples and associated taoka were shared with Sarah Hudson (Kauae Raro Research Collective) and 20 kōkōwai ringatoi artists in an onsite presentation as part of a Dunedin based kōkōwai workshop.
- Rowan Light from Auckland War Memorial Museum viewed two taoka from the Mair collection, a patiti (D30.911) and kumete (D40.318). Rowan is Project Curator NZ Wars at the Auckland War Memorial Museum, and he is assisting the Human History team in the redevelopment of the New Zealand Wars gallery.
- Two of Jen Cattermole's MUSIC 240: Performance Studies Level students came and looked at taonga pūoro from the OM collection.
- Collection data for Scott Ratima Nolan. He is contributing to a book chapter on the use of gloves in museum collections (including white cotton gloves), and how cultural sensitivities are addressed.
- Vivienne Cuff visited to examine the 1920s Assuit textile opera coat, donated by Mrs Errington
- List of all invertebrates including date of collection, collector, location together with any location or collection notes that are currently catalogued from the Mackenzie District was provided to Science Advisor Tara Murray of the Department of Conservation to assist in her role in the protection of threatened invertebrate species.
- Videographers from Saint Thomas Production, France spent a day and half in the Museum filming shots for a documentary on the evolution, ecology and extinction of moa.



[L] Bucchero two-handled cup (kantharos). F48.135 Otago Museum Collection. Photograph by Jen Copedo.

[C] Detail of ceramic post made by Barry Brickell in memory of Tangirau Kirimete Hōtere. Photograph by Jen Copedo.

[R] 1920s Assuit textile opera coat. F81.25. Photograph by Scott Reeves

Loans

Outward loans sent:

- None

Inward loans received:

- IL2022-4 *Kiingi Tuheitia Portraiture Awards* exhibition received from National Portrait Gallery.
- 9 pinned flies from Tasmanian Museum and Art Gallery for an Honorary Curator's research project.

Other loan activity:

Tūhura Otago Museum
Report to Contributing Local Authorities
June 2022

Page 5 of 32

- OL2020-2 loan of 4 objects owned by Sir Edmund Hillary were returned on 31 May from the exhibition *Once Upon a Climb: Stories From Everest* at the National Geographic Museum in Washington DC.

Collections item records

	This period	Financial year to date
New/digitised:	4,586	21,921
Revised:	7,976	54,228
Imaged:	35	1,777

Details/Highlights:

- Sphecid wasps and moths are being catalogued and added to Vernon CMS.
- Lots of inventory work is underway across the Natural Science and Humanities collections.

Acquisitions and Deaccessions

	Acquisitions	Deaccessions
Humanities/Taoka Māori	0	
Natural Science	2	

Details/Highlights:

- Three dried seahorses.
- Two tanned snake skins from West Africa. African Rock Python, *Python sebae* West African Crocodile, *Crocodylus suchus*.

Enquiries

	Public Enquiries	Item Receipts
Humanities/Taoka Māori	11	4
Natural Science	20	3
Conservation		

- Enquiries include WWII equipment offered for sale; wedding dress, comb valuations, metal box identification, cuneiform tablet, ushabti figures, conservation of a 1945 newspaper, archival photographs of Dunedin; city models made for the 1940 Centennial Exhibition; New Zealand studio potters represented in the collection; book about James Yeomans Dixon;
- Kaupapa Māori: pounamu adze found by Duncan Campbell; mere/patu from Karitane; Raoul Island POA notification forms 1975; reuse of image of Karetai mere pounamu for Te Tiriti ki te Manuao Herara - the Ngāi Tahu signatories to the Treaty of Waitangi; porcellanite artefacts from Murihiku; adze from kettle park St Clair; pounamu toki from Ōtokia.
- Natural sciences enquiries have been mainly identifications; fossils, spiders, snails, moa bones, insects and birds.



- [image] Natural Science assisted a member of the public concerned snails in their vegetable garden had a parasite infection. He was relieved to learn the white mass near the snails' head was the reproductive organ, not some sort of parasite.

Protected Objects Act

The following taoka have been notified to the Ministry of Culture and Heritage under the Protected Objects Act (1975):

- No taoka have been notified to the Ministry of Culture and Heritage over this period.

Publications & Social Media: On the collection

	Internal researcher	External researchers
Research publications/papers	3	4
Blogs	1	
Other	9	1

The following is a reference list of recent publications on the collection:

- Jane Malthus. Otago University's Clothing and Textile Sciences Teaching Collection. *Context* 42: 9-20.
- Harris, Anthony. A bag just in case. *Otago Daily Times*, Nature File, 28 May 2022.
- Harris, Anthony. Spinning cartwheels in the air. *Otago Daily Times*, Nature File, 14 May 2022, p.7.
- Harris, Anthony. A clever evolution. *Otago Daily Times*, Nature File, 7 May 2022.
- White, Moira. Blumhardt Foundation Means More Art at Otago Museum. Otago Museum blog, 9 May 2022.
- White, Moira. J Renfrew White and the wise choice of footwear. *Context* 42: 51-64.
- White, Moira. A loop from a well-travelled past. *Otago Daily Times* Cool and Collected, Weekend Mix, 21 May 2022 p.9.
- Harris, Anthony. Signs of ancient life tumble from a cliff. *Otago Daily Times*, Nature File, 2 April 2022.
- Harris, Anthony. Invaders need no invitation. *Otago Daily Times*, Nature File, 9 April 2022, p.6.
- Harris, Anthony. Mapping a spin off. *Otago Daily Times*, Nature File, 16 April 2022, p. 6.

- Harris, Anthony. With predators gone real NZ will return. *Otago Daily Times*, Nature File, 23 April 2022.
- Harris, Anthony. A mite fanciful sprouting. *Otago Daily Times*, Nature File, 30 April 2022, p.9.
- Gerard O'Regan, 2022. Aotearoa New Zealand Community Engagement. In *Networking for Rock Art: Global Challenges, Local Solutions*. Edited by Neville Agnew, Janette Deacon, Nicholas Hall, Terry Little, Tom McClintock, Peter Robinson, Sharon Sullivan, Paul Taçon. The Getty Conservation Institute, L.A., California. Pp. 36-7.
- Anusha Beer, Emma Burns & Haseeb S. Randhawa (2022) Natural history collections: collaborative opportunities and important sources of information about helminth biodiversity in New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, DOI: 10.1080/03014223.2022.2067190.

External researchers:

- Hegg, D., Morgan-Richards, M., & Trewick, S. A. (2022). High alpine sorcerers: revision of the cave wētā genus *Pharmacus* Pictet & de Saussure (Orthoptera: Rhaphidophoridae: Macropathinae), with the description of six new species and three new subspecies. *European Journal of Taxonomy*, 808(1), 1–58. <https://doi.org/10.5852/ejt.2022.808.1721>
- Smith, Natalie. Review of *Fashion Forward, Disruption Through Design*. *Context* 42: 88-94.
- Appel, Michaela and Ngāa Kitāi Taria Pureariki. 'An Aitutaki Paddle in the Otago Museum Dunedin' pp. 53-55 in *Aitutaki patterns or listening to the voices of the Ancestors: research on Aitutaki ta'unga in European Museums*, published by the Museums Fünf Kontinente.
- Priscilla M. Wehi, Karyne M. Rogers, Tim Jowett, & Amandine J. M. Sabadel. (May 2022) Interpreting past trophic ecology of a threatened alpine parrot, kea *Nestor notabilis*, from museum specimens. *Journal of Animal Ecology* <https://doi.org/10.1111/1365-2656.13742>
- Verry, Alexander J. F.; Mitchell, Kieren J.; Rawlence, Nicolas J. (2022): Supplementary material from "Genetic evidence for post-glacial expansion from a southern refugium in the eastern moa (*Emeus crassus*)". The Royal Society. Collection. <https://doi.org/10.6084/m9.figshare.c.5964842.v1>



Detail of the carved mou rima and ngaru patterns on the back of the Aitutaki paddle blade. O50.080. Oldman Collection; Otago Museum Collection.

Collection team contributions to projects, exhibitions and programmes

Collection based projects:

Tūhura Otago Museum
Report to Contributing Local Authorities
June 2022

Page 8 of 32

- Completed development and installation of *There is Something in the Water*. Highlighting the diversity of New Zealand's freshwater fish.
- Planning and work underway on a display case for the Nature Gallery celebrating what would have been past Director Dr Ray Forster's 100th birthday on June 19.
- Planning, permissions organised for the scanning and online release of the back catalogue of museum publications: Records of the Otago Museum and the Otago Museum Bulletin publications on the OM website.

In house exhibitions, programmes and gallery projects:

- Tokwampini by Tiwi artist, Patrick Freddy Puruntatameri, was installed in the Australia case in People of the World.
- Series of posts for International Sculpture Day 2022 focusing on *Michele Beevors' Knitted Anatomy* exhibition.
- The Natural Science team supported the installation of Freshwater fish in the Stairwell and deinstallation of the Sea Monsters exhibition.
- Contributed to *Wild Dunedin* events hosted by the Museum – including Seal Day with the laying out of a large elephant seal for cataloguing. Talks on Otago Molluscs, shell collections and Ocean sunfish.
- Contributed to the *Gin and Collections* back of house/afterhours tours.
- The diorama cases in Nature Gallery were opened by glaziers in order for lighting surveys and some case cleaning to be completed. We also took the opportunity to resolve some taxonomic labelling, rectify Vernon records and photograph the items.
- Zac Whiteside visited to film the Michele Beevors exhibition for promotion and for research talks by Michele.



Tokwampini, by Tiwi artist, Patrick Freddy Puruntatameri. D2014.176. Fairweather Fund; Otago Museum collection.

External projects (e.g.: Industry networks, partnerships, community work and events)

- With Programmes, a number of events were planned to support New Zealand Archaeology Week: three film screenings and a Saturday afternoon panel discussion with Associate Professor Anne Ford, Professor Richard Walter, Dr Naomi Woods, and Ngāi Tahu artist Vicki Lenihan on recent archaeology projects in Te Waipounamu and a contemporary Māori art response.

- We've received word that at a recent Blumhardt Foundation Trustee meeting, the Trustees congratulated [Otago] museum and noted that they're delighted with our first year of purchases.
- Moira White was re-elected Secretary of the New Zealand Costume and Textile Association at the CTANZ 14 May 2022 AGM.
- Gerard O'Regan undertook a rock art values assessment for Te Rūnanga o Ōtākou of a schist rock near Middlemarch that is subject to landscape modification.
- Lana Arun and Gerard O'Regan hosted representatives of Mōkau Museum (Ngāti Maniapoto & Ngāti Tama) in a meeting with the donor of a historic piupiu originally from there, facilitating the repatriation of the taonga.
- The project of Friday afternoon livestreaming of the sorting of the Coutt's Fiordland archaeological collection to *Ka Paroro a Haumumu*, the digital art exhibition by Alex Monteith installed in the Asia Pacific Triennale (APT10), has been completed (Lana Arun and Gerard O'Regan in collaboration with Vicki Lenihan).
- **Tū Tonu** – During this period the Project Manager held 8 events ranging from district meetings, education projects and hui around marketing to customer services and engagement, with approximately 146 participants engaged. Feedback on the various hui continue to be very positive. Negotiations are still underway regarding the nature of the one-on-one support to be provided to individual institutions across the region. Work is also continuing on the development of the Tū Tonu Heritage Portal website.
- **Hidden Hazards** – Martin Bainbridge was appointed Project Officer and commenced work on the 11th April. The initial focus has been on pulling together health and safety legislative requirements concerning certain hazards that are often found in museum collections; becoming familiar with museum practises around collections and hazards; and developing training materials. Visits to the South Otago Museum and the Waitaki District Museum as well as a meeting with Southland roving Museum Officer Jo Masset, have been undertaken to familiarise Martin with the stakeholders involved in the project, provide a baseline level of knowledge and to establish what their priorities are within the scope of the project.

Archives

- A survey was distributed to senior staff to determine the kinds of records they produce in the commission of their work. The results of this will be integrated into the museum's Disposal Authority document, providing guidance to staff as to what to do with records when they are no longer needed for day-to-day business (archive or destroy).
- With volunteers allowed back into the museum under orange light settings, the Museum's volunteer digitisation programme was rebooted in May. Volunteers from the Friends of the Museum are currently cataloguing and digitising correspondence from the office of the museum's 4th curator H.D Skinner.
- Research on developing a framework for archiving the Museum's born-digital records is underway. Archives New Zealand and the Hocken Library were consulted.

Honorary curators, volunteer and internship activity

- Dr Jane Malthus's paper on the dispersal of the University of Otago CLTE teaching collection was published in May, and she has generously started working with collection management staff on the audit of the European textile storeroom.
- Dr Rosi Crane contributed a paper to the Julius von Haast symposium organised by the Canterbury Museum.
- Dr Tony Reay has resumed his work in the last month following the easing of COVID-19 access restrictions. He is working through the cataloguing and identification of the historic geological collections.

- Callum Hancock and Alexia Preen HUMS301 students worked on an online internship for the Classics department, creating interactive presentations about Graeco-Roman coins

Presentations, talks and interviews

Title	Date	External Audience	Delivered by
Interview ODT online: Freshwater fish installation.	Wed 27 April	Online audience	Emma Burns
Interview ODT online: Elephant seal cataloguing for Wild Dunedin	Wed 18 May	Online audience	Emma Burns and Cody Phillips
Interview Newshub: New non-destructive method of DNA extraction from skeletal specimens.	Mon 18 April	TV	Kane Fleury
Kōkōwai and Māori Rock Art.	Sun 15 May	Kauae Raro Research Collective, Māori arts practitioners	Gerard O'Regan
He Mea Whakamāta, archaeological and curatorial perspectives.	Fri 1 April	Online audience, APT 10 Brisbane	Gerard O'Regan, Lana Arun, Anne Harlow
He Mea Whakamāta, kaitiaki closing.	Fri 22 April	Online audience, APT 10 Brisbane	Gerard O'Regan, Lana Arun, Anne Harlow

Conservation

Preventive

- IPM work continues to focus on staff training, our venues spaces and the Tropical Forest. The planned work with Aburns glass to open and access display cases requiring glaziers was successfully completed. Issue concerning the safety of the existing glass was raised by the glaziers and will require further consideration. The Conservator has re-started the teams Oddy testing program. The Conservation Manager is collating the collected lighting survey data for discussion with the Curatorial and Design teams.

Projects

- Most of work over this period has focused on exhibitions, with the installation of *Michele Beevor's Anatomy Lessons* exhibition in Animal Attic, a changeover of objects in the Australian case in the People of the World Gallery, a changeover of the Stairwell Exhibition and the de-installation of the *Sea Monsters* Exhibition. Preparation for object change overs in the Southern Land Southern People and People of the World Galleries, installation of the *Kiingi Tuheitia Portraiture Awards* exhibition, the next Stairwell Exhibition and upcoming rock art exhibition is underway.
- The Brian Patrick Entomology collection has been assessed.

Outreach

- The conservation Manager and the Tū Tonu Project Manager attended the Clutha Museum Cluster Meeting and shared information about the various projects occurring at the Museum.
- The Conservation Manager continues to attend Vallance Cottage Project Meetings at the request of Christina Martin from the Central Otago District Council.
- The team participated in this quarter's Gin and Collections event, and undertook some preventive IPM freezing work on behalf of DPAD.

- The Conservation Manager continues to work with staff at Ōtākou Marae and Ministry for Culture and Heritage to oversee the conservation of wet Taonga Tūturu currently held at the Marae. Significant progress has been made in bringing forward the conservation treatment of many taoka.

Regional Museums

- While visiting the South Otago Museum and the Waitaki District Museum the Conservation Manager discussed ongoing conservation projects being undertaken with both organisations as part of the Museum's regional outreach programme. Much of the Museum's regional museums support has, however, focussed on deliverables through the Tū Tonu project.

Training

- The Conservation Manager and Conservator attended comprehensive First Aid Training during this period.

Education

Explorer's Club

- A decision will be made around staffing after the tender announcement.
- Work is ongoing with Explorer's Club planning, as time allows.
- July's Explorer's club will run for the usual two weeks this year.

Sleepovers

- Term 3: 14 Sleepovers from 10 schools.
- Term 4: 18 Sleepovers from 9 Schools.

LEOTC

Curriculum

- Continued development to align with NZ Aotearoa Histories curriculum.
- Developing local stories content for virtual delivery.
- Developing Rocks and Fossils programme to be delivered virtually.
- Supporting schools with tailored programmes for the New Zealand Aotearoa History curriculum.
- Enriching Local Curriculum (ELC) tender unsuccessful.
- Stronger bookings this term, particularly around the Matariki theme.

Education projects

- Tū Tonu visits. Assembling resources to support the needs of the sites visited and the feasibility study.
- Attended Te Pū Tiaki Mana Taonga: Association of Educators Beyond the Classroom webinars.
- Proposal for Lottery Environment and Heritage Fund.
- Supported the College of Education with visits from their first-year teaching students. 120 students over 4 days.
- Preparing for *Code Breakers* – *Women in Games* Education team offerings.
- Sleepover activity updates.

A table recording student number participation follows. Please note, these numbers include multiple programmes by the same class on the same visit, excluded from the Ministry's criteria for student counting, to be reported in Milestone Reports. This table does not include numbers from non-applicable institutions or adults.

Please note that Planetarium numbers for Education programmes are replicated in the Planetarium report.

LEOTC APPLICABLE ONLY July 2021 – June 2022						
Participation from: 1st April 2022 to 31st May 2022						
Actual participation in LEOTC programmes for:	Year 0-3	Year 4-6	Year 7-8	Year 9-10	Year 11+	Total
Total Year to Date	249	221	105	0	15	590
Target (July 2021 - June 2022)	1028	1256	1142	799	343	4567
Percentage of annual target	24.22%	17.6%	9.19%	0%	4.37%	12.92%
NON LEOTC 106						
Targets are calculated based on an 11-month school year.						

EXHIBITIONS AND CREATIVE SERVICES

Exhibitions and displays currently open:

- *There's Something in the Water* stairwell display runs until 2 October.
- *"It's all in the making" The Margery Blackman Textile Collection* – People of the World gallery, closing date not yet confirmed
- *Sea Monsters* closed Sunday 1 May. Successful and efficient deinstallation. Final ticket sales 23031
- *Plunge: An Augmented Reality Experience* closed 1 May. Door counter recorded 32642 visitors through the space (note Science Shows were run in the space during this period as well, which would have contributed to the numbers)
- *Kura Pounamu – Our Treasured Stone 1877 Gallery*. Closes 28 August. 12332 visitors at 5 June.
- *Michele Beevors – Anatomy Lessons* extended until 8 October.
- The Great Kiwi Poster Competition winners and runners up were on display on Atrium Level 2 until 22 May 2022
- *Genome: Science of Life*, in partnership with Genomics Aotearoa was displayed in Beautiful Science Gallery from 2-27 May, attracting 4212 visitors. The display will be returning to fill a gap from November to late February
- *Otago Museum Photography Awards* opened on 28 May and runs until 22 July.

In Development:

- *Tohu Whēnua, Tohu Ora*, the Rock Art collaboration with Canterbury Museum is ongoing. Currently working through design sprints with Canterbury Museum. Canterbury Museum visited Otago for a two-day workshop on 24-25 May.
- The *Kiingi Tuheitia Portraiture Award* touring exhibition will be an intervention within Tāngata Whenua. Opening 13 June 2022 and runs until 22 January 2023.

- *Code Breakers: Women in Games*, and *Mighty Small, Mighty Bright* (which we developed with MOTAT) will be a dual showcase in Special Exhibitions Gallery. MOTAT are taking Code Breakers after us which means the freight cost has halved. Runs 2 July – 30 October. Following this we will look at options to tour aspects of MSMB regionally or redeploy some of the interactives into Tūhura.
- Collaborating with Dunedin based New Zealand Centre of Digital Excellence (CoDE) to showcase and profile game developers and designers in Beautiful Science Gallery in support of the *Code Breakers* exhibition. CoDE are also keen to provide support for associated programmes and events for these exhibitions. Expressions of interest have closed and successful applicants are currently preparing content for display, opening 23 July until 15 September
- Planning ongoing for permanent placement of the moa footprints in Southern Land, Southern People.
- *Tūhura Tuarangi – Aotearoa in Space* showcase developed by the science team will be tested in the Beautiful Science Gallery from 16 September – 6 November 2022 before it goes out on the road.
- Development underway for the next Stairwell display which will open on 2 October 2022, and be themed around the International Year of Glass
- Development well underway for the end of year Special Exhibitions Gallery show which will be developed in partnership with Otago Polytechnic. Collaborative working agreement signed.
- *Ngā Hau Ngākau* features 36 paintings by Robin Slow, 34 carvings by Brian Flintoff and a soundscape and video by Bob Bickerton, Ariana Tikao, Holly Tikao-Weir and Solomon Rahui. It evokes the form of a whare whakairo (carved meeting house). 11 February 2023 – 7 May 2023
- *Trouble in Paradise*, a photographic exhibition developed by the British Council will be displayed in 1877 Gallery late June 2023.
- Planning underway for the development of a future internally generated special exhibition, scheduled for mid-2024.

Creative Services and Systems Development and Interactive:

- Annual Report design completed and printed copies have arrived.
- Design services for upcoming programmes and events, including Up Late, World Knit Day, Wine and Design, Cocktails and Chemistry, makerspace, gallery trails etc.
- Team contracting services to design the Australian Registrars Committee Journal, final draft completed and prepared for print.
- Continuing discussions with team at Dunedin Airport regarding the museum presence.
- Installed new promotional signage in the atrium to advertise exhibitions, displays and events.
- Attended the 6 monthly NAME Zui.
- Updated signage for the new Planetarium schedule and Sky Guides.
- Craig and Max separate crit sessions for Otago Polytechnic third year design students to give feedback on their projects.
- Working with Marketing on progressing the rebranding project in collaboration with external parties.
- Developing assets for the Matariki event, from photo submission website, dawn ceremony projection, marketing collateral and weekend activities.
- Investigating internal development of interactivity in the Beautiful Science Gallery with a goal to have this implemented March 2023.
- Installation of additional case with the two goldfish in conjunction with the stairwell display.

- Design work for Science Team TRY-brary project.

MARKETING

This period has been a difficult one for the Museum, with COVID-19 in the community impacting on visitor numbers from the beginning of the year. We are beginning to see numbers starting to rise, and are looking forward to the upcoming events and exhibitions to encourage the public through our doors.

Exhibitions

Sea Monsters

We had a big push for the close of *Sea Monsters*, an exhibition which was heavily impacted by COVID-19 community spread. There was a lot of brand awareness around *Sea Monsters* though, and this was increased during April. The numbers were strong during the school holidays which allowed us to generate a profit for the exhibition. The Wild Dunedin Festival really helped us with this final push.

Michele Beevors: Anatomy Lessons

Anatomy Lessons has, by all accounts, been a great success, with excellent media coverage, visitor numbers and feedback, as well as improved brand reputation for the Museum as a whole. There is a strong events plan around this exhibition and the first of these, the Artist Talk – Anatomy Lessons, was very well attended. We look forward to more of these in the coming months.

Otago Museum Photography Awards (OMPA)

With a total number of 3288 entries submitted for OMPA, the momentum from last year's competition has been sustained. The exhibition opened on Saturday 28 May with excellent attendance, and the exhibition is set to be another successful one.

Genome: Science of Life

In the short period that the exhibition was in the Beautiful Science Gallery, we had strong media, events, and public awareness; it was great to partner with Genomics Aotearoa in this well-received exhibition.

Events

After a long period of impacted events due to the pandemic, the school holidays and Wild Dunedin provided a much-needed bump in visitor numbers that we were grateful for.

Wild Dunedin

The Museum supported and marketed a record number of events for Wild Dunedin festival this year, with 4329 visitors through our doors for these. Particularly successful was the Piecing Together an Elephant Seal event, which received 800 visitors. Several Wild Dunedin events sold out including:

7x7 Wild Talks, Sustainable Earring Workshops, Wildlife ER with Suzy Cato, Lounging with Leone, and The Wild Dunedin Quiz.

The Wild Dunedin festival is one which is excellent for our brand, our numbers, and our community; it is a nationally recognised event that aligns well with our mission.

Wine + Design and Gin + the Collection

Both events have continued to sell-out and now have a devoted audience who attend these events. This is brilliant for the Museum brand, and is also aiding other event sales.

Seniors' Day

While these events took a dip in popularity due to COVID-19, visitor numbers are rising again, with the 26 May Barclay Theatre talk with Dr Ian Griffin filled to capacity. Partnering with Radio Dunedin has been very worthwhile for public awareness, and the events are well attended and enjoyed.

Venues

Marketing provided a comprehensive campaign for the Venues across multiple touch points: digital, press, social media and radio. We have also created a Venues video which will be playing outside Venues and before events to improve brand awareness.

PR

Public relations and media stories have been solid during this period.

- *Anatomy Lessons* has been an excellent source of media attention during this time. From two articles in the *Otago Daily Times*, to a piece on television's *NewsHub Late*, to an article in *Stuff*, this exhibition has generated national media interest, and even had an article in popular Australian/New Zealand magazine site *Frankie*.
- *Kura Pounamu* was on the front page of the *Otago Daily Times*, *The Mix* in the last day of March, and also featured in *The Star* and *Tahu News*.
- *Genome: Science of Life* was featured in RNZ's *Afternoons with Jesse*, the *Otago Daily Times*, *Radio One*, Otago Access Radio's *OARsome* show, and *The Star*.

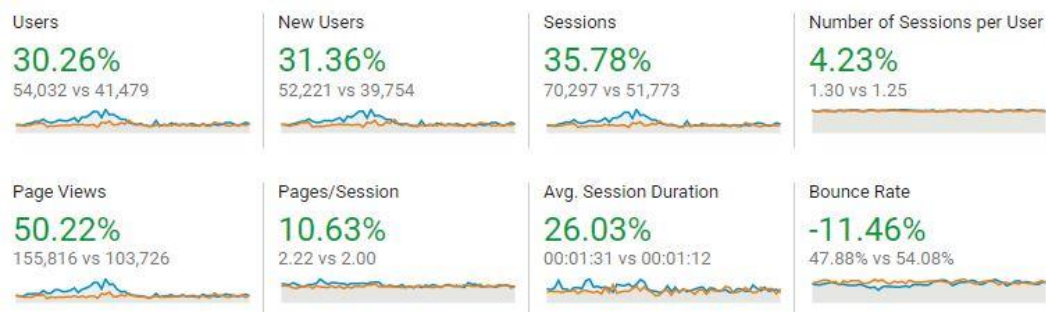
Miscellaneous

- We have been busy preparing for the next period's multiple large-scale events (Matariki, Up Late, Pyjamarama) and exhibition openings (*Code Breakers*, *Mighty Small Mighty Bright*, *Kiingi Tuheitia Portraiture Awards*, and *Ōtepoti Indies*).
- We have launched a Museum TikTok which has been very successful. We achieved 110,000 views for our most recent video, and are hoping to build on this audience.
- Archaeology Week was successful again with a social media video series that highlighted two Otago Museum staff and their specific interests within archaeology. These videos were supported by the New Zealand Archaeological Association and were viewed over 10,000 times.
- Marketing have given two seminars as part of the Tū Tonu project on Marketing 101, and social media.

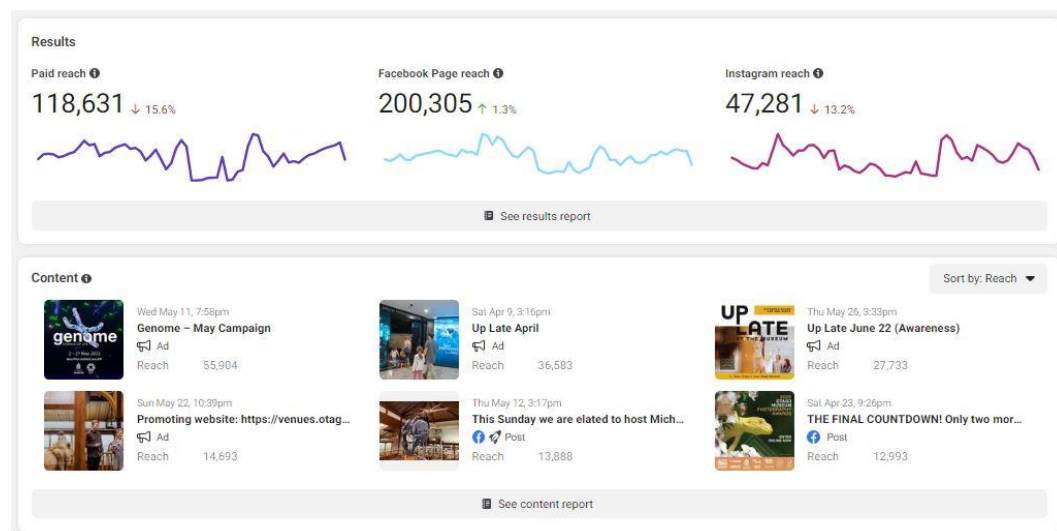
Digital Media Statistics

This reporting period, we were thrilled with the increase of visitors to the Otago Museum website. This is a direct result of the successful school holiday period which included our collaboration with the Wild Dunedin Festival of Nature. Because of this collaboration, we were able to reduce the spend on paid social media campaigns while increasing the Museum's reach across multiple platforms.

Website



Facebook/Instagram



Twitter

28 day summary with change over previous period



VISITOR EXPERIENCE AND SCIENCE ENGAGEMENT (VESE)

Tūhura Otago Community Trust Science Centre

From 1 April 2022 to 31 May 2022, Tūhura attracted 12,835 visitors, averaging 210 people per day. This is a pleasing increase from the last period and included a successful Term 1 holiday period.

With Covid-19 restrictions preventing Science Communicators being able to offer up-close interactions in recent times, we have now successfully relaunched *No Rain No Rainforest* in mid-April and *First Flights* in May. The total number of attendees for *No Rain No Rainforest* was 487 averaging 20 people per show, whilst *First Flights* total was 652, averaging an impressive 32 people per show. The team will be resuming *Tūhura Treats* in the July holidays which will further reignite engagement with our visitors. The team continued to offer socially distanced activations throughout this period totalling 897 explorations, averaging 15 people per day.

Our current science show *Sounds of the Sea* engaged 405 visitors (avg. 36/show). Science trails also tracked well with over 200 *Aqua Venture* and 330 *Tropical Forest Trivia Hunt* trails completed.

This was another successful period for our after-school STE(A)M programme *Tūhura Club*, welcoming 41 admits since commencing on 11th May, averaging 13 children per session. Planning for next terms with the theme, *Back to Earth*, is complete and will consist of eight weekly sessions based around the myriad of precious minerals here on Earth, and why they are so special to people all around the world.

The team have been preparing for the busy July school holidays. A new science show, *Clean Green Future Machines*, has been developed to coincide with the two new exhibitions opening in July; *Codebreakers: Women in Games* and *Mighty Small Mighty Bright* (developed by MOTAT, the Dodd-Walls Centre, the MacDiarmid Institute, and Otago Museum). The new show centres around sustainable future technologies and how they can help save our planet from the effects of global warming. The show promises to be exciting and engaging with demos including the use of a superconductors and hydrogen explosions.

We also have a new trail, *Fantastic Houseplants and How to Grow Them*, ready to launch for the holidays. It is themed around plants you can find in the forest that you can grow at home.

Living Environments

As noted above, the April/May period saw the return of the popular *First Flight* butterfly release. With delays of pupae from the Philippines becoming more common, it was decided that UPS is no longer a viable courier option. An alternative cargo broker, International Freight Logistics N.Z. Ltd, has started handling door-to-door delivery of the Philippines pupae. The team is closely monitoring the performance of this new service provider.

Our Indian Ringneck parakeets have proven popular with the visitors, after their release into the Tūhura Tropical Forest. They have adjusted well to the environment, and as training continues, putting them into their cage at night has become a relatively easy routine for all involved.

In the ongoing effort to improve the success of the caterpillars that hatch with the forest, the Tropical Forest breeding display had another overhaul. The new display is more aesthetically pleasing and has led to a marked improvement in the success of the caterpillars pupating.



Training the parakeets



Refreshed breeding cupboard

The Museum's conservation team found evidence of rodents within the Tūhura Tropical Forest. After placing several additional traps around the forest, four rodents have been caught so far. We are confident that this issue will be resolved in time, however, in the interim the zebra finches have been taken off display for their own safety.

The Museum's accreditation with the Zoo Aquarium Association Australasia (ZAA) is due for renewal in early 2023. The Tūhura and Living Environments Coordinator, Dr Tony Stumbo, and the Science Centre Manager, Hannah Rourke, have recently met with a representative of ZAA to discuss the process, and another ZAA representative is due to for an onsite visit in the upcoming months. Dr Stumbo will lead the accreditation approaches and will report back to management and the Board.

Perpetual Guardian Planetarium

April and May saw an increase in Museum visitors including to the planetarium. The planetarium had 2,508 public visitors over this period, which covered several different show schedules, including the end of Term 1, school holidays, the Wild Dunedin Festival, and the start of Term 2.

The final two weeks of Term 1 we had relatively low numbers attending the planetarium, with just 258 bookings for the first part of April. However, as the school holiday period kicked off, we had an appreciable increase in visitors. Across the two-week holiday period, excluding our Wild Dunedin scheduling, the planetarium had a total of 1,039 bookings. When Wild Dunedin is added in, the total from 15 April to 1 May came to 1,908 visitors.

The biggest draw for the period was *Sea Monsters*, with 669 bookings across the two weeks. It was played up to twice a day, as the *Sea Monsters* exhibition was ending. *Dinosaurs of Antarctica* and *Zealandia* were both added into the schedule for Wild Dunedin. *Dinosaurs of Antarctica* was a popular showing, attracting 114 people across the festival days, while *Zealandia* was less well attended with only 32 bookings. *We Are Stars* and *We Are Aliens* were a popular return to the dome, with 322 and 84 bookings respectively across the whole holiday period. *Night Sky Live* is still a consistent draw also, with 249 bookings across the holidays.

The *Tūhura Space Tour*, our free offering to those with a Tūhura Science Centre pass, was very popular, with a total of 424 bookings just in the two-week school holiday period. It provides a great opportunity to show what the planetarium is capable of, and a means to upsell other shows on offer.

As the holidays finished and we entered term two, we returned to a slightly quieter time. From the end of school holidays until the end of the reporting period, there were 342 bookings in the

planetarium, consistent with expectations. We continue to screen *We Are Stars*, and *We Are Aliens*, both tracking steady numbers, with 10-15 bookings per session on the weekends, with weekdays being understandably quieter. The team is working towards promotions to try to attract group visits during weekdays in term time to increase attendance over these otherwise quiet periods.

In addition to the public planetarium bookings, the Education team was busy with attendance of 220 students during the month of May.

Looking forward, we have our *Mānawatia a Matariki – Welcoming Matariki* weekend approaching, and have many Museum-wide activities, including live *Mānawatia a Matariki* planetarium shows on the morning of the 24 June public holiday, and continuing throughout the weekend. For the next July school holidays, we will have some familiar favourites, with *Sea Monsters* returning for its final screening, along with *Phantoms of the Universe*, a film about the search for Dark Matter.

We are very excited to be hosting this year's Australasian Planetarium Society Conference on 25 and 26 July. This is a great opportunity to bring together planetarium operators from around the region to reconnect, network, and collaborate whilst exploring new technologies. Tūhura Otago Museum Director, Dr Ian Griffin will be presenting the Museum's bid to host the 2028 International Planetarium Conference here in Dunedin, to coincide with the total solar eclipse, the first one visible from these latitudes for over 900 years!

Science Outreach

The team welcomed two new staff members this period: Emily Eastgate (Science Engagement Coordinator – Pasifika) and Anna Farrelly-Rosch (Senior Science Engagement Coordinator). We were not successful at securing a second Science Engagement Coordinator-Māori role, but the breadth of skills now available should enable the team to deliver upon its external commitments.

This period focused on training as it prepares for a busy period of outreach from June onwards, now the worst of Omicron has passed, and organisations are becoming more confident in holding events and requesting outreach services. A summary of what the team achieved during this period follows:

DATE	DISTRICT	AUDIENCE	EVENT	DIRECT ENGAGE
06-Apr	Waitaki	Waitaki Girls students	Tūhura Show	59
14-Apr	Dunedin	General Public	World Quantum Day demos	25
26-Apr	Dunedin	Postgrad Student	Dept of Sci Communication	15
29-Apr	Central Otago	General Public	QS Science Demos	84
30-Apr	Queenstown	General Public	QS Science Demos	42
14-May	Clutha	General Public	QS Science Demos	48
15-May	Dunedin	General Public	Shine Bright With Us	212
18-May	Dunedin	Broad Bay School	Far from Frozen II	13
25-May	Dunedin	Wild Things Kindergarten	Light and Colour	28
Total for this period				526
Total for the year 2022				2,171

Outreach Highlights:

Waitaki Girls' Tūhura Show (06 April)

This was the debut of a more standardised *Tūhura Show* than has been produced before. It links more directly with the Tūhura Science Centre experience by using the Whakapapa Ribbon as a narrative scaffold, while still providing the same highly engaging and exciting science content as in

the past. Four sessions of Year 9 students loved it. One teacher commented that the show helped her better appreciate the bicultural element of Tūhura Science Centre.



Te ao marama, te ao tūroa – building mountains



Ko Māku, ko raki, te hā nui o raki, ko papatūānuku, ko takaroa: the great forces of the earth: water, sky, wind, earth, ocean.

Light and Colour (25 May)

After rave reviews of the Light and Colour kindie programme delivered at Queen's kindie last year, the home-based kindie group Wild Things requested the same during their weekly gathering at Caversham Baptist Church. These littlest learners enjoyed the short programme and their kaiako are excited to build on the content we provided.



Linking science to the like art and rainbows builds a positive sense of young learner's view of science

Externally Contracted Outreach:

Sports Otago / Tū Manawa Active Aotearoa: Korikori Active!

The team met with Dunedin City Council staff to discuss suitable locations for six further *Trybaries*, and also made contact with the Clutha District Council to explore setting up additional *Trybaries* in Milton and Balclutha. Inventory was costed and the marketing collateral has been created. Our new Senior Science Engagement Coordinator, Anna Farrelly-Rosch, will coordinate Korikori Active.

MBIE Unlocking Curious Minds: Islands to Arks

The period saw good progress with this project, including:

- Securing photographs depicting the impacts of climate change on Pacific nations from the British High Commission's *Trouble in Paradise* exhibition.

- Emily Eastgate (Science Engagement Coordinator – Pasifika) started and is developing ideas for project content and making contacts within the local Pasifika community.
- Investigating eligibility for the Ministry of Pacific Peoples' Omicron Response Outreach fund.
- Started working with our Cook Islands contacts to capture relevant imagery from their nation.

MBIE Unlocking Curious Minds: Far from Frozen – Going to Extremes

Delivery of this project is continuing at a steady pace. Two team members visited Broad Bay school to deliver a hands-on, interactive science demonstration about climate change and Antarctica to a classroom of Year 4-8 students. The students keenly engaged with the content, and were excited to learn about global warming, what causes it, and what its effects are. They especially enjoyed the chance to use an infrared camera to see how carbon dioxide blocks infrared radiation.



Dr Marijn Kouwenhoven and students at Broad Bay School talk about Antarctica and climate change

Planning continues for the Chatham Islands Festival of Science, which will be held 16 – 21 August 2022. A streamlined version of *Far from Frozen* will be set up at the Chatham Islands Museum for the duration of the festival. Members of the Science Engagement team will support the festival by delivering *Far from Frozen* and *Solar Tsunamis* related content to local schools, holding a community science day at the marae, and providing support for the Te One Science House open day. University of Otago, Dodd Walls Centre, and MacDiarmid Institute staff will accompany the Museum team.

University of Otago's Solar Tsunamis

This period saw negotiations and the contract with Ariki Creative complete. We have begun writing the script for the film which will be reviewed by our Māori Advisory committee (MAC).

With most of the interactives complete, the Museum's Facilities team is attending to their housing and transport packaging needs. Interactives include: a hand cranked electricity generator, a diorama with interchangeable subsurface materials to demonstrate the influence of geology on geomagnetic induced currents, and a Planeterella this creates solar storms and induces aurora-like activity, and an Orrery to show how orbits influence the impact of solar storms. The University of Canterbury Electrical Engineering School continue to provide support for design and safety of the interactives. Research for information panels is largely complete and will soon be reviewed by Professor Craig Rodger.

Science Engagement Coordinator – Māori, Toni Hoeta, presented *Solar Tsunamis* narrative to 3rd year Centre for Science Communication students. Students were particularly interested to see how the

team is grounding their science communication in Mātauranga Māori. The importance of showcasing Māori knowledge and science alongside each other without trying to combine them was emphasized.



Gianna Savoie assisting Toni in the presentation to her class

MBIE/NZ Space Agency: Tūhura Tuarangi – Aotearoa in Space Science Showcase

During this period, the team faced several setbacks with supply chain disruptions delaying the shipping of interactives built in Germany and limiting availability of key hardware for hands-on demonstration pieces. However, these challenges have largely been resolved, and the team has made significant progress developing written content and overall showcase design.

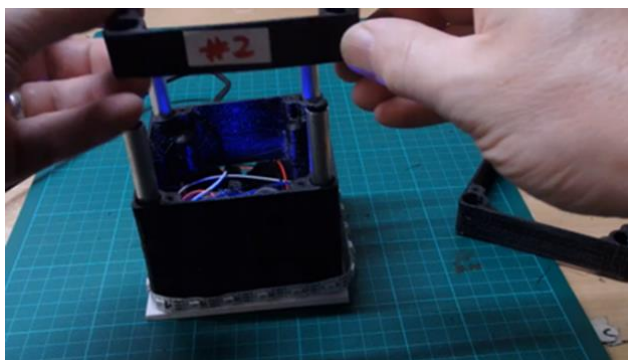
Over this period the team met with Mātauranga Māori experts who provided key guidance and support on content development. With their help the team have shaped the showcase content into four zones:

1. Mīharo (Wonder)
2. Mōhiotaka (Understanding)
3. Auaha (Innovation)
4. Wawata (Aspiration)

As visitors explore the showcase, they will discover pūrākau (traditional narratives) and whakataukī (traditional sayings) that speak to the overarching zone themes.

Over this period the team:

- Commissioned a CubeSAT interactive from Doug Makinson Design demonstrating the small size and modularity of satellites that kiwi researchers are currently building and launching.
- Worked with Facilities to create a space<>time/orbital dynamics interactive table.
- Secured a unique piece of space junk from a Soviet space craft and an Aotearoa-made portable radiometer representing kiwi-tech that flew on the Space Shuttle.
- Continued to liaise closely with research institute and companies involved in space endeavours to elicit further content for *Faces of Space* and *Aotearoa in Space* digital content.
- Researched portable signage options and scheduled design deadlines for these.



Prototype of 'DIY CubeSat' interactive

Other Engagement & Outreach Activities

Otago Participatory Science Platform (PSP)

2021 projects are progressing well, with the majority expected to finish in the next few months.

The Otago PSP Board met on 8 April to review and assess applications for the 2022 funding round. Seven of the nine applications received were approved for funding, pending a few clarifications to address concerns from the Board. The successful projects were:

1. Fireballs Aotearoa – A student-led night-sky quest for an Otago meteorite
2. Under the Wharf – Turning up the heat on marine communities
3. Ngā Taonga ki te Ngāhere o Tāne
4. Backyard biodiversity – Strong voices to empower active choices
5. Lindsay Creek River Restoration
6. Implementation of concussion management in Dunedin based secondary schools
7. Healthy air is no pleasure cruise?

Note: The two unsuccessful projects were offered seed funding support to develop further.

The PSP Coordinator is finalising funding agreements with these projects and will soon be updating the *Otago Science Into Action* website with the 2022 projects. They are also developing a 2022 brochure for the Otago region, which will be published towards the end of the year.

University of Otago's Science of Medicines: Whakatere Waka

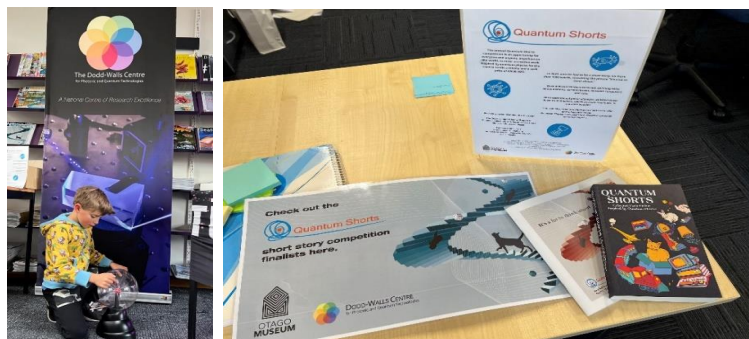
Major developments in the *Science of Medicines D-Bug Design Game Challenge* were undertaken throughout this period. Toni Hoeta met with CODE and University of Otago partners. The *D-Bug Challenge* was piloted with students from Phillipa Dick's *Hatch* gaming club. Feedback from the Year 5 and 6 students showed our Fun Facts sheets were too content heavy for some students, and that they would like to upload their submissions in a variety of formats including audio recordings and comic book styled illustrations rather than a document where students describe their game.

The proposed date to launch the game challenge is set for the July school holidays. From the pilot, changes will be made to the Fun Facts sheets and a variety of workshops are planned to assist students through their game design development. These workshops will be hosted at the museum as well as with school visits across Term 3. The aim is to announce winners during the October school holidays.

Dodd-Walls Centre Partnership

This was an active period for this partnership, with a tour of area libraries undertaken to promote the Quantum Shorts flash fiction competition finalists, as well as the annual celebration of the International Day of Light on 16 May.

The library tour was incredibly well-received, with several hosts expressing a desire to see more engagement programmes that highlight the intersection of art and science. Many visitors were delighted to encounter fun, hands-on science demos in a venue they normally wouldn't expect to.

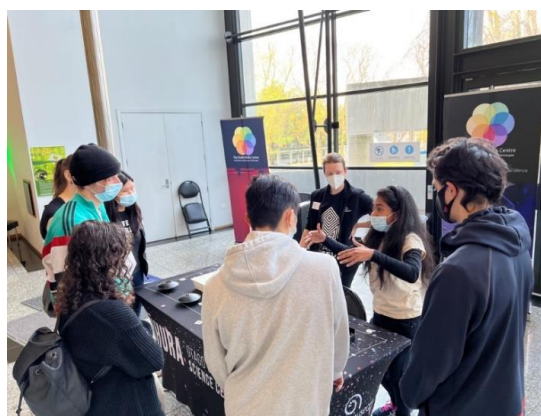


Area libraries science engagement involving short stories inspired by quantum physics

For the International Day of Light, the annual family fun day of explorations into light science was held in Tūhura Otago Museum's Atrium. The Museum team was joined by student volunteers from the University to engage the public.



Firehands demo using an IR camera



Student volunteers demonstrate how optics/photronics are used

MacDiarmid Institute Partnership

During this period, the team's focus for MacDiarmid-themed content continued to be the delivery of *Far from Frozen – Going to Extremes*. The recent *Far from Frozen* visit to Broad Bay School included a discussion about active choices that the students and their whānau can make to work towards a more sustainable future, as well as a demonstration of future-friendly technology being developed by MI researchers. Igniting a hydrogen balloon to show how hydrogen gas can be a clean alternative to petroleum was especially well-received.



Igniting a hydrogen balloon to demonstrate clean combustion

US Embassy: Pacific Engagement

At the request of the Cook Island Office of Prime Minister, the Director VESE travelled to Rarotonga to plan the inaugural Cook Island Science Festival. Meetings were held with the Ministry for Education, various NGOs, local elders, and shipping/freight forwarding companies. The meetings discussed the intent and potential content of the festival, as well as details about its operations and logistics. A variety of venues were also scoped and prioritised.

The outcome of the visit was widespread support for a festival, with a desire to host it over the period 10 October to 24 October. This will coincide with the Cook Island Games, wherein many people living in the outer islands are likely to come to Rarotonga, and hence be able to be engaged. It will also enable the bulk of the students based on Rarotonga to experience the festival in Week 1 of Term 4.

Preparations are now underway including having *Lab in a Box* surveyed for overseas travel and acquiring freight quotes. Planning on the range of demonstrations that will be taken is also underway.

Visitor Experience

Museum Guides

The April school holidays saw the hoped-for increase in visitor numbers. *Sea Monsters* was a big drawcard for locals and out of town visitors. Wild Dunedin-related events also increased gallery visitation before and after sessions. A perennial favourite, Makerspace consistently attracted crowds to create their own *Sea Monster* themed crafts.

The Guide team enjoyed the greater scope for providing information to gallery visitors and worked across all Front of House areas assisting the Shop, Café, and Science teams to alleviate the effects of large visitor numbers and staff illness.

Programmes and Events

Audiences seem to be gaining confidence to return to events with the easing of COVID-19 restrictions and our communication of the steps taken to ensure events are safely delivered.

Activities supporting the Otago Museum Photography Awards

Steve Ting presented Photography 101 as an online talk in April. This more accessible format attracted 39 live attendees and 762 views of the recording, a marked increase from the in-person talk held in 2021. Steve is an engaging and knowledgeable speaker and received positive feedback.



Photograph 101: Online Photography Workshop

7 weeks ago · 801 views

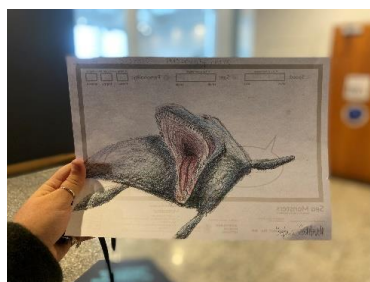
Mikayla Cameron, Emma Jane and 36 others

Steve Ting - Photography 101 livestream

Activities supporting Sea Monsters

Several activations took place in and around the *Sea Monsters* special exhibition during the school holidays. Museum Guides, Ashley Stewart and Ruby Parker, presented engaging underwater storytelling sessions for families, and Quinn Hawthorn led a series of *Sea Monster* illustration workshops. These sessions were very popular. We will create similar activities for future holidays.

We also held screenings of *Finding Nemo* and *Sharks Tale* with families enjoying the films whilst relaxing on beanbags in the Hutton theatre.



Sea Monsters Inspired Sketches

Activities supporting Wild Dunedin

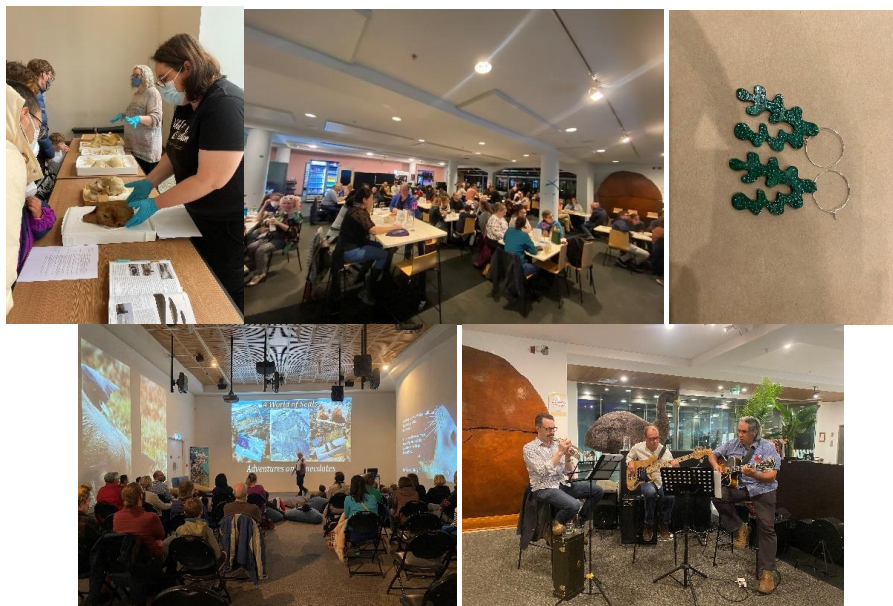
With many facilities in Dunedin unable to stage events safely with COVID-19 protocols, most events for the Wild Dunedin festival took place at the Museum. This was a large undertaking for Programmes and Events Coordinator Rachel MacJeffer, who ensured the events ran smoothly and successfully.

The schedule included over 30 different Wild Dunedin *Down to the Sea* themed offers throughout the week. Over 4,300 visitors engaged with these Wild Dunedin events. *Note:* The visitor numbers at the Museum were 30% higher in the second week of the holidays thanks to these events.

The Museum-hosted festival highlights included:

- A Wild Dunedin themed *Up Late* event with workshops, gallery talks, live music and planetarium shows with over 350 attendees.
- Our first Museum themed quiz in partnership with the Museum Café which was a great success with all tickets selling out.
- The festival's three main "Wild Talks" included:
 - *7X7 talk* with seven speakers talking about seven topics relating to the ocean.
 - Artist talks with Land Artists Philippa Jones and Martin Hill

- *Ki uta ki tai From the Mountains to the Sea* with Brendan Flack and Assoc. Prof. Chris Hepburn which explored the impacts of land usage on our marine ecology.
- A range of talks were organised with local conservationists, artists, and wildlife photographers, together with Cody Phillips and Emma Burns from the Natural Science team.
- We adapted several offers from previous years including two sold out Wildlife E.R. sessions hosted by entertainer Suzy Cato and the Dunedin Wildlife Hospital.
- A popular *Seal's World Day* with a series of seal and sea lion themed offers was held. As part of this, Otago Museum's Natural Science team publicly catalogued an elephant seal skeleton with over 800 visitors and great engagement throughout the day.
- We secured a free license to screen the Dunedin Wildlife Hospital TV series throughout the week for visitors (a series no longer accessible on New Zealand screening channels).
- This year a well-received garden-themed talk *The Secret Life of Wild Plants* with Museum gardener Danielle Lomas was held. Danielle talked about natural Tropical Forests, our own plants on display, and how to care for tropical house plants at home.



A selection of the wide range of Wild Dunedin Festival activities

Activities supporting Kura Pounamu

Drs Simon Cox and Nick Mortimer from GNS Science led a session involving a large audience, looking at the science, geological history, and features of pounamu of this treasured resource. Following the talk attendees had the chance to get hands-on and examine jade and pounamu samples.



Images from Kura Pounamu: Understanding Stone talk and interactive session

Activities supporting Anatomy Lessons

Michele Beevors, the artist behind our new special exhibition, gave a talk on her work and the processes involved in the creation of the works on display. This was followed by an extensive question and answer session and visit to the Animal Attic to see the exhibition.

Activities supporting Genomics Aotearoa

In support of the digital genomics exhibition in the Beautiful Science gallery, Science Communicators from the Museum and University of Otago engaged visitors with DNA sequencing and extractions.



Recurring Museum Activities

A ***Wine and Design Perfume*** making workshop took place on 3 May with attendees creating their own personalised fragrances and learnt about perfume making. This session was organised due to popular demand after the previous session sold out.



Visitors enjoy the Wine & Design Perfume evening

Ever popular, May's ***Gin and the Collection*** event sold out and received very positive feedback from attendees. This event includes tours of the collection stores, talks for Collections staff, and a gin tasting session with local distillery Dunedin Craft Distillers.

Our ***Seniors' Day*** sessions continue to gain popularity with an audience of 10 for the mid-April Citizen Science session by Science Communicator Catriona Gower and 79 for an astronomy talk with Dr Ian Griffin. We have noted that many attendees to these sessions visit the Café increasing their revenue during what are otherwise more quiet times.

The ***Friends of the Museum*** talk *Wisdom in Teeth* attracted 20 people to hear Dr Carolina Loch speak on the evolution of teeth in mammal species. In May, a talk on miniature portraits of Jane Austin's family with Professor Emerita Jocelyn Harris from the University of Otago was extremely well received by the audience of 21.

We had two **Sci-Fi Film Screenings** in May, *Escape From New York* as part of our regular schedule and *Spaceballs* for a special May the Forth event.

Activities supporting Community Events

The Youth Theatre Workshops returned during the April school holidays with a session on collaborative creation and physicality, taking inspiration from creatures in the *Sea Monster* exhibition gallery and theatrical and improvisational skills in the wider galleries.

A summary of all the above activities over this period is given below:

Event Type	Event	Dates	Attendee #	Entry
Community Event	Seniors' Day - Citizen Science	14/04/2022	10	FREE
Public Talk - Online	Steve Ting - Photography 101	13/04/2022	801	FREE
Family Fun	Storytelling with King Neptune	15/04/2022	7	FREE
Family Fun	Storytelling with King Neptune	16/04/2023	14	FREE
Workshop	Sea Monster Illustration	17/04/2022	10	FREE
Workshop	Sea Monster Illustration	18/04/2022	12	FREE
Film Screening	Finding Nemo Screening	16/04/2022	17	FREE
Film Screening	Shark Tale Screening	19/04/2023	6	FREE
Public Talk -	Friends of the Museum - Wisdom in Teeth	19/04/2024	20	FREE
Workshop	Interactive Theatre Making for Youth - Session One	19/04/2022	4	PAID
Workshop	Interactive Theatre Making for Youth - Session Two	20/04/2022	4	FREE
Wild Dunedin Talk	Sunfish Surprise	22/04/2022	51	FREE
Wild Dunedin Talk	7 x 7 Wild Talks	22/04/2023	127	FREE
Whole Museum Event	Up Late at the Museum	22/04/2024	355	FREE
Wild Dunedin Talk	The Secret Life of Wild Plants (Danielle)	22/04/2025	25	PAID
Workshop	Sustainable Seaweed Earrings	22/04/2026	47	PAID
Gallery Talk	Moa Talk (Ashley)	22/04/2027	9	FREE
Gallery Talk	Cephalopod Talk (Russell)	22/04/2028	20	FREE
Photography Field Trip	Getting Closer – Photography Field Trip	23/04/2022	10	PAID
Photography Field Trip	Getting Closer – Photography Field Trip	24/04/2022	8	PAID
Planetarium Screenings	Planetarium Screenings (Up Late)	22/04/2022	15	PAID
Public Talk	Navigating Moana Nui	23/04/2022	39	FREE
Public Talk	Land Artists: Martin Hill & Philippa Jones	23/04/2022	25	FREE
Family Fun	Storytelling with King Neptune 23 April	24/04/2022	9	FREE

Family Fun	Wildlife ER with Suzy Cato	24/04/2023	182	FREE
Wild Dunedin Talk	Ki uta ki tai From the Mountains to the Sea	24/04/2024	35	FREE
Workshop	Sea Monster Illustration	24/04/2022	18	FREE
Workshop	Sea Monster Illustration	25/04/2022	18	FREE
Screening + Q&A	The Price of Fish	24/04/2022	16	PAID
Wild Dunedin Talk	The Secret Life of Wild Plants	25/04/2022	13	PAID
Science Outreach	Dive into the Otago Harbour	26/04/2022	121	FREE
Wild Dunedin Talk	She knows Seashells	26/04/2022	37	FREE
Wild Dunedin Talk	Here There be Monsters with David Elliot	26/04/2022	27	PAID
Collections Public Engagement	Piecing Together an Elephant Seal	27/04/2022	800	FREE
Wild Dunedin Talk	Getting to Know Pakake, NZ Sea Lion	27/04/2023	34	FREE
Family Fun	Puppet Show – Kaitrin McMullan	27/04/2024	67	FREE
Wild Dunedin Talk	Seals and Sea Lions: Adventures and Anecdotes	27/04/2025	54	FREE
Wild Dunedin Talk	Living With Lions	27/04/2026	47	KOHA
Quiz Night	Wild Dunedin Quiz Night	28/04/2022	65	PAID
Makerspace	Makerspace	16/04/2022 – 01/05/2022	890	FREE
Gallery Trail	The Pounamu Trail - Gallery Trail	16/04/2022 – 01/05/2023	80	FREE
Science Show	Sounds of the Sea Science Show	24/04, 25/04, 28/04.	99	FREE
Public Screening	Wild Movies @OM - Wildlife E.R.	22/04 - 28/04	280	FREE
Planetarium Screenings	OM's Planetarium	22/04 - 28/04	661	PAID
Family Fun	Storytelling with King Neptune	29/04/2022	10	FREE
Family Fun	Storytelling with King Neptune	30/04/2023	16	FREE
Workshop	Sea Monster Illustration	17/04/2022	10	FREE
Workshop	Sea Monster Illustration	01-May	9	FREE
Workshop Planetarium	Perfume Making Workshop	03-May	17	PAID
Film Screening	Escape From New York	03-May	14	PAID
Film Screening	Spaceballs	04-May	11	PAID
Interactive Workshop and Presentation	Genome: Science of Life DNA Sequencing and Extraction	14-May	120	FREE
Public Talk	Michele Beevors Artist Talk	15-May	54	FREE
Public Talk	Friends Talk - Jane Austen Miniatures	17-May	21	FREE
Show and Tell	Kura Pounamu: Understanding Stone	22-May	200	FREE

Tūhura Otago Museum
 Report to Contributing Local Authorities
 June 2022

Page 31 of 32

Museum Tour	Gin and the Collection	25-May	30	PAID
Public Talk	Seniors Meet up – Aurora Chasing	26-May	76	FREE
Exhibition Opening	Otago Museum Photography Awards (OMPA) opening	28-May	112	FREE
Total:			5,889	

Tourism Activity

Two TRENZ Connect tourism trade events took place in April targeting buyers in North America, South America, the UK, Europe, Australia, and Asia. Over four days, the Visitor Experience Manager met virtually with buyers in these markets to explain and pitch our facilities and activities. These events were organised in place of the TRENZ trade show and were valuable to ensure our Museum is poised to promote and sell our experiences to visitors from around the world once international travels return to New Zealand.

The Visitor Experience Manager took part in TRENZ Hui 2022. This year's conference taking place online with a range of practical and thought provoking sessions on rebuilding of tourism at a national, regionals, and individual operator level.

Regional Support

The Visitor Experience Manager led a one-day workshop on Customer Service & Visitor Engagement as part of the Tū Tonu project. The interactive session was well received and attracted attendees from Oamaru to Invercargill and from a range of organisations.

REPORT END

21 July 2022

The Chair
Finance and Expenditure Committee
Parliament Buildings
Wellington 6160
fe@parliament.govt.nz

Kia ora,

CENTRAL OTAGO DISTRICT COUNCIL SUBMISSION: WATER SERVICES ENTITIES BILL

GENERAL COMMENTS

1. The views contained in this submission have been made by general agreement between the Central Otago District's councillors but do not necessarily reflect the individual views of each of those councillors on each individual point.
2. The Central Otago District Council (the Council) is fundamentally opposed to the service delivery model proposed under this Bill which will take the management of Three Waters activities from Territorial Authorities and place this with four Water Service Entities (WSEs). Together with our communities we share many concerns regarding the proposal which are outlined in this submission.
3. We believe that the mandating of the reforms is an attack to local democracy and request that the promise to our communities to be able to decide whether our district becomes part of the new reforms or not, should be kept.
4. The Council opposes the way in which the Water Services Entities Bill (the Bill) is being progressed through Parliament at speed and the current lack of detail in the Bill. It is difficult to provide a submission on the Bill because so much detail will be contained in Bills anticipated to come, the constitutions and in other reform programmes.
5. The Council makes this submission on the Bill on the basis that if the proposed reform is to proceed then changes are needed to the Bill in its current form.
6. The Council shares some common goals with Government in wanting to ensure communities are provided with safe and affordable water services that support good public health and environmental outcomes. The Council wants and deserves to be to be an active participant in ensuring such goals are met.
7. The Council is therefore supportive of and accepts the need for regulatory reform to achieve such goals, but considers this has been achieved through the establishment of Taumata Arowai and the Water Services Act 2021.
8. Based on the Council's discussions with other territorial authorities in relation to the Bill, the Council is not alone in its concern over the proposed service delivery model. In the Council's

view, there are better ways to achieve the desired outcomes than to have wholesale change involving such large and complex entities where local knowledge and voices are distanced from the decision makers.

9. Under the proposed four entities model, **most** territorial authorities within the Southern Water Services Entity will not have a representative on Regional Representation Group (RRG) and therefore will not have a direct voice at the RRG strategic level. The Otago/Southland region alone currently has seven territorial authorities which includes a mix of metropolitan and rural and provincial councils, and seven runanga. There is no mechanism in the Bill to ensure that the membership of the RRG adequately reflects the many and varied communities located within the entity.
10. In addition, there are substantial overlaps between the Three Waters Reform programme, the reform of the resource management system, and the future for local government review. Ideally, these reforms should be considered alongside one another so that the relationship between the various reform initiatives is clear, including a consideration of timeframes, sequencing of changes, dependencies and resourcing.
11. The Council is fully supportive of protection mechanisms to prevent privatisation, but it is also critical to ensure there is protection against repeal or amendment of the protection mechanisms by a future Parliament. If these reforms are to proceed, all efforts must be made to ensure that the provisions against privatisation contained in this Bill are entrenched at law.
12. The Council is particularly concerned that this Bill does not deal with many core issues regarding water services, such as:
 - a. the inter-relationship with land planning;
 - b. the transfer of assets and liabilities;
 - c. the pricing and charging arrangements;
 - d. requirements for equitable charging across each entity
 - e. economic regulation and consumer protection;
 - f. various amendments that will need to be made to other legislation.
13. The Council is also concerned by the absence of any reference to community wellbeing in the Bill. Water services are integral to community wellbeing and promoting the wellbeing of communities is a critical role for territorial authorities. This omission seems at odds with the aims of local government reform.
14. While the Council recognises that the Government's intention is that many of these core issues will be dealt with in subsequent legislation or in the first constitution of the new Water Services Entities (WSEs), these issues are of such fundamental importance to the local government sector that it is difficult to consider this Bill in isolation from such core issues.
15. Council is concerned regarding the control that the WSE will hold in exerting power over the Council's ability to plan for future land use. The Bill provides no clarity on how competing developments from various geographic areas (within a WSE area) will be prioritised, and how

in practice this will impact on the Council's spatial planning, everyday planning functions and subdivision processes.

16. In the Council's view:

- i. The core issues that are intended to be dealt with in subsequent legislation and regulations should be incorporated into this Bill so that all the key issues can be considered together. The public and other affected parties would then need the opportunity to make submissions on the amended Bill.

OR

- ii. This Bill should be delayed until a subsequent bill is introduced addressing the core issues. Again, this is so that all key issues can be considered together rather than in isolation.

17. The Council sets out below its submission on the Bill with the intention to improve implementation and outcomes, if the Government continues with the service delivery model proposed under the Bill regardless of the Council's recommendations above.

COUNCIL'S KEY CONCERNS ON THE BILL AS DRAFTED

18. The Council's key concerns regarding the Bill as currently drafted, include:

- a. whether the Bill will achieve its objectives;
- b. the proposed governance and ownership structure of the WSEs;
- c. the protections against privatisation, joint arrangements and the amalgamation or division of a WSE; and
- d. the transitional provisions.

19. For ease of reading, the Council has put its key points in italics at the beginning of each section.

FUNDAMENTAL CONCERN

20. If there is one thing we ask the Select Committee to take from our submission, it is that this reform has been promoted on the basis that future costs for many communities will be unaffordable, and only four entities can provide the scale required to achieve improved affordability. There is however no requirement for standardised pricing for a baseline level of service across a WSE. We consider this is a critical objective of the reform, and as such should be included in Clause 11 of the Bill. The absence of this requirement could significantly disadvantage rural and provincial communities.

21. Clause 13 states the operating principles of the WSE, including:

- c. Being open and transparent, including in relation to –
 - i. The calculation and setting of prices; and
 - ii. Determining levels of service delivery to communities and consumers; and

iii. Reporting on the performance of the WSE

22. This is of particular sensitivity to the people of Central Otago who find themselves on the receiving end of a “costs falling where they lie” philosophy in relation to electricity transmission.
23. Similarly to the monopoly utility power that the water entity will hold, Central Otago’s transmission lines provider Aurora has a virtual monopoly on electricity transmission across most of the district. Years of significant underinvestment in infrastructure by the company led to the need for a Customised Price Path to be sought through the Commerce Commission. When that CPP was finalised, that breakdown of how the increased cost was to be paid was determined by the Electricity Authority, which using the “costs falling where they lie” philosophy, caused Central Otago to be paying vastly higher costs within the CCP than consumers in Dunedin.
24. Our concerns, given this is a Government organisation applying a pricing philosophy to a monopolised utility is that the same philosophy could flow through to the entity Board if responsibility for the pricing is retained by that Board.
25. Nothing short of having standardisation of pricing for all services under the reforms within the entity area enshrined in legislation will be acceptable to this Council.

SUBMISSION PROPER

SECTION 1 -WILL THE BILL ACHIEVE ITS OBJECTIVES?

26. *Key points regarding achievability of the Bill's objectives: Council considers that the Bill's objectives are missing several key fundamental objectives. There is not enough information to know if the objectives are achievable under the proposed model. It is essential that retention of water assets in public ownership, community wellbeing, and standardised baseline pricing is included as an objective in clause 11 of the Bill,*
27. Clause 11 of the Bill states that the objectives of each WSE are to:
- a. deliver water services and related infrastructure in an efficient and financially sustainable manner;
 - b. protect and promote public health and the environment;
 - c. support and enable housing and urban development;
 - d. operate in accordance with best commercial and business practices;
 - e. act in the best interests of present and future consumers and communities;
 - f. deliver water services in a sustainable and resilient manner that seeks to mitigate the effects of climate change and natural hazards.
28. The retention of water assets in public ownership is critical, yet it is not identified as an objective of the WSEs. The objectives need to explicitly record that retaining water services in public ownership is an overriding objective.

29. Community well-being also needs to be listed as an objective of the WSEs and addressed in the Bill. For example, the Bill should protect the public's recreational use of land currently used for combined water and recreational purposes. The Bill should also specify a preference for using local contractors for scheduled and re-active works.
30. The Council is concerned that land development could be delayed by the inability of the WSE to meet demand for infrastructure capacity within a timely manner. Territorial authorities have undertaken spatial planning, in consultation with communities to meet the needs for projected growth in each community. If the WSE does not use the growth projections prepared by territorial authorities and respond to the demand for capacity in the 10 and 30 year plans then this will have significant impacts on their ability to support and enable housing and urban development. Provision also needs to be provided to support industrial land development to support business and economic growth.
31. The Council is concerned that land development could be delayed by the inability of the WSE to meet demand for infrastructure capacity within a timely manner. The Council requests that specific provisions are included in the Bill requiring the WSE to provide infrastructure capacity to meet the needs of Territorial authority growth projections, and spatial plans.
32. Given the current lack of information (particularly regarding financial matters and consumer protections), it is unclear whether each WSE will be capable of achieving their clause 11 objectives.
33. Success is likely to depend at least partly on the level and sources of funding received by the WSE. Under clause 129 of the Bill, the Minister can issue a Government Policy Statement on water services. However, there does not appear to be a corresponding commitment from the Government to assist in funding the WSE. This means that WSEs may be in the position of being given an unfunded mandate. Without government funding, the costs will inevitably fall to consumers.
34. If the WSEs take on significant amounts of debt (which seems inevitable if Government funding is not guaranteed), there is a risk that the costs will be higher for consumers than they would be if the current model was retained. It will be vital to have robust consumer protections and economic regulation.
35. Although there will be a balance sheet separation for three waters, the Council is concerned that this comes at the expense of added complexity, the loss of direct community knowledge and voices and the removal of democratic decision making.
36. There is also a lack of consideration given to how to resolve competing priorities of a WSE and an individual territorial authority or community.

SECTION 2 – GOVERNANCE AND OWNERSHIP STRUCTURES

37. *Key points regarding governance and ownership structures: The Council's concern is that **most** territorial authorities will not have a direct representative voice on the RRG. In the case*

of the Southern WSE, there are up to seven places for 22 Councils. There is no mechanisms to ensure that membership of the RRG adequately reflects the varied communities and geographical area of the WSE.

38. Given the strategic role of the RRG, it is a priority for the Council to have a direct voice on the RRG. However, under the proposed model, the Council is not assured of this. The RRG consists of between 12 and 14 members. Half of these members are required to be represented by mana whenua and half from the territorial authorities (clause 27). The Southern WSE (Schedule 2, Part 4) includes the districts of 20 territorial authorities plus part of the Marlborough and Tasman District Councils' districts. If there is a maximum of seven membership spaces for territorial authorities, there will clearly be many territorial authorities without a direct voice at the RRG strategic level. In fact, most territorial authorities will not have a direct voice on the RRGs.
39. The Bill provides no clarity on how members from 22 territorial authorities will be selected for 6 or 7 positions on the RRG. The Council anticipates that the constitutions of the WSEs will largely determine the composition and procedures of the RRGs. However, there is no certainty on this because the constitutions have not yet been provided. If decisions are to be by consensus, then there needs to be a mechanism available if consensus is not achieved.
40. There is no mechanism in the Bill to ensure that the membership of the RRG adequately reflects the many and varied communities located within the WSE, and in particular provides adequate geographic coverage of the Southern Water Services Entity.
41. Council opposes the appointment of the entity board being through the regional representative group and prefers the original independent selection panel proposed.
42. The appointment of the Board, and removal of Board members are two of the most crucial functions in the whole reform process. It is crucial to the efficiencies being gained that the reform programme is based on that the best people be appointed to the roles on the Board. Allowing for the process to be run directly by the RRG opens the door to cronyism, political manoeuvring and other factors that we believe will almost inevitably lead to a worse outcome for the end consumer.
43. In addition, some of the requirements contained in the Clause 25 of the second Cabinet briefing paper in relation to the then-proposed Independent Selection Panel are likely absent from a board selection panel created from members of the RRG. In particular we refer to:
 - 25.3 be independent of the entity's Representatives and
 - 25.5 be appropriately qualified to assess and select members of the water services entity board
 - These are crucial components and their absence will weaken recommendations or appointments made by the board selection panel. Council submits that consideration must be given to the legislation reverting back to the Independent Selection Panel originally proposed.
44. The territorial authorities without a direct voice on the RRGs will need to rely on the "collective duty" of the members of the RRG. This duty is set out at clause 29 which states that the RRG must perform their duties, functions and powers "wholly or mostly for the

benefit of all communities in the entity's service area". The Council questions what this means and recommends that "mostly" is deleted to ensure all regions are considered. This is of particular concern in the Southern WSE given the large geographic area, the disparate needs of such diverse regions and the fact that most territorial authorities will not have a representative.

45. Council also questions the meaning of the word "benefit". It could be argued that the underinvestment in infrastructure that is part of the reason some form of reform is needed was for the benefit of the community through keeping rates down, and services affordable. The same applies in similar provisions of the Bill such as s. 47(a).
46. Clause 42 (2) states: *42 Co-chairpersons and deputy co-chairpersons*
(2) If the constitution provides for, and requires, a regional representative group to elect or appoint co-chairpersons and deputy co-chairpersons of the group,—
(a) 1 co-chairperson and 1 deputy co-chairperson must be elected or appointed by the group's territorial authority representatives;
 Council submits that this should read (a) 1 co-chairperson and 1 deputy co-chairperson must be elected or appointed from and by the group's territorial authority representatives to clarify that the co-chair from the territorial authority portion of the RRG must be a member from that portion.
47. The RRG is required to make decisions by consensus of 75% of the regional representatives present and voting. Clarification needs given as to the process when consensus is abandoned, and a vote taken. Suggestion is that it is by the Chair's edict or co-chairs agreement.
48. If a dispute arises between regional representatives, then the regional representative must meet its own costs of the dispute resolution process - clause.43(3)(b). We submit that this could pose an extreme risk of a power imbalance between representatives who can meet this cost and those who cannot.
49. Clause 43 (5) states: *The Minister, with a view to assisting the regional representatives to resolve the dispute, may*
(a) appoint, and meet the costs of, a Crown facilitator:
(b) direct the regional representatives to use a particular alternative dispute resolution process for that purpose.
 Council questions whether there should be an "or" between (a) and (b)
50. Clause 32 requires a territorial authority to only appoint elected members, chief executives, or senior managers to the RRG. Council requests that territorial authorities should be free to choose the best people for the role, not confined within these restrictions.

51. It must be noted that the establishment RRG will have a fundamentally significant impact on the successful operation of the entity and that the workload for the original RRG will be far greater than for successor RRG's once the entity has been operating for some time. During this establishment phase, elected members and CEO's/senior staff will be in the midst of preparing council's Long-Term Plans as well as dealing with the effects of the transition to not managing the three waters function of council. We question the capacity for elected members and senior staff or CEO's to handle this crucial set-up role. In addition, the Bill is silent as to whether a person appointed under 32(2)(a) ceases to be eligible should they cease to be an elected member. We note this restriction doesn't apply to Regional Advisory Panel members under s.50.
52. There is no certainty as to what real influence the Regional Advisory Panels (RAPs) will have on the WSEs and/or RRGs. There is also no detail on the geographical composition of the RAPs apart from requiring an equal representation by territorial authority members and mana whenua panel members.
53. Again, the Council anticipates that the constitutions of the WSEs will largely determine the composition and procedures of the RAPs but is concerned that it has not yet seen the proposed constitutions.
54. The Council is also concerned that, given it is the members of the RRG who can amend or replace the constitution, the territorial authorities that do not have direct representation on the RRGs will be relying on members of the RRGs to ensure geographic representation on the RAPs.
55. The Bill states that the role of a RAP is to provide advice to the RRG about how to perform or exercise its duties, functions and powers *in respect of a particular geographic area*. This conflicts with the RAP's "collective duty" to perform their duties wholly or mostly for the benefit of all communities in the WSE's service area (clause 47). If the RAP is considered a representative panel of the geographic areas, the Council recommends removing the collective duty to benefit all communities in relation to the RAP.
56. The Council requests that, instead of RAPs being optional and left to the constitution of the WSE to determine, that they are mandatory to ensure all geographic areas are considered within the WSE area. This is critical for those areas of the WSE region that do not have a direct representative on the RRG.
57. The board of a WSE must hold at least two public meetings during each financial year that are open to members of the public. Council submits that these be required to be held in different cities within the entity area, and that legislation ensure the viewing of, and participation in these meetings is available via the internet in order that the cost of attendance from distant places does not disenfranchise some customers.
58. Protection is provided to board members and employees of a water services entity from liability by reason only of being a board member or employee. Council submits that this protection should extend the RRG and RAP members as well.

59. Council recommends that the Water Ombudsman be included in the list of organisations in clause 131 (b) that the Minister must consult in preparing a Government policy statement
60. Given the lack of certainty regarding the Council's representation at the governance level, the Council would have expected more engagement as a shareholder. Other than engagement relating to planning documentation required by the WSE Board at Schedule 3 of the Bill, it is clear from the Bill that shareholding rights are of limited value.
61. Council recommends that Consumer Forums established under clause 203 should be included in the list of organisations who provide feedback on interactions with the WSE in 195(3) (c).
62. Under the Bill, the Council only has a direct voice as a WSE shareholder if there is a divestment proposal. In that instance, if a RRG resolves by 75% majority in support of a divestment proposal, the territorial owners must unanimously accept the proposal before it progresses to a poll. However, as described further below, unless this process is entrenched in legislation, this voice could also be removed by a simple majority in Parliament.
63. Clauses 115 and 166 make it clear that territorial authorities have no right to instruct and no financial control. It is therefore hard to accept that territorial authorities have any "tangible ownership" in the WSEs.
64. Clause 166(1)(d) appears to prevent a territorial authority from making a grant to the WSE to help fund a project in its region. Is that the intent of the Bill? There may be occasions where the WSE advises that it is unable to fund infrastructure within a specified area but the territorial authority considers that the infrastructure is of such importance to the specified area that it is prepared to fund it. The Council recommends that the Bill allows for such a scenario.

SECTION 3 – PROTECTIONS AGAINST PRIVATISATION, JOINT ARRANGEMENTS, AMALGAMATION AND THE DIVISION OF WSEs

65. *Key points regarding privatisation, joint arrangements, amalgamation and division of WSEs: Although there are mechanisms to protect against privatisation, those mechanisms could be repealed or amended by a simple majority in Parliament. There are not the same protection mechanisms for the amalgamation of WSEs. This is a concern as an amalgamation (say into one WSE for the whole of New Zealand) would further remove local voices.*
66. Section 130 of the Local Government Act 2002 currently protects against privatisation. In contrast, while the Bill has mechanisms to protect against privatisation, it is still technically possible.
67. On its face, the Bill has significant mechanisms to protect against privatisation. However, the protection mechanisms are not strong enough if Parliament can remove the protection mechanisms by a simple majority. Accordingly, the Council requests entrenchment of the clauses preventing privatisation.
68. The Council notes the ability for WSEs to enter joint arrangements for providing water services (up to 35 years in term) under clause 118 of the Bill. The Council is concerned that

this clause also raises the possibility of the sale or transfer of existing infrastructure where the WSE believes it is incidental to the joint arrangement, or desirable for the success of the joint arrangement.

69. While there is no mention in the Bill of whether WSEs can potentially amalgamate or be divided in the future, the operation of clause 118 raises concerns that such re-organisations could happen in the future without having to necessarily go through the divestment process set out at Schedule 4 of the Bill.
70. Further thought needs to be given to the potential for joint arrangements and the amalgamation/divisions of WSEs. As drafted, the Bill contains limited checks and balances for such changes. This is a concern as an amalgamation (say into one WSE for the whole of New Zealand) would further distance local voices.

SECTION 4 – TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

71. *Key points regarding the transitional provisions: The transitional provisions are operationally difficult, and clause 21 in Schedule 1 is unworkable. The transitional provisions will create resourcing and scheduling issues for territorial authorities. Key details are left to be determined by the chief executive of the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA). The Council recommends a more trust-based approach, so that the focus can be limited to significant decisions. The timeframe for delivering the Asset Management Plan is July 2023 does not provide sufficient time to enable robust evidence to be developed to support financial planning, and creates a high risk of delivering sub-optimal outcomes.*
72. The Council acknowledges that, to establish new WSEs, there needs to be a great deal of cooperation and information sharing between territorial authorities and an establishment entity. However, the Council also needs to be able to continue with "business as usual" during the establishment period.
73. The Council's key concerns during the establishment period include:
- a. the requirement that an entity level draft asset management plan will be delivered on or before 1 March 2023 for the financial year starting 1 July 2024.
 - b. the ambiguity in clause 21 of Schedule 1;
 - c. the likely time commitment involved in providing information and seeking and obtaining approvals from DIA;
 - d. the ability of territorial authorities to make timely decisions and deliver services during the establishment period; and
 - e. the fact that key details are being left to be determined at a later date by the chief executive of the DIA (such as the value of any water related contract that a territorial authority can sign).
 - f. The lack of clarity that decisions relating to borrowing should only apply to three waters.
74. The sections of the Bill relating to engagement with consumers and RRG do not apply to the asset management plan and funding and pricing plan that will be developed during the establishment period. However, the requirement for the draft asset management plan to be delivered on or before 1 March in the year preceding the financial year to which the draft asset management plan relates appears to still applies.

75. This will require information from territorial authorities to be provided to the Entity Establishment Team at a much earlier date than typically provided for the territorial authority's long term plan process. Accelerating the timelines for the provision of this critical planning information in the establishment period will result in poor quality information being used to develop this significant document. This will result in sub-optimal performance in the first three-year delivery period of the WSEs.
76. Given that less time is required to undertake consultation for the initial asset management plan, there is ability to extend the delivery date for this. The timeline for delivery of capital and operational work programmes and associated budgets from territorial authority's should be March 2023 when these would typically be provided for the long-term plan. This would still provide 15 months for the WSE establishment team to collate information into the WSE asset management plan and funding and pricing plan prior to the establishment date.
77. The definition of "decision" in clause 21 of Schedule 1 is ambiguous and is unworkable as drafted. On one interpretation, it has the potential to capture routine daily transactions that are probably not intended to be caught (e.g standard drainage easements). The ambiguity arises because of the word "and" at the end of clause 21(a)(ii) and the word "includes" in clause 21(b). Does the clause 21 definition mean that any decision that relates to the provision of water services or may affect the provision of water services will be captured, and is not limited by clause 21(b)? If so, that clause is extraordinarily wide and would include the hundreds of routine daily transactions that relate to water services. It is difficult to imagine that this is what is intended, but the use of the word "includes" indicates that the list in clause 21(b) is not exhaustive. Alternatively, does clause 21 mean that the decisions are limited to decisions that fall within the subparagraphs of clause 21(b)? This would make more sense, but the clause needs to be amended so that the intention is clear. The Council recommends that the word "includes" be deleted and substituted with the word "is".
78. The decision-making approvals process will take staff time and will cause delays. It is therefore vital that the decisions that the DIA needs to review be limited by the definition of "decision" in clause 21. This could be achieved by introducing into clause 21 an element of significance (using the criteria in clause 24(3) of Schedule 1). In this way, instead of all decisions that "relate[s] to the provision of water services or may affect the provision of water services..." needing to go to the DIA for approval, only decisions that could reasonably be considered significant would be caught.
79. The transitional provisions will create resourcing and scheduling issues for territorial authorities, as the proposed workload would be in addition to current workloads. This situation would be exacerbated if Council's staff are seconded to the DIA (as permitted by the Bill).
80. The Council is concerned that key decisions are being taken away from democratically elected members during the transition period and that key details are to be decided later by the chief executive of the DIA. For example, the chief executive of the DIA will be able to decide:
- a. the length of the Council's water-related contracts (clause 21(b)(vi)(A) in Schedule 1);

- b. the value of the Council's water-related contracts (clause 21(b)(vi)(B) in Schedule 1);
- c. the length of any term borrowing by the Council (clause 21(b)(vii) in Schedule 1); and
- d. who within a territorial authority is classed as having a "senior" management role within the Council (clause 15(1)(b) in Schedule 1).

81. It is essential to have these decisions made now as they affect the practicality of the transitional provisions. If the thresholds in matters a, b and c in the preceding paragraph are set too low, then this will be unworkable for territorial authorities.
82. The distinction between "senior management" and other staff also needs to be clarified as senior management will not necessarily be offered employment by the WSE. This creates uncertainty for staff within territorial authorities. The Council recommends that the distinction be removed or made clear, as opposed to being left to the judgement of the chief executive of the DIA.
83. The Council considers that further work is required to determine how the transitional provisions will work in practice. It is critical that territorial authorities can operate successfully and efficiently during the transitional period so that there are no detrimental impacts on ratepayers.
84. The Council recommends a trust-based model during the establishment period with fewer requirements regarding routine matters, and that clarification be made that these provisions relate only to decisions associated with three-waters.

CONCLUSION

85. The Council thanks the Committee once again for the opportunity to provide a submission on the Water Services Entities Bill.
86. The Council requests the opportunity to make an oral submission to the Committee on the Bill.

Yours faithfully



Tim Cadogan
MAYOR OF Central Otago

Status Updates		Committee: Council			
Meeting	Report Title	Resolution No	Resolution	Officer	Status
18/12/2019	Business Case for Central Stories Building		<p>That the Council:</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Agrees that once Council has made decisions on the i-SITE review and draft Museum Strategy, the business case to then go to Vincent Community Board for comment and report back to Council.</p>	Community and Engagement Manager	<p>January-July 2020 – Action memo sent to Community and Engagement Manager. Awaiting outcomes of the i-SITE review and museum strategy adoption before proceeding.</p> <p>September-October 2020 – Council/Vincent Community Board discussions are underway through the LTP workshop programme.</p> <p>November 2020-June 2021 – Allowing for the district museum strategy development process to occur before proceeding. The Central Stories project will not be included in the 2021 Long-term Plan consultation document.</p> <p>July-October 2021 – In the next few months Council staff will be undertaking work on Council investment in the museum sector. This information will feed into future decision-making for the Central Stories building.</p> <p>November 2021-August 2022 – The community-led museum strategy is now completed and staff are undertaking an investment strategy for the museum sector. Outcomes from this work will influence how the business case for Central Stories will be progressed.</p>
25/10/2017	Council Owned Land, Pines Plantation Area North of Molyneux Park Netball Courts, Alexandra – Consider Sale/Developme	17.9.9	<p>Recommendations</p> <p>A. <u>RESOLVED</u> that the report be received and the level of significance accepted.</p> <p>B. <u>AGREED</u> to the sale of part of Lot 25 DP 3194 and part of Lot 6 DP 300663, located south of the Transpower corridor at the north end of Alexandra</p>	Property and Facilities Manager	<p>November 2017 – Action Memo sent to the Property Officer.</p> <p>November 2017 – Council solicitor has provided first draft of RFI document for staff review.</p> <p>December 2017 – Request for Proposals was advertised in major New Zealand</p>

	nt by Joint Venture of Residential Land (PRO 61-2079-00)		<p>and adjacent to the Central Otago Rail trail.</p> <p>C. <u>APPROVED</u> the Vincent Community Board's recommendation for sale of the land by way of a joint venture development and sale of Lots, the minimum terms and conditions including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The joint venture partner funding development with no security registered over the land. • Council receiving block value. • Council receiving 50% of the net profit, with a minimum guaranteed of \$500,000. • Priority order of call on sales income: <p>First: Payment of GST on the relevant sale.</p> <p>Second: Payment of any commission and selling costs on the relevant sale.</p> <p>Third: Payment to the Developer of a fixed portion of the estimated Project Development Costs per lot as specified in the Initial Budget Estimate and as updated by the Development Costs Estimate breakdown.</p> <p>Fourth: Payment of all of the balance settlement monies to Council until it has received a sum equivalent to the agreed block value.</p> <p>Fifth: Payment of all of the balance settlement monies to Council until it has received an amount equivalent to the agreed minimum profit share to Council.</p> <p>Sixth: Payment of all of the balance to the Developer for actual Project Costs incurred in accordance with this Agreement.</p> <p>Seventh: Payment of all of the balance amounts</p>	<p>newspapers at the end of November 2017 with proposals due by 22 December. Three complying proposals received.</p> <p>February 2018 – Requests received. Council staff have been finalising the preferred terms of agreement to get the best outcome prior to selecting a party, including understanding tax implications.</p> <p>March – April 2018 – Staff finalising the preferred terms of agreement.</p> <p>June 2018 – Preferred developer approved. All interested parties being advised week of 11 June. Agreement still being finalised to enable negotiation to proceed.</p> <p>August 2018 – Risk and Procurement Manager finalising development agreement to allow development to proceed.</p> <p>September 2018 – The development agreement is under final review.</p> <p>October 2018 – The development agreement is with the developer's accountant for information. Execution imminent.</p> <p>January 2019 – Development agreement was signed by AC & JV Holdings before Christmas. Subdivision plan now being developed for resource consent application and removal of trees expected to start mid to late January.</p> <p>March 2019 – Concept plan is in final draft. Next step is for the surveyor to convert to a scheme plan and apply for resource consent. The fencer is booked in for March.</p> <p>April 2019 – Security fencing has been completed. Felling of trees expected to</p>
--	--	--	---	---

			<p>(being the Profit Share) to be divided 50 / 50 (after allowance for payment of the Minimum Profit to Council.</p> <p>D. <u>AGREED</u> to delegate to the Chief Executive the authority to select the preferred joint venture offer and negotiate "without prejudice" a joint venture agreement.</p> <p>E. <u>AGREED</u> that the Chief Executive be authorised to do all necessary to achieve a joint venture agreement.</p>		<p>commence in the next month. Concept plan is in final draft. Next step is for the surveyor to apply for resource consent.</p> <p>May 2019 - Tree felling commenced 20 May and is expected to take up to 6 weeks to complete. Subdivision scheme plan close to being finalised before resource consent application., June 2019 – Tree felling complete. Subdivision consent expected to be lodged in July or August.</p> <p>July 2019 – Subdivision consent expected to be lodged in August.</p> <p>September – October 2019 - The affected party consultation process with NZTA, Transpower and DOC for the application to connect Dunstan Road to the State Highway is almost complete. The developer is also close to finalising the subdivision plan to allow for the resource consent to be lodged.</p> <p>November 2019 – Subdivision consent was lodged on 22 November 2019.</p> <p>January 2020 – Subdivision consent granted 18 December 2019.</p> <p>February 2020 – The developer is working on engineering design for subdivision to be approved by Council. Work expected to start on site for subdivision in approximately 6 weeks.</p> <p>May – August 2020 – Due to Covid 19, engineering design and construction start date delayed. As of May, engineering design mostly complete and work on site expected to start soon with a staged approach. Also awaiting outcome of Shovel Ready Projects application which may affect how this development progresses.</p>
--	--	--	---	--	---

					<p>September 2020 – Work expected to start on site in October for Stage 1 and some sections will be marketed. Stage 1 completion scheduled for April 2021.</p> <p>November 2020 – Due to one of the shareholders passing away in late June the developer AC/JV Holdings has been working on a succession plan which should be finalised in early November. The need to agree succession has meant recent delays to the development but Staff are in regular contact with the contractor to ensure that works begin as soon as possible. , Once succession arrangements are confirmed it will enable construction to progress and sections to be put on market as soon as possible. To further ensure this outcome a variation to the development agreement will be prepared which will confirm stages and tighten progress requirements.</p> <p>December 2020 – Lawyer is drafting variation to agreement for discussion with developer.</p> <p>January 2021 – Construction has commenced. Work programme to be fully finalised in coming weeks.</p> <p>February 2021 – 3910 contract executed. Detailed update was emailed to the board separate to this Status Report.</p> <p>March–July 2021 – Work progressing according to contract.</p> <p>September 2021 – Construction work progressing, although slightly behind due to COVID-19 alert level restrictions.</p> <p>October 2021 – Development work programme generally on track. Stage 1 is approximately 2 weeks behind schedule due</p>
--	--	--	--	--	---

					<p>to COVID-19, although Stage 2 is ahead and Stage 3 is on schedule. As of September 2021, sales figures were Stage 1 – 16 sold; Stage 2 – 13 sold, 3 unsold; Stage 3 – 10 sold, 9 unsold or under offer.</p> <p>November 2021- November: 224c has been issued for stage 1. Awaiting LINZ to issue Title. Stage 2 roading will be sealed week of 22nd November.</p> <p>January 2022- Titles have now issued for the 16 sections in Stage 1 with settlement for all sections on 20 January. Stage 2 224C Application has been applied for and titles are expected late January 2022. Stage 3 progress is on track. Current sales are as follows: Stage 1 - 16/16 lots under contract (settlement 20 January) Stage 2 - 15/16 lots under contract Stage 3 - 11/19 lots under contract</p> <p>February 2022 - All 16 sections sold and settled in January 2022 in Stage 1, 15 out of 16 sections sold in Stage 2 and 12 sections sold, three under offer and four unsold in Stage 3.</p> <p>March 2022 – Stage two 223c and 224c applications submitted. Awaiting approval.</p> <p>April 2022 – No update. Awaiting approval.</p> <p>May 2022 - Stage 2 Titles received and settled. Work is on track for Stage 3.</p> <p>23 Jun 2022 No further update available.</p> <p>12 Aug 2022 Stage 3 Title are due March next year and Stage 4 are due for title June next year.</p>
--	--	--	--	--	--

12/12/2018	Lighting Policies to Reinforce Council's Position on Dark Skies Protection (COM 01 02-021)	18.13.7	<p>Recommendations</p> <p>A. <u>RESOLVED</u> that the report be received and the level of significance accepted</p> <p>B. <u>RESOLVED</u> that Council commits to the development of a Lighting Policy for the Central Otago District owned and managed or administered building facilities and infrastructure which promotes lighting standards that comply with current International Dark Sky Association requirements</p> <p>C. <u>RESOLVED</u> that Council commits to promoting lighting standards that comply with current International Dark Sky Association requirements, into the first draft of the new Central Otago District Plan.</p>	Community and Engagement Manager	<p>January 2019 – Action Memo sent to the Community Development Manager.</p> <p>January 2019 - Council staff are preparing a lighting policy on Council-owned infrastructure and this is scheduled for presentation to the February 2019 Council meeting. Naseby Vision has circulated a newsletter on IDA lighting standards to residents over the Christmas period and are collecting signatures from people who are willing to adhere to these standards on their own properties.</p> <p>April 2019 – Council adopted a lighting policy for Council-owned assets in February 2019. Planning staff are reviewing recommended International Dark Skies lighting requirements and their potential fit into the Central Otago District Plan.</p> <p>May 2019 – Further scoping work for Naseby is occurring with Council's Community Development Manager and Planning Team. Update to be provided in Spring 2019.</p> <p>October 2019 - The Project Plan for the District Plan Review is being prepared and includes this, as well as other topics. There has been no prioritisation of any urgent topics at this stage.</p> <p>December and November 2019 – Council staff are currently investigating how to include dark skies protection parameters within the District Plan.</p> <p>January 2020 – No further update available.</p> <p>February 2020 – No further update available. An update will be provided once there is progress to report on.</p>
------------	--	---------	--	----------------------------------	--

					<p>March 2020 – Met with local planning consultant who is willing to assist Naseby community put together a plan change request. They will work with Naseby group to prepare this.</p> <p>May-June 2020 – No update available.</p> <p>August 2020 – The community is developing content (including the required community consultation) for a District Plan change application, and are in liaison with Council staff during the process.</p> <p>September-November 2020 – The community are currently undertaking consultation with local residents in regard to the proposed plan change.</p> <p>January 2021 – No update available.</p> <p>February-June 2021 – The community is gathering public feedback on their dark skies initiative for input into their district plan change application. Council staff are not involved in this process.</p> <p>February-June 2021 – The community is gathering public feedback on their dark skies initiative for input into their district plan change application. Council staff are not involved in this process.</p> <p>July-October 2021 – A draft plan change report has been prepared on behalf of Naseby Vision. This needs to be finalised and further documentation provided prior to this being presented to Council for adoption and plan change notification. It is expected that this will be in the latter half of this year.</p> <p>November 2021-April 2022 – Council has received the final plan change report and staff will proceed on progressing this in the</p>
--	--	--	--	--	--

					<p>first quarter of 2022.</p> <p>19 May 2022 Resourcing has delayed the progress of the plan change to early in the third quarter of 2022.</p> <p>21 Jun 2022 No update available.</p> <p>12 Aug 2022 The Planning team is working on the plan change process. MATTER CLOSED</p>
25/09/2019	Consideration of New Zealand Standard (NZS) 4404:2020 (Doc ID 422658)	19.8.10	<p>Recommendations</p> <p>A. <u>RESOLVED</u> that the report be received, and the level of significance accepted.</p> <p>B. <u>AGREED</u> to adopt NZS 4404:2010 as Council's subdivision standard subject to the development of an updated addendum for local conditions.</p>	Infrastructure Manager	<p>06 May 2022 October 2019 – Action memo sent to the Environmental Engineering Manager.</p> <p>November 2019 – Drafting of an updated addendum is underway and expected to be included in report to Council in early 2020.</p> <p>December 2019 – Workshops continuing for updating engineering standards. The Environmental Engineering team will be working with planning to ensure the design standards from the Cromwell masterplan are developed alongside the updated engineering standards.</p> <p>January 2020 - November 2020 – No change.</p> <p>December 2020 – The status of this work will be reviewed in February 2021 and a further update provided then.</p> <p>January 2021 – February 2022 – No change.</p> <p>March 2022 – Due to work programme commitments this item has been deferred. Looking to potentially add to the 2023 work schedule.</p> <p>April 2022 – No change.</p> <p>19 May 2022 No change.</p>

					23 Jun 2022 No change. 08 Aug 2022 No change.
15/07/2020	Lease of Kyeburn Reserve - Ratification	20.5.4	Recommendations That the Council: A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance. B. Agrees to grant the Kyeburn Committee a lease pursuant to Section 61(2A) of the Reserves Act 1977, on the following terms: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Permitted use: Community Hall 2. Term: 33 years 3. Rights of Renewal: None 4. Land Description Sec 20 Blk V11 Maniototo SD 5. Area: 0.4837 hectares 6. Rent: \$1.00 per annum if requested Subject to the Kyeburn Hall Committee <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Becoming an Incorporated Society 2. Being responsible for all outgoings, including utilities, electricity, telephone, rubbish collection, rates, insurance and ground maintenance 	Property and Facilities Officer (Māniatoto)	July – Action memo sent to Property and Facilities Officer – Maniototo. August 2020 – Advised Kyeburn Hall Committee of Council's resolution and waiting for confirmation of their status as an Incorporated Society before issuing the lease. September – December 2020 – Kyeburn Hall Committee to follow up progress on getting their status as an Incorporated Society, in response to email sent to them September 2020. January 2021 – Waiting for confirmation of their status as an Incorporated Society before issuing the lease. February – April 2021 – Property and Facilities Officer - Ranfurly to meet Committee in May 2021 and discuss next steps. June 2021 – May meeting was postponed until July 2021, July 2021 – Meeting request to the Committee for July 2021 was declined by the Committee citing workloads and health issues of committee members. The Committee will make contact when their schedule allows. August 2021 – ON HOLD until meeting able to take place 18 May 2022 No change to the status of this item. Still on hold. 09 Aug 2022 No change on hold

18/11/2020	Ripponvale Community Water Funding Options	20.9.4	<p>Recommendations</p> <p>That the Council:</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Agrees that properties on the Ripponvale Community Water Scheme pay half the \$600,000 costs of upgrading the Ripponvale network to meet the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards, and minimum engineering standard requirements.</p> <p>C. Agrees that the Council share of \$300,000 be funded from the water stimulus fund allocation.</p> <p>D. Agrees that Ripponvale Community Water Scheme accumulated \$100,000 funds can be used to contribute to the \$300,000 to be funded by properties on the Ripponvale Community Water Scheme.</p> <p>E. Agrees that existing properties on the Ripponvale Community Water Scheme will have the option of paying their share of the \$300,000, less any contribution by the Ripponvale Community Water Scheme, by either a lump sum payment or as a targeted rate.</p> <p>F. Agrees that transfer of the scheme will occur on 30 March 2021, and that Council will not meet any costs accrued prior to 30 March 2021.</p> <p>G. Agrees that properties on the Ripponvale Community Water Scheme be charged the standard rates for a council water connection from 30 March 2021.</p> <p>H. Agrees that properties within the Ripponvale Community Water Scheme supply area be included within the Cromwell Water Supply Area, and that</p>	Water Services Manager	<p>November 2020 – Action memo sent to the Water Services Manager.</p> <p>December 2020 – Obtaining legal advice on rating options. Ripponvale Committee advised of decision. Information package being prepared for communicating with suppliers who wish to discuss transfer to council ownership.</p> <p>January 2021 – Ripponvale Community Water have been asked to supply the customer database, we are still awaiting this information. Until we receive this data, we are unable to progress.</p> <p>February 2021 – Site visit held between Fulton Hogan maintenance team, Stantec Water Engineer and Council Water Engineers prior to taking over the operation and maintenance of the scheme. Staff are currently getting a legal review on options for rates charging.</p> <p>March – April 2021 – Council has taken over management of supply. Legal requirements for targeted rate being investigated. Fulton Hogan & Switchbuild scoping and pricing work required.</p> <p>May - June 2021 – A report on the Ripponvale Supply will be provided to the September Council meeting.</p> <p>September 2021 - A report has been provided to the September Council meeting. Further information will be provided to the November meeting.</p> <p>October 2021 – No change.</p> <p>November 2021 – Work has commenced and due to be completed March 2022.</p>
------------	--	--------	---	------------------------	--

			development contributions be applied to all properties that connect to this supply from 30 March 2021.		<p>December 2021 – January 2022 – No change.</p> <p>February 2022 – March 2022 – Work along the Kawarau Gorge road is now complete, telemetry has been installed in pump stations and critical spares ordered. Further options for additional work are being considered.</p> <p>April 2022 – Staff from Council now evaluating options for the next stages of work to be delivered.</p> <p>17 May 2022 Pricing is currently being sought for water meters for all users on the scheme.</p> <p>21 Jun 2022 Meters have been received and will be installed by July 2022.</p> <p>05 Aug 2022 Meter installation is currently ongoing.</p>
24/03/2021	District Plan Review Programme	21.2.10	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Approve the District Plan review programme as outlined in Appendix 1</p>	Principal Policy Planner	<p>30 Mar 2021 Action memo sent to report writer.</p> <p>21 Apr 2021 Review of Industrial Chapter underway; RFP for Residential section review being drafted; GIS mapping project progressing; e-Plan contract approved</p> <p>16 Jun 2021 Expert noise and transportation reports to support the Industrial Chapter review have been commissioned. RFP for the Residential section of the Plan closes 18 June.</p> <p>28 Jul 2021 RFP for Residential Chapter Review released and contract awarded - initial workshop with stakeholders completed and review underway; GIS mapping plan change notified; ePlan contract awarded and operative District Plan in ePlan and being tested by planners; Industrial zone plan change for Cromwell (reflecting Cromwell</p>

					<p>Spatial Plan) being finalised; Industrial Chapter Review underway</p> <p>08 Sep 2021 Issues and Options for review of Residential Chapter drafted; submissions on GIS mapping plan change closed - 3 in support so no hearing required; ePlan testing complete with mapping being updated and incorporated; engagement with affected landowners is upcoming as part of Industrial Chapter Review.</p> <p>18 Oct 2021 Residential chapter being drafted; ePlan mapping underway; Industrial Zone changes to be notified.</p> <p>15 Nov 2021 Cromwell Industrial zone plan changes publicly notified ; Residential chapter and new map zoning progressed and to be workshopped with Council in December; decision on Plan Change 17 (GIS Mapping) made by Council and to be advertised; ePlan mapping being worked on with Isovist who have completed the text.</p> <p>11 Jan 2022 Submissions on plan change closed on 18th December. Nine submissions were received. Residential chapter review and draft chapter workshop with Councillors at December Council workshop. Community engagement commenced on Naseby Dark Sky plan change.</p> <p>24 Feb 2022 Summary of submissions on Industrial Plan Change notified. Residential chapter review and mapping continuing. Work on Dark Sky plan change ongoing.</p> <p>06 Apr 2022 Notification of Summary of Submissions on Industrial Plan Change has closed and work will begin on evaluating submissions in preparation for drafting of Section 42A report; work on the new residential chapter</p>
--	--	--	--	--	--

					<p>(including medium density and heritage design guidelines) is being finalised for release to Schedule 1 parties; dark sky provisions being finalised; necessary changes to the Heritage Precinct chapter of the District Plan to bring in the heritage guidelines is being drafted; project plan for Teviot Valley Spatial Plan is currently being drafted; ePlan currently being tested with a view to release as the official version of the operative District Plan</p> <p>20 May 2022 Work is progressing.</p> <p>20 Jun 2022 Residential Chapter Review was approved by Council for notification. This will be notified on 9th July 2022.</p> <p>15 Aug 2022 Draft residential chapter was publicly notified for its first round of submissions on 9th July 2022 and the public have been invited to lodge submissions. This round of submissions closes 2nd September 2022.</p>
1/06/2021	Submissions on the 2021-31 Long-term Plan Consultation Document	21.4.3	E. Agrees to the recommendation from the Cromwell Community Board on the draft 2021-31 Long-term Plan that staff are requested to investigate the request for a toilet from the Cromwell Bike park further and provide a report for consideration in a future annual or long-term plan.	Property and Facilities Officer (Cromwell)	<p>11 Jun 2021 Action memo sent to Property and Facilities Officer Cromwell. Memo sent to Executive Manager Corporate Services and Chief Advisor for information. For action following final adoption of the Long-term Plan on 30 June 2021.</p> <p>06 Jul 2021 Email sent to Cromwell Bike Park committee to request an extensive survey of usage be carried out to determine what toilet facility may be required in the future.</p> <p>08 Sep 2021 Cromwell Bike Park committee to undertake a usage study of the toilet facilities at the site in summer to reflect peak usage.</p> <p>11 Nov 2021 Committee are doing a survey of usage over the summer months to enable Council to determine type of toilet required., A</p>

					<p>reminder has been sent 11/11/2021 to ensure this is carried out and reported back to Council.</p> <p>07 Jan 2022 The Bike Park committee are currently carrying out a survey (through survey monkey) to determine usage of the bike park - to end of Feb 22.</p> <p>09 Feb 2022 Property Office awaiting survey results to determine toilet requirements. Results due end of February 2022.</p> <p>21 Feb 2022 Survey received by P & FO Cromwell - information being assessed to enable report to be prepared to CCB</p> <p>05 Apr 2022 The survey from the Club has been completed. Staff are preparing a report for Council for the September 2022 meeting requesting funding in the 2023/24 AP</p> <p>17 May 2022 A report is being prepared for Council to consider funding the project from the AP 23/24. The report will be presented on 28/9/2022</p> <p>08 Jun 2022 Report to Council being prepared for next financial year</p> <p>14 Jul 2022 Report being prepared and scheduled for Council meeting November 2022</p> <p>12 Aug 2022 Report being prepared and scheduled for Council meeting November 2022</p>
1/06/2021	Submissions on the 2021-31 Long-term Plan Consultation Document	21.4.3	P. Agrees to the recommendation from the Teviot Valley Community Board on the draft 2021-31 Long-term Plan to proceed with the preferred option in the consultation document for the Roxburgh Pool.	Parks and Recreation Manager	<p>11 Jun 2021 Action memo sent to Parks and Recreation Manager. Memo sent to Executive Manager Corporate Services and Chief Advisor for information. For action following final adoption of the Long-term Plan on 30 June 2021.</p>

					<p>28 Jul 2021 Funding allocated pending request from Pool Committee.</p> <p>08 Sep 2021 Funding not yet requested.</p> <p>18 Oct 2021 Roxburgh Pool funding request not yet received, and unable to progress until then. ON HOLD.</p> <p>11 Nov 2021 No further update at this stage.</p> <p>11 Jan 2022 No further update.</p> <p>09 Feb 2022 No further update available.</p> <p>05 Apr 2022 Council funding has not been requested.</p> <p>19 May 2022 No update at this time as there has been no change to this item.</p> <p>20 Jun 2022 No funding request received to date. ON HOLD</p> <p>10 Aug 2022 Funding has been requested for the pool project, but further information from the pool committee is being sought.</p>
1/06/2021	Submissions on the 2021-31 Long-term Plan Consultation Document	21.4.3	N. Agrees to the recommendation from the Vincent Community Board on the draft 2021-31 Long-term Plan to proceed with the preferred option in the consultation document for the Omakau Hub.	Community and Engagement Manager	<p>11 Jun 2021 Action memo sent to Communication and Engagement Manager. Memo sent to Executive Manager Corporate Services and Chief Advisor for information. For action following final adoption of the Long-term Plan on 30 June 2021.</p> <p>29 Jul 2021 A community collective is progressing the hub project. Financial input from Council is programmed for year three of the 2021-24 of the Long-term Plan.</p> <p>09 Sep 2021 No further update until July 2023, when funds are due to be released.</p>

1/06/2021	Submissions on the 2021-31 Long-term Plan Consultation Document	21.4.3	<p>L. Agrees to the recommendation from the Vincent Community Board on the draft 2021-31 Long-term Plan that staff convene a meeting of Central Otago District Council, Central Otago Hockey Association, Central Lakes Trust and Molyneux Turf Incorporated to discuss a way forward on the proposed multi-use turf and facilities at Molyneux Park.</p>	Parks and Recreation Manager	<p>11 Jun 2021 Action memo sent to Parks and Recreation Manager. Memo sent to Executive Manager Corporate Services and Chief Advisor for information. For action following final adoption of the Long-term Plan on 30 June 2021.</p> <p>28 Jul 2021 Meeting convened on 5 July 2021. Molyneux Turf Incorporated (MTI) preparing additional information.</p> <p>08 Sep 2021 Additional information not yet received from MTI.</p> <p>18 Oct 2021 Additional information not yet received from MTI, and unable to progress until then. ON HOLD.</p> <p>11 Nov 2021 No further update at this stage.</p> <p>11 Jan 2022 No Further update.</p> <p>09 Feb 2022 No further update available.</p> <p>05 Apr 2022 No information has been received from the Hockey Assn to provide and update on.</p> <p>19 May 2022 No further update at this time as no changes to this item.</p> <p>21 Jun 2022 Molyneux Turf Incorporated (MTI) have successfully employed an independent consultant Chris Wright, who has extensive experience in sports turf development including the \$4 million dual-fields at Logan Park (Dunedin), Kings High School turf (Dunedin, and further projects in Christchurch, Wellington, Hawkes Bay and Nelson. , The consultant completed the first stage of the feasibility report in November 2021, and MTI has extended the study to</p>
-----------	---	--------	---	------------------------------	---

					explore another location additional to Molyneux Park as a further option for consideration. 10 Aug 2022 No further update available
1/06/2021	Submissions on the 2021-31 Long-term Plan Consultation Document	21.4.3	K. Agrees to the recommendation from the Vincent Community Board on the draft 2021-31 Long-term Plan that staff provide a report regarding a request Ice Inline for future consideration.	Parks and Recreation Manager	<p>11 Jun 2021 Action memo sent to Parks and Recreation Manager. Memo sent to Executive Manager Corporate Services and Chief Advisor for information. For action following final adoption of the Long-term Plan on 30 June 2021.</p> <p>28 Jul 2021 Background data for report being collated.</p> <p>08 Sep 2021 No further progress.</p> <p>18 Oct 2021 No further progress on requested report considering IceInLine's Long-Term Plan (LTP) submission.</p> <p>11 Nov 2021 No further update at this stage.</p> <p>11 Jan 2022 No Further update</p> <p>09 Feb 2022 No further update</p> <p>05 Apr 2022 No information has been received from Ice in Line to provide and update on.</p> <p>20 Jun 2022 The Vincent Community Board have agreed to consult on this request during the next Annual Plan.</p> <p>10 Aug 2022 No further update available</p>
1/06/2021	Submissions on the 2021-31 Long-term Plan Consultation Document	21.4.3	J. Agrees to the recommendation from the Vincent Community Board on the draft 2021-31 Long-term Plan that staff are requested to investigate a request for an extension of the junior playground at Pioneer Park and provide a report for consideration	Parks and Recreation Manager	<p>11 Jun 2021 Action memo sent to Parks and Recreation Manager. Memo sent to Executive Manager Corporate Services and Chief Advisor for information. For action following final adoption of the Long-term Plan on 30 June 2021.</p>

			in a future annual or long-term plan.		<p>28 Jul 2021 Preparatory work that will support further investigation and underpin a report for consideration is being undertaken. Funding to be considered for 2022-2023 Annual Plan.</p> <p>08 Sep 2021 No further progress.</p> <p>18 Oct 2021 Investigation of request for extension of junior playground at Pioneer Park and report for consideration on hold until closer to a future annual or long-term plan. ON HOLD.</p> <p>11 Nov 2021 No further update at this stage.</p> <p>11 Jan 2022 No further update.</p> <p>09 Feb 2022 No further update.</p> <p>05 Apr 2022 No update to report at this time.</p> <p>19 May 2022 No further update as no changes at this time.</p> <p>20 Jun 2022 No further update available.</p> <p>12 Aug 2022 No further update available.</p>
1/06/2021	Submissions on the 2021-31 Long-term Plan Consultation Document	21.4.3	R. Agrees to the recommendation from the Maniototo Community Board on the draft 2021-31 Long-term Plan that Council request staff to consider the suggestion of filling in the ice rink with water, add planting and creating walkways and report back to the Board.	Parks and Recreation Manager	<p>11 Jun 2021 Action memo sent to Parks and Recreation Manager. Memo sent to Executive Manager Corporate Services and Chief Advisor for information. For action following final adoption of the Long-term Plan on 30 June 2021.</p> <p>28 Jul 2021 Request under consideration.</p> <p>08 Sep 2021 No further progress.</p> <p>18 Oct 2021 No further progress on requested report considering filling the ice rink in the</p>

					<p>Maniototo with water and adding planting and walkways nearby.</p> <p>11 Nov 2021 No further update at this stage.</p> <p>11 Jan 2022 No further update.</p> <p>09 Feb 2022 There is no LTP budget allocation for this. No further update available.</p> <p>05 Apr 2022 No further update to report at this time.</p> <p>19 May 2022 A report is being prepared for the Vincent Community Board consideration on potential funding request.</p> <p>20 Jun 2022 Background work involving the water department has been completed to understand water supply issues. Site visits with Parks and Reserves Capital Projects officer is arranged for July to look at options to be included in the report to the Maniototo Community Board.</p> <p>09 Aug 2022 Staff site visit postponed - rescheduled for 6 September 2022.</p>
30/06/2021	Cromwell Menz Shed - New Lease	21.5.12	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Agrees to lease the proposed area to the Cromwell Menz Shed</p> <p>C. Agrees to a lease over 1000m² (more or less) of land (shown in Figure 1) located on the Cromwell Transfer Station/Closed Landfill site, being part of Lot 3 DP526140.</p> <p>D. Authorise the Chief Executive to do all that is necessary to give effect to this resolution.</p>	Property and Facilities Officer (Cromwell)	<p>05 Jul 2021 Action memo sent to Property and Facilities Officer - Cromwell.</p> <p>06 Jul 2021 Cromwell Menz Shed updated on resolution., Meeting arranged between property and infrastructure for 9 July to discuss actions required.</p> <p>26 Jul 2021 Meeting scheduled with Menz Shed for 30 July to review and discuss Draft Lease.</p> <p>17 Aug 2021 Working alongside the Menz Shed to prepare an appropriate lease</p> <p>08 Sep 2021 Lease document being finalised.</p>

					<p>18 Oct 2021 Lease document still being finalised.</p> <p>11 Nov 2021 11/11/2021 Lease document still a work in progress, as needed to identify the final lease area and water metering charges.</p> <p>07 Jan 2022 Lease document provided to Menz Shed in Dec 21. Reviewing currently</p> <p>09 Feb 2022 Final lease is available for Menz Shed to sign.</p> <p>06 Apr 2022 Staff are preparing another report to Cromwell Community Board for further clarification on the lease.</p> <p>18 May 2022 Property Statutory Officer is preparing a report for Cromwell Community Board for clarity on the lease</p> <p>20 Jun 2022 Property Statutory Officer presenting a report to CCB on Clarification of the terms of the Cromwell Menz Shed Lease at meeting of 21 June 22</p> <p>15 Aug 2022 The lease paperwork is currently with the Menz Shed.</p>
11/08/2021	Naseby Water Supply	21.6.11	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Agrees to proceed with construction of a clarifier, pH correction, and flocculation tank to be funded from tranche 1 of the water stimulus funding.</p> <p>C. Directs staff to investigate options for an alternative water source for the Naseby water supply, including consideration of a single Maniototo water treatment site.</p>	Executive Manager - Infrastructure Services and Water Reform Lead	<p>16 Aug 2021 Action Memo sent to report writer.</p> <p>09 Sep 2021 Clarifier being tendered. Investment Logic Map workshop for Maniototo water supplies scheduled for 18th October.</p> <p>14 Oct 2021 No change.</p> <p>24 Nov 2021 Construction of new clarifier underway with delivery in January 2022. Concrete slab construction underway, second hand clarifier due to be delivered and installed prior to Christmas. Workshop to identify</p>

					<p>options for new source held on 24 November.</p> <p>13 Jan 2022 The second-hand clarifier was installed and commissioned the week before Christmas and has been operating successfully since. A second clarifier will be delivered late January with installation programmed for February/March.</p> <p>22 Feb 2022 Clarifiers have been installed and pH dosing design has been completed.</p> <p>28 Mar 2022 The pH dosing to begin installation April 2022.</p> <p>17 May 2022 Work is currently underway to modify the building to accommodate the dosing tanks and equipment.</p> <p>21 Jun 2022 Work is currently programmed to be completed by the first week of July.</p> <p>05 Aug 2022 pH correction work has been extended to August as a result of supply chain delays.</p>
11/08/2021	Cromwell Aerodrome - Refueling Facility	21.6.6	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Agrees in principle to approve the issuing of a licence to occupy to RD Petroleum for refuelling facility at Cromwell Aerodrome comprising two 10,000 litre tanks for avgas and Jet A1 fuel.</p> <p>C. Authorises the CEO to confirm approval of final location and design of refuelling facility to include safe and secure access for all potential users.</p> <p>D. Authorises the CEO to approve acceptable terms and conditions for the Licence to Occupy similar to the Licence for the refuelling facility at Alexandra Airport and do all that is necessary to give effect to the resolutions.</p>	Property Officer	<p>16 Aug 2021 Action Memo sent to report writer.</p> <p>08 Sep 2021 Applicant informed of decision. Site meeting upcoming to finalise fuel tank position. Licence to Occupy (LTO) being drafted.</p> <p>18 Oct 2021 Site meeting was held with applicant to discuss fuel tank location. Applicant will provide full proposal to inform drafting of LTO.</p> <p>11 Nov 2021 11/11/2021 Council Property staff met representative from RD Petroleum on site at Cromwell Aerodrome at end of September to discuss position of fuel facility. RD Petroleum confirmed they would create two</p>

					<p>separate access ways for truck to use for filling and maintenance and for other users vehicles. They will now proceed with further design and provide plans to Council in the New Year.</p> <p>10 Jan 2022 No change to status.</p> <p>22 Feb 2022 Staff reviewing proposed layout of the fuel facility provided by RD Petroleum.</p> <p>05 Apr 2022 No change at this time.</p> <p>19 May 2022 Layout reviewed and accepted. Lease document requested from RD Petroleum and information regarding power connection for Council.</p> <p>21 Jun 2022 No further update available.</p> <p>12 Aug 2022 RD Petroleum investigating power options after some issues. Updated location plan currently being reviewed.</p>
22/09/2021	Plan Change 18 Cromwell Industrial Resource Area Extension	21.7.12	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Recommends that Plan Change 18 be notified and processed in accordance with the First Schedule to the Resource Management Act 1991.</p>	Principal Policy Planner	<p>27 Sep 2021 Action memo sent to the Principal Policy Planner</p> <p>18 Oct 2021 Plan Change prepared.</p> <p>15 Nov 2021 Plan Change notified 28 October, submissions close December 9.</p> <p>11 Jan 2022 Plan change notified October and submissions closed in December 2021.</p> <p>24 Feb 2022 Summary of submissions notified</p> <p>06 Apr 2022 Summary of submissions has closed and work will begin on evaluating the submissions and preparing the section 42A planners report</p> <p>20 May 2022</p>

					<p>Have commissioned technical reports and are awaiting their outcome.</p> <p>20 Jun 2022 Meeting with traffic engineers and Waka Kotahi regarding intersection upgrades to occur.</p> <p>15 Aug 2022 No further update at this time.</p>
3/11/2021	i-SITE NZ Future Network Proposal	21.8.3	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Authorises staff to submit a non-binding expression of interest on behalf of Ranfurly and Roxburgh i-SITEs to become Tier Two centres.</p> <p>C. Authorises staff to submit a non-binding expression of interest on behalf of Alexandra and Cromwell information centres to become Tier One or Two centres.</p>	Ranfurly i-SITE Team Leader	<p>08 Nov 2021 Action memo sent to report writer.</p> <p>23 Nov 2021 The Central Otago i-SITE's of Ranfurly and Roxburgh submitted a non-binding expression of interest to the i-SITE New Zealand board to become Tier Two Centres, as authorised by the Central Otago District Council Councillors, on the 4th November. The Central Otago i-SITEs submitted a non-binding expression of interest to the i-SITE New Zealand Board on the 4th November 2021, on behalf of the Alexandra Information Centre and the Forage Information Centre. The expression of interest submission was in favour of both centres becoming Tier Two Centres. The binding expression of interest time frame of end November, as indicated in the i-SITE report, has been extended by i-SITE New Zealand. Timeframes will be confirmed during i-SITE New Zealand's Board meeting in February 2022. The Central Otago i-SITEs are waiting on further details to be supplied by the i-SITE NZ Board.</p> <p>13 Jan 2022 The Central Otago i-SITE's are still waiting on more detailed information to come from the VIN Inc Board. Most recent indication is that this will be supplied in February 2022.</p> <p>24 Feb 2022 VIN Inc board awaiting formal response from MBIE before progressing conversation with i-SITE owners. It is expected an update will be given at the April council meeting.</p>

					<p>31 Mar 2022 MBIE have indicated their response will be provided mid-April, therefore an update will be provided at the next Council meeting, in June 2022.</p> <p>19 May 2022 No further update is available.</p> <p>20 Jun 2022 MBIE have indicated to the VIN Inc Board that they will support a proposal. The VIN Inc Board are now finalising that proposal, and will consult with I-SITE owners over the next four months. Staff will bring reports for decision to Councillors as required.</p> <p>12 Aug 2022 No further update is available.</p>
3/11/2021	Proposal to Revoke Part of the Greenway Reserve off Waenga Drive, Cromwell	21.8.5	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Agrees with the Hearings Panel recommendation to the revocation of the Local Purpose (Amenity) Reserve classification from the specified 619m2 (subject to survey) area from Lot 201 DP 359519.</p> <p>C. Agrees to notify the Minister of Conservation in writing of the resolution and request the revocation be approved and notified by <i>Gazette</i> notice.</p>	Parks and Recreation Manager	<p>09 Nov 2021 Action memo sent to report writer.</p> <p>11 Nov 2021 Applicant has asked to hold off writing to the Minister of Conservation until they have secured a Resource Consent for the proposal.</p> <p>11 Jan 2022 Application reviewed seeking Resource Consent.</p> <p>15 Feb 2022 Application being processed by council's Planning team.</p> <p>05 Apr 2022 The revocation process is being prepared by Council property team.</p> <p>09 Jun 2022 Awaiting advice from Department of Conservation.</p> <p>20 Jul 2022 Consultation with Iwi about to begin.</p> <p>15 Aug 2022 Consultation with Iwi underway.</p>
3/11/2021	Plan Change 17 - GIS Mapping	21.8.6	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of</p>	Principal Policy Planner	<p>09 Nov 2021 Action memo sent to report writer.</p>

			<p>significance.</p> <p>B. Approves Plan Change 17 without modification in accordance with Clause 10 (1) of the First Schedule to the Resource Management Act 1991.</p> <p>C. Directs that the decision to approve Plan Change 17 be publicly notified, and the Central Otago District Plan be amended.</p>		<p>15 Nov 2021 No further update at this stage.</p> <p>11 Jan 2022 No further update.</p> <p>24 Feb 2022 No further update.</p> <p>06 Apr 2022 Awaiting ePlan map testing - currently underway</p> <p>20 May 2022 Work on this is still in progress.</p> <p>20 Jun 2022 Awaiting finalisation of e-plan. In progress.</p> <p>15 Aug 2022 Awaiting finalisation of e-plan. In progress</p>
3/11/2021	Options for Disinfection of Community Water Supplies	21.8.8	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Notes that current chemical deliveries arrangements result in a lack of resilience in provision of service.</p> <p>C. Directs staff to provide a report outlining the work required to meet Hazardous Substances and New Organism Act requirements for the delivery of chlorine to existing treatment sites.</p> <p>D. Agrees to the phased transition of chlorine gas disinfection as community water supplies are upgraded</p>	Water Services Manager	<p>09 Nov 2021 Action memo sent to report writer.</p> <p>30 Nov 2021 Lake Dunstan water supply design has been altered to chlorine gas and this will also be undertaken at all Council supplies when they are due to be upgraded. A hazard assessment has also recently been completed at all sites and we are expecting a report on requirements prior to Christmas.</p> <p>10 Jan 2022 A hazard assessment report was received in December identifying a number of issues across Council water treatment supplies. Staff are now working on prioritising the issues to develop a programme of work to rectify these issues. None of the issues are preventing the production of safe drinking water.</p> <p>22 Feb 2022 Water supplies will be transitioned across to chlorine disinfection as they are upgraded. A report on Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act requirements will be presented at a future meeting.</p> <p>28 Mar 2022 The report has been received and is</p>

					currently being reviewed and actions prioritised. 17 May 2022 Priority list is still being developed. 21 Jun 2022 No update. 05 Aug 2022 No change.
8/12/2021	Eden Hore Central Otago Steering Group and Charitable Trust	21.9.3	That the Council A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance. B. Authorises the continuation of the Eden Hore Central Otago Steering Group for a second term, through to the end of 2023. C. Approves the establishment of the Eden Hore Central Otago Charitable Trust for the purpose of holding and utilising community-raised funds towards projects and activities that benefit the collection and related experiences.	Community and Engagement Manager	14 Dec 2021 Action memo sent to the Community and Engagement Manager and to Finance 14 Dec 2021 Steering group terms of reference has been forwarded to members for signing., Trustees to be appointed to the Eden Hore Central Otago Charitable Trust 10 Jan 2022 Awaiting final signatures for steering group terms of reference document. , Staff are still approaching potential trustees for the Eden Hore Central Otago Charitable Trust 14 Feb 2022 Next meeting for the steering group is scheduled for March 2022 31 Mar 2022 The steering group continues to support the Eden Hore Central Otago programme. Appointment of EHCO trustees continues. 19 May 2022 No further update available. 21 Jun 2022 No further update available. 12 Aug 2022 Signing and registration of the trust deed is underway.
26/01/2022	Alexandra Airport Masterplan	22.1.3	That the Council B. Adopts the proposed Alexandra Airport Masterplan. C. That a business and financial strategy be developed to support the implementation of the Airport Masterplan.	Property Officer	03 Feb 2022 Action memo sent to report writer. 22 Feb 2022 Copy of adopted Masterplan will be uploaded to Council's website. Business and financial strategy planning has begun for the new hangar precinct budgeted in Year 2 of

					<p>the LTP 2021-31.</p> <p>05 Apr 2022 The Masterplan has been added to the CODC website.</p> <p>19 May 2022 Masterplan included in Vincent Spatial Plan press release to inform public it has been adopted and is available on CODC website. Work progresses on planning for next stage of development and business plan.</p> <p>20 Jun 2022 Business plan and concept plans for new hangar precinct are in progress</p> <p>12 Aug 2022 No change</p>
26/01/2022	CouncilMARK programme	22.1.9	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Notes the Mayor's report containing the feedback received from a selection of mayors on their involvement in the programme.</p> <p>C. Notes the November 2021 advice from staff remains unchanged regarding timing of participation in CouncilMARK insofar as it relates to the demand the wider reform programme is placing on the organisation.</p> <p>D. Directs the Chief Executive Officer to have a discussion on participation in this programme with the 2022-25 Council at the first meeting of 2023.</p> <p>ith Crs Alley, Calvert, Claridge and Paterson voting against</p>	Chief Advisor	<p>03 Feb 2022 Action memo sent to report writer.</p> <p>23 Feb 2022 The CEO will engage with the 2022/2025 Council early in their term as per the agreed resolution. On hold until January 2023.</p>
9/03/2022	Appointments to External Bodies	22.2.12	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Agrees that the delegations register is updated to remove the Alexandra District Museum Inc. from</p>	Governance Manager	<p>15 Mar 2022 Action memo sent to report writer.</p> <p>05 Apr 2022 Currently working with the various groups to make the required changes.</p>

			<p>the list of external appointments.</p> <p>C. Work with the committees of Central Otago Wilding Conifer Control Group and the Maniototo Curling International to change its representative roles to liaison positions.</p>		<p>18 May 2022 Work continues on this.</p> <p>01 Jul 2022 A letter was sent to Maniototo Curling International and they confirmed that the position was in the form of a liaison already. Cr Calvert confirmed that the Wilding Pines group also understood that the Council appointee is also a liaison already. MATTER CLOSED</p>
9/03/2022	Safer Speeds Bylaw	22.2.2	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Agrees that a bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing the perceived problem, and the proposed bylaw is the most appropriate form and does not give rise to any implications under the Bill of Rights Act 1990.</p> <p>C. Approves the Statement of Proposal for the proposed Speed Limit Bylaw 2022 for public consultation.</p> <p>D. Appoints Crs Alley, Duncan and Paterson to hear submissions, if necessary.</p>	Senior Strategy Advisor	<p>15 Mar 2022 Consultation opened Saturday 12 March 2022.</p> <p>06 Apr 2022 Consultation closes 12/4/22 after which a hearing will be arranged (if required)</p> <p>19 May 2022 Hearing is scheduled for 7 June 2022, after which an update will be provided.</p> <p>20 Jun 2022 The hearing has taken place and changes are recommended by the panel. The item is on the agenda for Council on 6 July 2022.</p> <p>08 Jul 2022 Refer to updates from July meeting. MATTER CLOSED</p>
9/03/2022	Council's role in affordable housing: Policy direction	22.2.8	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Notes the updated information on progressive home ownership (secure homes) and urban design innovation (promoting different housing typologies)</p> <p>C. Notes that both the progressive home ownership (secure homes) and urban design innovation (promoting different housing typologies) models will likely promote affordable housing in Central Otago.</p> <p>D. Agrees that council led developments should consider including provision for different housing typologies using the urban design innovation model,</p>	Chief Advisor	<p>15 Mar 2022 Action memo sent to report writer.</p> <p>06 Apr 2022 Report coming to April Council meeting with recommendations for next steps.</p> <p>19 May 2022 The development of the housing policy is on hold until the outcome of the affordable housing survey is know, and Council has provided further direction. ON HOLD.</p>

			<p>subject to market conditions.</p> <p>E. Directs staff to produce a policy document that reflects this position.</p> <p>F. Directs staff to apply for external funding to further explore opportunities to deliver affordable housing (such as the progressive home ownership model – secure homes).</p> <p>G. Directs staff to work with sector partners in the region to build a full picture of the housing model for Central Otago and look for opportunities to collaborate to achieve better housing outcomes for the district.</p> <p>The motion was carried on a division 8:3</p> <p><u>In Favour:</u> Crs T Cadogan, N Gillespie, T Alley, S Calvert, I Cooney, S Duncan, S Jeffery and C Laws</p> <p><u>Against:</u> Crs N McKinlay, M McPherson and T Paterson</p> <p>CARRIED 8/3</p>		
9/03/2022	William Fraser Office Renovation Project (Stage Six)	22.2.9	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Approves additional funding of \$177,000 towards the William Fraser Office Renovation Project (stage six) to upgrade the main bathroom facilities. This additional funding is to be drawn from District Reserves.</p>	Property and Facilities Officer (Vincent and Teviot Valley)	<p>15 Mar 2022 Action memo sent to report writer and to Finance.</p> <p>06 Apr 2022 Designer progressing plans to building consent/tender stage.</p> <p>19 May 2022 Designer working with structural engineer to finalise plans.</p> <p>20 Jun 2022 The designer has completed their work. Awaiting structural engineers final plans.</p> <p>11 Aug 2022 Structural engineers final plans received. Tender to be loaded onto the Government Electronic Tender Service web site on 19</p>

					November.
27/04/2022	Central Otago District Council's Relationship with Aukaha	22.3.11	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Agrees to formalise its relationship with mana whenua through a partnership protocol agreement with Aukaha Ltd.</p> <p>C. Endorses the draft partnership protocol, as attached as appendix two to the report.</p> <p>D. Agrees to allocate \$70,000 towards the agreement in the 2022-23 financial year, with \$35,000 coming from existing budgets and \$35,000 included as new expenditure.</p>	Community Development Advisor	<p>05 May 2022 Action memo sent to the Community Development Advisor, the Chief Executive Officer and to Finance.</p> <p>18 May 2022 A preliminary conversation has taken place with Aukaha to formalise the agreement and agree on the workplan for the 2022/23 financial year.</p> <p>09 Aug 2022 The inaugural hui was held between the executive management teams of both organisations on 12 July 2022. The partnership agreement was signed and conversations began on the workplan for the year. The next hui is planned for later in the year in Dunedin.</p>
27/04/2022	Engaging with the community over the Central Otago Affordable Housing Trust's request for a gift of land to establish a 'secure homes' model	22.3.12	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Agrees on the engagement plan as amended to hear the views of the community about the request from the Central Otago Affordable Housing Trust for Council to gift land to enable the establishment of a 'secure homes' scheme.</p> <p>ith Councillor McKinlay recording his vote against</p>	Chief Advisor	<p>05 May 2022 Action memo sent to the Chief Advisor.</p> <p>19 May 2022 A survey is currently being conducted to seek the communities' view on whether Council should gift land to the Central Otago Affordable Housing Trust. The survey is open until 5 June 2022.</p> <p>21 Jun 2022 A paper outlining the results of the survey will be presented at the 6 July Council meeting.</p> <p>15 Aug 2022 At its July meeting, Council decided not to pursue this model at this time. MATTER CLOSED</p>
27/04/2022	RECOMMENDATION OF APPOINTMENT OF LOCAL CIVIL DEFENCE CONTROLLER.	22.3.14	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Recommends to the Otago Civil Defence Emergency Group Manager that Dylan Rushbrook (General Manager Tourism Central Otago) be</p>	Emergency Manager - Central Otago	<p>05 May 2022 Action memo sent to the Emergency Manager - Central Otago.</p> <p>19 May 2022 The resolution will be signed off at the next CDEM Joint Committee meeting, scheduled for 30th June 2022.</p>

			appointed as a Local Civil Defence Controller (statutory position).		<p>20 Jun 2022 No further update available until after the 30 June CDEM Joint Committee meeting.</p> <p>10 Aug 2022 Dylan Rushbrook has now been appointed Controller. MATTER CLOSED</p>
27/04/2022	Adoption of Central Otago Destination Management Plan	22.3.9	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Approves the Central Otago Destination Management Plan.</p> <p>C. Adopts the Central Otago Destination Management Plan.</p>	General Manager Tourism Central Otago	<p>05 May 2022 Action memo sent to the General Manager - Tourism Central Otago.</p> <p>20 May 2022 Draft document being tidied up and signoff from Kai Tahu sought. Final version of the draft and subsequent summarized versions expected to be available end of June 2022.</p> <p>20 Jun 2022 Finalising design for the document and the summarised version. Due for completion mid-July.</p> <p>12 Aug 2022 Aukaha has endorsed the document. It is awaiting final proof before release. MATTER CLOSED</p>
1/06/2022	Community Grants Applications	22.4.2	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Allocates \$2,500 to the Alexandra and Districts Pipe Band Inc towards hall hire, from the 2021/22 grants budget.</p> <p>C. Agrees to fund a one-off adjustment to the Central Otago District Arts Trust and the Central Otago Heritage Trust of \$13,334 each (\$26,668 in total), to ensure existing levels of funding to both organisations until 1 November 2022.</p> <p>D. That the one-off adjustment to the Central Otago District Arts Trust and the Central Otago Heritage Trust is paid for by committing the remaining \$16,395 from the 2021/22 district wide grants budget to this purpose and \$10,273 to be paid for</p>	Community Development Advisor	<p>20 Jun 2022 All grant recipients have been informed of Council's decision and purchase orders have been raised for the 21/22 expenditure. Purchase orders for the 2022/23 expenditure will be raised at the start of the new financial year.</p> <p>09 Aug 2022 Payments have been made in line with decisions. Accountability reports will be provided later in the financial year. MATTER CLOSED.</p>

			<p>from the 2022/23 district wide grants budget.</p> <p>E. Allocates \$40,000 to the Central Otago Heritage Trust for programme coordination in the 2022/23 financial year.</p> <p>F. Allocates \$40,000 to the Central Otago District Arts Trust for operational costs in the 2022/23 financial year.</p>		
1/06/2022	Earthquake Prone Buildings	22.4.3	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Approves the thoroughfares identified to have priority buildings that are potentially earthquake prone and directs staff to contact individual owners.</p> <p>C. Accepts there are no strategic routes within Central Otago District.</p>	Regulatory Services Manager	<p>20 Jun 2022 Letter drafted and expected to be sent to building owners by 24th June 2022.</p> <p>12 Aug 2022 On 28 June 2022 letters were drafted and sent to owners identified as High Risk Category A, and given a year to comply with the required actions given in accordance with the regulations.</p>
1/06/2022	Plan Change 19 - Residential Chapter Review and Re-Zoning	22.4.4	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Directs that Plan Change 19 be notified in accordance with Clause 5 of the first Schedule to the Resource Management Act 1991.</p> <p>C. Approves the release of the draft Medium Density Residential Guidelines for public consultation.</p>	Principal Policy Planner	<p>08 Jun 2022 Action memo sent to the Principal Policy Planner.</p> <p>28 Jun 2022 Scheduled to be notified on 9 July 2022.</p> <p>15 Aug 2022 Plan Change 19 was publicly notified for its first round of submissions on 9th July 2022 and the public have been invited to lodge submissions. This round of submissions closes 2nd September 2022.</p>
1/06/2022	Recommendation to Adopt the Otago Civil Defence Emergency Management Agreement	22.4.9	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Notes that the proposed agreement has been endorsed by the Otago Civil Defence and Emergency Management Coordinating Executive Group.</p>	Emergency Manager - Central Otago	<p>08 Jun 2022 Action memo sent to Civil Defence.</p> <p>20 Jun 2022 Agreement is to be signed by Mayor Cadogan at the next CDEM Joint Committee meeting on 30 June 2022.</p> <p>10 Aug 2022 Agreement has been signed. MATTER</p>

			<p>C. Endorses the proposed Otago Civil Defence and Emergency Management Partnership Agreement</p> <p>D. Agrees that the Mayor should sign the document on behalf of the Central Otago District Council.</p>		CLOSED
6/07/2022	Community Leasing and Licensing Policy review	22.5.10	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Adopts the revised Community Leasing and Licensing Policy, subject to the addition of clarification that member derived income other than subscriptions will not be assessed as income.</p>	Senior Strategy Advisor	<p>08 Jul 2022 Action memo sent to the Senior Policy Advisor.</p> <p>08 Jul 2022 Policy updated 8/7/22. MATTER CLOSED</p>
6/07/2022	Museum Investment Strategy	22.5.11	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Notes discussions held to date on the Museum Investment Strategy.</p> <p>C. Agrees to progress the work on investigating a model for the districtisation of museum funding.</p> <p>D. Approves financial modelling be carried out on the operational and capital funding impacts of a district funding model.</p>	Senior Strategy Advisor	<p>08 Jul 2022 Action memo sent to the Senior Strategy Advisor.</p> <p>12 Aug 2022 Consultants have been engaged for this work. Data collation has begun.</p>
6/07/2022	Wilding Conifer Control Policy	22.5.13	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Requests that the Chief Executive Officer develop the wilding conifer control policy relating to council owned and controlled land for consultation.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">LOST on a show of hands 3/8</p> <p>B. Adopts the Wilding Conifer Control Policy.</p>	Parks and Recreation Manager	<p>08 Jul 2022 Action memo sent to the Parks and Recreation Manager.</p> <p>15 Aug 2022 Policy adopted and has been uploaded to the website. MATTER CLOSED</p>

			n a show of hands 8/3		
6/07/2022	Remuneration Authority Determination 2022	22.5.15	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Notes the Local Government Members (2022/23) Determination 2022 which took effect from 1 July 2022.</p> <p>C. Approves the changes to the Elected Members' Allowances and Reimbursement Policy as attached as Appendix 2 of the report.</p>	Governance Manager	<p>08 Jul 2022 Action memo sent to the Governance Manager.</p> <p>08 Jul 2022 The policy has been updated on the website. MATTER CLOSED</p>
6/07/2022	Provision of a temporary bridge structure	22.5.2	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Approves installation of a temporary bridge structure at the location Maniototo Road/Taieri River (Bridge 145) funded from the existing bridge maintenance funding budget on condition that the adjoining landowner funds half the cost of hire (monthly rental) for a 3 year period.</p> <p>C. Directs the Chief Executive Officer to formalise the cost share arrangement with the adjoining landowner for the rental of the temporary bridge structure.</p>	Infrastructure Manager	<p>08 Jul 2022 Action memo sent to the Infrastructure Manager and to Finance.</p> <p>08 Aug 2022 Installation of bridge programmed for September. MATTER CLOSED</p>
6/07/2022	Internal Road Stoppings	22.5.3	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Agrees that when a road stopping is initiated internally, for the specific benefit of Council, that the matters relating to the costs be considered on a case by case basis by Council, with the overall purpose of the stopping determining whether payment for the land is required.</p> <p>C. Authorises the Chief Executive to do all that is</p>	Team Leader - Statutory Property	<p>08 Jul 2022 Action memo sent to the Team Leader - Statutory Property</p> <p>18 Jul 2022 Clarification recorded for future reference - MATTER CLOSED</p>

			necessary to give effect to the resolution.		
6/07/2022	Water Services Entities Bill	22.5.30	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Agrees that a submission to the Water Services Entities Bill be drafted and circulated to Councillors for feedback and finalising prior to 22 July.</p> <p>C. Agrees that the submission will be ratified at the Council meeting on 24 August 2022.</p>	Executive Manager - Infrastructure Services and Water Reform Lead	<p>08 Jul 2022 Action memo sent to the Executive Manager - Infrastructure Services and Water Services Lead.</p> <p>08 Aug 2022 Submission lodged. MATTER CLOSED</p>
6/07/2022	Three Waters Reform Better Off Funding (Tranche 1)	22.5.31	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Notes that the Better Off Funding will be split into two tranches, with Tranche 1, \$3.21M, being available from 1 October 2022, and Tranche 2, \$9.63M, expected to be available from 1 July 2024.</p> <p>C. Notes that to receive this funding, Council needs to supply a list of projects/initiatives to the Department of Internal Affairs for approval.</p> <p>D. Authorises the Chief Executive to sign the Funding Agreement in Appendix 1 of the report.</p> <p>E. Agrees that projects to the value of \$3.21M will be put forward in the Funding Proposal.</p> <p>F. Agrees that further details on projects to be included will come to a future meeting for prioritisation.</p>	Infrastructure Finance Officer	<p>08 Jul 2022 Action memo sent to the Infrastructure Financial Officer and to Finance.</p> <p>15 Aug 2022 Details for prioritisation will be presented to the August meeting.</p>
6/07/2022	Proposal to stop Flora Street	22.5.4	<p>That the Council:</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Approves the proposal to stop approximately 0.6447 hectares of unformed legal road (shown as in Section 3 SO 517704 in figure 3) being Flora</p>	Team Leader - Statutory Property	<p>08 Jul 2022 Action memo sent to the Team Leader - Statutory Property.</p> <p>18 Jul 2022 New report drafted for CCB meeting of 22 August 2022. MATTER CLOSED</p>

			<p>Street, subject to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> The provisions of the Local Government Act 1974. <input type="checkbox"/> The public notification process as outlined in the same Act. <input type="checkbox"/> No objections being received within the public notification period. <input type="checkbox"/> The consent of the Minister of Lands. <input type="checkbox"/> The stopped road being classified as Local Purpose (Amenity) Reserve, then vested in Council in accordance with the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977. <input type="checkbox"/> An easement (in gross) in favour of (and as approved by) the Central Otago District Council being registered over all of Section 3 SO 517704. <input type="checkbox"/> Easements (in gross) in favour of (and as approved by) Aurora Energy Limited, and Chorus New Zealand Limited, being created, and registered on the resulting title. <input type="checkbox"/> District Plan designation ('D97') being updated to Local Purpose (Amenity) Reserve. <input type="checkbox"/> The costs being paid from the final stage of the Gair Avenue Development project. <p>C. Authorises the Chief Executive to do all that is necessary to give effect to the resolution.</p>		
6/07/2022	Speed Limit changes	22.5.5	<p>That the Council</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance. B. Directs a transfer from the bylaw process to the National Land Speed Register process as the legal mechanism for making speed limit changes as of 1 August 2022. C. Repeals the Speed Limit Bylaw 2007 as of 1 August 	Senior Strategy Advisor	<p>08 Jul 2022 Action memo sent to the Senior Strategy Advisor.</p> <p>08 Jul 2022 Documentation - including Let's Talk Platform - updated to reflect changes made during meeting. Work underway for speed limit changes to go into effect on 1 August.</p> <p>12 Aug 2022</p>

			<p>2022.</p> <p>D. Notes the level of engagement and thanks all submitters for their contribution.</p> <p>E. Approves speed limit changes to be made as consulted on in the Speed Limit Bylaw Statement of Proposal in full, with the following changes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Conroys Road, Alexandra to have a single 80km speed limit for the entire street with a new curve advisory sign to be installed <input type="checkbox"/> Crawford Hills Road and Galloway Road, Galloway to remain at 100km. <input type="checkbox"/> Updates to speed limits on Roxburgh East Road to 60km from the highway to the Roxburgh Dam, 40km over the Roxburgh Dam and 100km on the approaches as outlined in Map 6. <input type="checkbox"/> Radford Road, Lowburn to reduce to 80km. <input type="checkbox"/> Cornish Point Road to have a speed limit of 60km for its entirety. <input type="checkbox"/> Hall Road, Bannockburn (in the portion outlined in Map 13) and Pipeclay Gully Road (entire road) in Bannockburn to reduce to 50km <input type="checkbox"/> Richards Beach Road to have a speed limit of 50km for its entirety. <input type="checkbox"/> A 50km speed zone to be retained for the Naseby Urban Area. <input type="checkbox"/> Swimming Dam Road in Naseby to have a speed limit of 30km from the campground to the dam, as outlined on Map 17. <input type="checkbox"/> The approaches to Naseby to retain present speed limits as outlined on Map 17. <input type="checkbox"/> Goff Road, Naseby to remain at the present speed limit. <input type="checkbox"/> Pearson Road and Sandflat Road, Cromwell to remain at 100km, with further consultation 		<p>Speed limit changes are currently being entered into the new national database. New speed limit signs are being set up now but will be covered until the end of August.</p>
--	--	--	--	--	--

			<p>planned</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Earnsclough Road, Clyde 50km zone extended to Hawksburn Road as outlined on Map 5. <input type="checkbox"/> Little Valley Road speed limit reduced to 80km as outlined on Map 3. <p>F. Recommends the following roads be subject to further consultation on their speed limits:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Gilligan's Gully, Alexandra, subject to further data from traffic counting. <input type="checkbox"/> Letts Gully Road, Alexandra. <input type="checkbox"/> Fruitgrowers Road, Clyde. <input type="checkbox"/> Lauder Road, Lauder. <input type="checkbox"/> Bannockburn Road from Bannockburn Bridge to the Cromwell Urban Zone. <input type="checkbox"/> Pearson Road, Cromwell. <input type="checkbox"/> Sandflat Road, Cromwell. <input type="checkbox"/> Cambrians Road, Cambrians, with specific request for an indication of preferred speed between 50km, 40km, and 30km. <input type="checkbox"/> St Bathans Urban Area, with specific request for an indication of preferred speed between 50 km, 40km, and 30km. <input type="checkbox"/> Clark Road, Pisa Moorings, for consideration at 80km along its entirety. 		
6/07/2022	Requests to take over private water supplies	22.5.6	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Agrees to draft a letter to the Chief Executive of Taumata Arowai requesting the use of the tools at their disposal in the Act, to deter suppliers from ceasing supply.</p> <p>C. Notes the requirements on Council under the Local Government Act 2002 as amended by the Water</p>	Water Services Team Leader	<p>08 Jul 2022 Action memo sent to the Water Services Team Leader.</p> <p>15 Aug 2022 Taumata Arowai have been notified of the Lindis Irrigation approach to Council about taking over and our request to them for supporting information prior to making any decision.</p>

			<p>Services Act 2021 to assess private water supplies and work collaboratively with a supplier, the consumers, and Taumata Arowai to find a solution.</p> <p>D. Notes that transition of Council's three waters asset ownership, management, and operations will create increased workload on an existing workforce that has no available capacity.</p> <p>E. Notes that any work to assess private supplies, and work with Taumata Arowai will require engagement of external resources to undertake this work.</p> <p>F. Agrees that costs for external suppliers to either undertake the water assessments and liaison with Taumata Arowai and community, or to backfill existing staff undertaking this work, are to be recovered from the private supplier, as provided in the Water Services Act 2021.</p> <p>G. Agrees that private suppliers are encouraged to self-manage and engage commercial water supply and treatment companies to support them until new water entities are established, or they are required to be registered in 2025.</p> <p>H. Approves the engagement of registered water carriers to provide drinking water on a cost recovery basis, in the event that Taumata Arowai direct Council as the supplier.</p>		
6/07/2022	Water Services Capital Works Programme 2022-24	22.5.8	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Agrees that the capital funding plan for water services provided in the 2021 Long-term Plan and 2022/23 Annual Plan is to be fully spent on water services capital work prior to 30 June 2024.</p> <p>C. Agrees that projects which are programmed in 2024/25 and 2025/26 may be accelerated to fully spend the budgets approved in the 2021 Long-term Plan and 2022/23 Annual Plan.</p> <p>D. Authorises the Major Project Governance Group to</p>	Executive Manager - Infrastructure Services and Water Reform Lead	<p>08 Jul 2022 Action memo sent to the Executive Manager - Infrastructure Services and Water Services Lead.</p> <p>08 Aug 2022 No change.</p>

			<p>provide oversight of the 2023/24 and 2024/25 Water Services capital work programme.</p> <p>E. Directs the Chief Executive Officer to provide the new water entity with details of any projects that were programmed in the 2021 Long-term Plan that are deferred or not completed by 30 June 2024 for re-programming into the Entity D Asset Management Plan and Funding Plan.</p>		
6/07/2022	Alexandra Library Renovation Project	22.5.9	<p>That the Council</p> <p>A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.</p> <p>B. Approves the Alexandra Library Renovation Project concept plan.</p> <p>C. Approves the Chief Executive Officer to progress the concept plan through the detailed design, construction partner, and construction quotes project phases while awaiting the outcome of the Three Waters Better Off Support Package application.</p> <p>D. Agrees that if this project is not approved by Council as being included the Three Waters Better Off Support Package, the Chief Executive Officer is to progress with a cosmetic upgrade budgeted for.</p>	Property and Facilities Officer (Vincent and Teviot Valley)	<p>08 Jul 2022 Action memo sent to the Property and Facilities Officer - Vincent and Teviot Valley and to Finance.</p> <p>11 Aug 2022 The architect has been given the go ahead with detailed design. Application to the Better Off Funding is being progressed. Procurement plan for construction partner in draft.</p>

8 COMMUNITY BOARD MINUTES

22.6.12 MINUTES OF THE CROMWELL COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING HELD ON 21 JUNE 2022

Doc ID: 587132

Recommendations

That the unconfirmed Minutes of the Cromwell Community Board Meeting held on 21 June 2022 be noted.

1. Attachments

Appendix 1 - Minutes of the Cromwell Community Board Meeting held on 21 June 2022

**MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE CROMWELL COMMUNITY BOARD
HELD IN THE CROMWELL SERVICE CENTRE, 42 THE MALL, CROMWELL AND LIVE
STREAMED ON MICROSOFT TEAMS
ON TUESDAY, 21 JUNE 2022 COMMENCING AT 2.00 PM**

PRESENT: Ms A Harrison (Chair), Mr T Buchanan, Cr N Gillespie, Cr C Laws,
Cr N McKinlay, Mr B Scott

IN ATTENDANCE: T Cadogan (Mayor), S Jacobs (Chief Executive Officer), L Macdonald
(Executive Manager - Corporate Services), L van der Voort (Executive
Manager - Planning and Environment), G Bailey (Parks and Recreation
Manager), R Williams (Community Development Officer), A Mason (Media
and Marketing Manager), D Rushbrook (General Manager, Tourism Central
Otago), S Righarts (Chief Advisor), J Harris (Governance Support Officer)

APOLOGY

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Buchanan
Seconded: Gillespie

That the apology received from Mr Murray be accepted.

CARRIED

1 PUBLIC FORUM

Rhys Boswell - Christchurch International Airport Limited

Mr Boswell updated the Board of the proposed airport at Tarras before responding to questions.

Marion Low - Cromwell and Districts Promotions Group

Ms Low spoke in support of the promotions grant for the Cromwell and Districts Promotions Group before responding to questions.

Marilyn Duxson – Sustainable Tarras

Dr Duxson spoke against the proposed airport at Tarras and referred to a recent survey conducted regarding opinions about the proposed airport. She then responded to questions.

Pierre Leyser - Cromwell Bike Park Update and Funding Request

Mr Leyser spoke in support of the funding request for the Cromwell Bike Park before responding to questions.

Paddy Henderson - Maintenance of Cameras in Cromwell Mall

Senior Constable Henderson spoke in regards to the upkeep of cameras in the Cromwell Mall before responding to questions

Jess Sutherland and Kate Barnett - Structural Changes to shed adjacent to McNulty House

Ms Sutherland and Ms Barnett discussed the project to renovate the McNulty shed next to the McNulty House to be a wine tourism venue as a tasting room for Central Otago wines.

Russ Fowler – MENZ Shed

Mr Fowler spoke regarding the lease for the Cromwell Menz Shed, to be situated at the Cromwell Transfer Station. He then responded to questions.

2 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: McKinlay
Seconded: Laws

That the public minutes of the Cromwell Community Board Meeting held on 9 May 2022 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

CARRIED

3 DECLARATION OF INTEREST

Members were reminded of their obligations in respect of declaring any interests. Cr Laws declared an interest in the item 22.4.2.

4 REPORTS

22.4.2 ROAD NAMING APPROVAL - WOONG TREE DEVELOPMENT

To consider a request to name ten roads in the second stage of the Woong Tree Development.

After discussion it was agreed that the Board needed additional time to consider the names proposed for this development.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Harrison
Seconded: Scott

That the item lies of the table until the next meeting to enable more information to come to hand and for the Board to have more time to consider these name options.

CARRIED

22.4.3 CLOSING OF THE CROMWELL MEMORIAL HALL

To reconsider the report presented to the Cromwell Community Board on 29 March 2022 regarding closure of the Cromwell Memorial Hall.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: McKinlay
Seconded: Scott

That the Cromwell Community Board

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
- B. Approves the immediate closure of the Cromwell Memorial Hall.
- C. Approves Cromwell Community Board and Project Advisory Group engagement and approval process during the project (Tables 2 and 3).

CARRIED

22.4.4 PROPOSAL TO DISPOSE OF PART OF RECORD OF TITLE 13B/860 TO WAKA KOTAHİ NEW ZEALAND TRANSPORT AGENCY AS AGENTS OF THE CROWN (PRO: 62-3047-00).

To consider disposing of approximately 1,740 square metres of Record of Title OT13B/860, to Waka Kotahi as agents of the Crown, for the purpose of constructing a roundabout at the intersection of State Highway 8B and Barry Avenue, and to consider allowing Waka Kotahi to erect a secure compound around part of Section 126 Block III Cromwell Survey District for the duration of the construction of new footpaths and underpass.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: McKinlay

Seconded: Laws

That the Cromwell Community Board

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
- B. Notes the previous agreement with Waka Kotahi for the compulsory acquisition of this land.
- C. Agrees to:
 - 1. Dispose of approximately 1,740 square metres of Record of Title OT13B/860, being the parcels marked "A" and "B" as identified in figure 2, to:
 - Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency as agents of the Crown.
 - In accordance with the provisions of the Public Works Act 1981.
 - For \$118,000 (One Hundred and Eighteen Thousand Dollars) plus GST (if any).

Subject to:

- The income being paid to the Cromwell Property General Account and held for the purpose of for the purpose of purchasing, enhancing, and/or maintaining, land within the Cromwell ward.
 - 2. To agree to allow Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency to erect a secure compound around the area marked "E" as shown in figure 3 (Footpath Construction Zone), for the duration of the construction of the footpaths and underpass (as required), at no charge.
- D. Authorises the Chief Executive to do all that is necessary to give effect to the resolution.

CARRIED with Mr Buchanan recording his vote against

22.4.5 CLARIFICATION OF THE TERMS OF THE CROMWELL MENZ SHED LEASE

To consider clarifying the terms of the lease granted to the Cromwell Menz Shed Charitable Trust over part of Lot 3 Deposited Plan 526140 being part of the Cromwell Transfer Station site.

After discussion this resolution was amended to provide a 12 month period for the incumbent tenant to vacate.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: McKinlay
Seconded: Scott

That the Cromwell Community Board

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
- B. Agrees to clarify the provisions of the lease granted to the Cromwell Menz Shed Charitable Trust by updating the terms and conditions of the lease as follow:

Commencement:	01 July 2023
Area:	1023 square metres more or less as shown in figure 5, being the 'Revised Lease Area'
Term:	Five (5) Years
Rights of renewal:	Two (2) of Five (5) Years each
Expiry:	30 June 2038
Rent:	To be assessed in accordance with Council's Community Leasing and Licensing Policy (as adopted post review).
Rent Review:	On renewal
Rent Review Methodology:	In accordance with the Community Leasing and Licensing Policy
Permitted Use:	The operations of a Menz Shed
Outgoings:	Lessee pays 100% of the outgoings
Termination:	In accordance with Council's Community Leasing and Licensing Policy or as provided for in the Deed of Lease
Other terms/conditions:	In accordance with Council's Community Leasing and Licensing Policy or as provided for in the Deed of Lease

Subject to the Cromwell Menz Shed Charitable Trust:

- Meeting all costs associated with their occupation of the land and the construction of the group's new facility.
- Funding and erecting security (deer) fencing along the boundaries marked 'B2', 'B3', and 'B4', as shown above in figure 5.
- Funding and installing a pair of security (deer) gates in the existing fence identified as B1 below in figure 5.
- The fencing and gates being erected to the satisfaction of Council's Infrastructure Manager.
- Meeting all costs associated with connecting to the utility networks.
- Providing a tap for the sole purpose of supplying an unrestricted quantity of water to the existing structure as shown in figure 2, (if required).
- That the tap referred to above be located inside the existing structure to the satisfaction of Council's Planning and Regulatory Services Manager.
- Vacating their current site on the Cromwell Equestrian Centre within 12 months of the commencement of the lease.

- C. Authorises the Chief Executive to do all that is necessary to give effect to the resolution.

CARRIED

22.4.6 PROPOSAL TO STOP FLORA STREET

To consider stopping the remaining section of Flora Street in accordance with the provisions of the Local Government Act 1974, then vesting the land in Council as a Local Purpose (Public Amenity) Reserve, in accordance with the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Gillespie
Seconded: McKinlay

That the Cromwell Community Board

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
- B. Notes the previous agreement with Waka Kotahi for the compulsory acquisition of this land.
- C. Recommends to Council to approve the proposal to stop approximately 0.6447 hectares of unformed legal road (shown as in Section 3 SO 517704 in figure 3) being Flora Street, subject to:
 - The provisions of the Local Government Act 1974.
 - The public notification process as outlined in the same Act.
 - No objections being received within the public notification period.
 - The consent of the Minister of Lands.
 - The stopped road being classified as Local Purpose (Amenity) Reserve, then vested in Council in accordance with the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977.
 - An easement (in gross) in favour of (and as approved by) the Central Otago District Council being registered over all of Section 3 SO 517704.
 - Easements (in gross) in favour of (and as approved by) Aurora Energy Limited, and Chorus New Zealand Limited, being created, and registered on the resulting title.
 - District Plan designation ('D97') being updated to Local Purpose (Amenity) Reserve.
 - The costs being paid from the final stage of the Gair Avenue Development project.
- D. Authorises the Chief Executive to do all that is necessary to give effect to the resolution.

CARRIED

22.4.7 CROMWELL BIKE PARK FUNDING REQUEST

To consider a funding request from the Cromwell Bike Park.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Buchanan
Seconded: Scott

That the Cromwell Community Board

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
- B. Agrees that the Cromwell Bike Park request for financial assistance is an exceptional circumstance under the Grants Policy.
- C. Agrees to allocate \$49,330 to the Cromwell Bike Park Inc for stage three of the upgrade to the Cromwell bike park to be funded from the Cromwell Reserve Contribution Account (3146).

CARRIED

22.4.8 CROMWELL AND DISTRICTS PROMOTIONS GROUP PROMOTIONS GRANT APPLICATION

To consider the Cromwell Districts Promotions Group's application to the Cromwell Community Board for promotion grant funding 2022-2023.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Gillespie

Seconded: Laws

That the Cromwell Community Board

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
- B. Allocates the promotion grant of \$90,000 to the Cromwell and Districts Promotions group for delivery of projects as outlined in the funding application for the 2022/2023 financial year.
- C. Notes that staff will discuss the outcomes expected for funding for the 2023/2024 funding year onwards.

CARRIED

22.4.9 CROMWELL FINANCIAL REPORT FOR THE PERIOD ENDING 31 MARCH 2022

To consider the financial performance overview as at 31 March 2022.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Gillespie

Seconded: McKinlay

That the report be received.

CARRIED

Note: Cr McKinlay left the meeting at 4.55 pm and returned at 5.01 pm.

5 MAYOR'S REPORT**22.4.10 MAYOR'S REPORT**

His Worship the Mayor gave an update on his recent activities and issues of interest in the ward.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Laws

Seconded: McKinlay

That the Cromwell Community Board receives the report.

CARRIED

6 CHAIR'S REPORT

22.4.11 CHAIR'S REPORT

The Chair gave an update on activities and issues since the last meeting:

- Noted recent absences of staff.
- Attended a Project Advisory Group workshop for the Cromwell Memorial Hall and Cromwell Mall redevelopment.
- Attended art events activities.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Gillespie

Seconded: McKinlay

That the report be received.

CARRIED

7 MEMBERS' REPORTS

22.4.12 MEMBERS' REPORTS

The Chair / Members gave an update on activities and issues since the last meeting:

Cr McKinlay reported on the following:

- Attended meeting of Council.
- Attended meeting on the Mall developments.

Cr Laws reported on the following:

- Attended Cromwell Community House meeting with Russell Fowler.
- Attended the AGM of the Old Cromwell Association.

Cr Gillespie reported on the following:

- Attended the Goldminer memorial service.
- Attended a meeting of the Hearings Panel.

Mr Buchanan reported on the following:

- Attended a meeting at Tarras on tree felling.

Mr Scott reported on the following:

- Attended a Committee meeting at the Cromwell and Districts Promotions Group.
 - Attended a Cromwell Connect meeting.
 - Attended a meeting at the Cromwell community hub.
 - Attended the Cromwell Community board workshop on Town centre upgrade.
 - Attended a Cromwell Business Network meeting.
 - Attended a Piano concert at Coronation Hall in Bannockburn organised by Arts Central.
-

- Attended the AGM of Old Cromwell Association.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Gillespie

Seconded: Scott

That the report be received.

CARRIED

8 STATUS REPORTS**22.4.13 JUNE 2022 GOVERNANCE REPORT**

To report on items of general interest, receive minutes and updates from key organisations and consider current status report updates.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: McKinlay

Seconded: Buchanan

That the report be received.

CARRIED

9 DATE OF THE NEXT MEETING

The date of the next scheduled meeting is 2 August 2022.

10 RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Gillespie

Seconded: McKinlay

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution
Confidential Minutes of Ordinary Board Meeting	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

22.4.14 - Gair Avenue Report	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
22.4.15 - June 2022 Confidential Governance Report	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

CARRIED

The public were excluded at 5.50 pm and the meeting closed at 6.30pm.

22.6.13 MINUTES OF THE VINCENT COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING HELD ON 26 JULY 2022

Doc ID: 589798

Recommendations

That the unconfirmed Minutes of the Vincent Community Board Meeting held on 26 July 2022 be noted.

1. Attachments

Appendix 1 - Minutes of the Vincent Community Board Meeting held on 26 July 2022

**MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE VINCENT COMMUNITY BOARD
HELD IN THE NGĀ HAU E WHĀ, WILLIAM FRASER BUILDING, 1 DUNORLING STREET,
ALEXANDRA AND LIVE STREAMED VIA MICROSOFT TEAMS
ON TUESDAY, 26 JULY 2022 COMMENCING AT 2.01 PM**

PRESENT: Cr M McPherson (Chairperson), Dr R Browne, Cr L Claridge, Ms A Robinson, Ms S Stirling-Lindsay

IN ATTENDANCE: T Cadogan (Mayor), S Jacobs (Chief Executive Officer) (via Microsoft Teams), L Macdonald (Executive Manager - Corporate Services), L van der Voort (Executive Manager - Planning and Environment), S Righarts (Chief Advisor), G Bailey (Parks and Recreation Manager), Q Penniall (Infrastructure Manager), N Aaron (Parks Officer – Planning and Strategy), L Stronach (Team Leader – Statutory Property), W McEnteer (Governance Manager), J Harris (Governance Support Officer).

1 APOLOGIES

APOLOGY

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Claridge
Seconded: Stirling-Lindsay

That the apology received from Cr Cooney be accepted.

-----**CARRIED**

2 PUBLIC FORUM

Ken Churchill – Survey Regarding Pines at Half Mile

Mr Churchill spoke regarding the survey that had been conducted about the Pines at the Half Mile. He expressed his concern about the survey and that it had not addressed all of the issues to do with the reserve. He then responded to questions.

3 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Robinson
Seconded: Browne

That the public minutes of the Vincent Community Board Meeting held on 13 June 2022 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

-----**CARRIED**

4 DECLARATION OF INTEREST

Members were reminded of their obligations in respect of declaring any interests. There were no further declarations of interest.

5 REPORTS

22.5.2 POLICE UPDATE

Senior Sergeant Clinton Wright provided an update to members on current policing issues in the district before responding to questions.

22.5.3 ELECTION OF A DEPUTY CHAIR

To consider the election of a deputy chair.

After discussion it was agreed that with one meeting left in the triennium there was no need to elect a new deputy chair.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Stirling-Lindsay

Seconded: Robinson

That the Vincent Community Board

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
- B. Declines to elect a deputy chair.

CARRIED

22.5.4 NOTICE OF INTENTION TO PREPARE A RESERVE MANAGEMENT PLAN - OMAKAU RECREATION RESERVE

To request that the Board resolves to notify a Draft Reserve Management Plan for the Omakau Recreation Reserve.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: McPherson

Seconded: Browne

That the Vincent Community Board

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
- B. Agrees in accordance with the Reserves Act 1977 to prepare and notify for submission a Draft Reserve Management Plan for the Omakau Recreation Reserve

CARRIED

22.5.5 PROPOSAL TO GRANT A LEASE OVER PART OF SECTION 1 SURVEY OFFICE PLAN 496959, BEING LOCAL PURPOSE (CEMETERY) RESERVE.

To consider granting a lease over part of Section 1 Survey Office Plan 496959, to the Central Otago District Council, to allow for the construction of a temporary soakage basin.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Stirling-Lindsay
Seconded: Claridge

That the Vincent Community Board

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
- B. Agrees to grant a lease over approximately 250 square metres of Section 1 SO 496959, being Local Purpose (Cemetery) Reserve, to the Central Otago District Council, to allow for the construction of and operation of a soakage basin, on the following terms and conditions:

- Commencement: 01 August 2022
- Term: Five Years
- Rights of Renewal: Nil
- Rent: Nil
- Expiry: 31 July 2027
- Right to Assign: Yes

Subject to:

- Council constructing the soakage basin and bund.
- Council erecting security fencing around the bund (and the soakage basin).
- The new Southern Water Entity being responsible for funding and rerouting the overflow pipe (to connect to the stormwater network), and;
- The new Southern Water Entity being responsible for reinstating the land to satisfaction of the Parks and Reserve Manager on expiry, surrender, or cancellation of the lease.

- C. Authorises the Chief Executive to all that is necessary to give effect to the resolution.

CARRIED

22.5.6 HALF MILE RECREATION RESERVE DEVELOPMENT PLAN SURVEY RESULTS

To provide a high-level summary of the results of the survey undertaken on the Half Mile Recreation Reserve.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: McPherson
Seconded: Stirling-Lindsay

That the report be received.

CARRIED

Attachments

- 1 Themes from Half Mile survey
-

5 MAYOR'S REPORT**22.5.7 MAYOR'S REPORT**

The Mayor provided an update of his recent activities, in particular his attendance at the Local Government New Zealand Conference. He then responded to questions.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: McPherson

Seconded: Browne

CARRIED

6 CHAIR'S REPORT**22.5.8 CHAIR'S REPORT**

The Chair provided an update on activities and issues since the last meeting:

- Attended the Council meeting in July and noted the topics discussed there.
 - Noted the recent deaths of Dr Enny Manning and Mary Belt.
-

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: McPherson

Seconded: Browne

That the report be received.

CARRIED

7 MEMBERS' REPORTS**22.5.9 MEMBERS' REPORTS**

Members provided an update on activities and issues since the last meeting:

Dr Browne reported on the following:

- Attended the Shaky Bridge planting.
- Attended the Winterstellar exhibition.
- Attended the opening of the new foyer/meeting room for Central Cinema.
- Inspected recent tree felling work along the river track from Alexandra to the Fraser River.
- Attended a meeting regarding the Lower Manorburn reserve.
- Attended the Candidates meeting in Alexandra.
- Attended the Central Otago Heritage Trust AGM meeting in Clyde.

Ms Robinson reported on the following:

- Attended the Winterstellar exhibition.
 - Attended a meeting of the Vallance Cottage Working Group and noted upcoming open days.
-

- Attended Lake Dunstan Charitable Trust for the unveiling of the Bridge to Bridge project.
- Attended Wai Wanaka workshop event for people working in environmental/conservation to share ideas and network.

Ms Stirling-Lindsay reported on the following:

- Attended a meeting to discuss affordable housing options in the community for disabled people.
- Attended a meeting in Dunedin to discuss DHB changes and loss of mental health beds.
- Noted that preparation for the Blossom Festival was underway.

Councillor Claridge reported on the following:

- Attended the Council meeting on Teams.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: McPherson
Seconded: Stirling-Lindsay

That the report be received.

CARRIED

8 STATUS REPORTS

22.5.10 JULY 2022 GOVERNANCE REPORT

To report on items of general interest, receive minutes and updates from key organisations and consider the status report updates.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: McPherson
Seconded: Browne

That the report be received.

CARRIED

Attachments

- 1 Letter of apology missing from the other code of conduct papers
-

9 DATE OF THE NEXT MEETING

The date of the next scheduled meeting is 6 September 2022.

10 RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: McPherson
Seconded: Stirling-Lindsay

 That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution
Confidential Minutes of Ordinary Board Meeting	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
22.5.11 - July 2022 Confidential Governance Report	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

CARRIED

The public were excluded at 3.08 pm and the meeting closed at 3.13 pm.

22.6.14 MINUTES OF THE CROMWELL COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING HELD ON 2 AUGUST 2022

Doc ID: 590707

Recommendations

That the unconfirmed Minutes of the Cromwell Community Board Meeting held on 2 August 2022 be noted.

1. Attachments

Appendix 1 - Minutes of the Cromwell Community Board Meeting held on 2 August 2022

**MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE CROMWELL COMMUNITY BOARD
HELD IN THE CROMWELL SERVICE CENTRE, 42 THE MALL, CROMWELL AND
LIVESTREAMED ON MICROSOFT TEAMS
ON TUESDAY, 2 AUGUST 2022 COMMENCING AT 2.00 PM**

PRESENT: Ms A Harrison (Chair), Mr T Buchanan, Cr N Gillespie (via Microsoft Teams),
Cr C Laws, Cr N McKinlay, Mr B Scott

IN ATTENDANCE: T Cadogan (Mayor), L van der Voort (Executive Manager - Planning and Environment), Q Penniall (Infrastructure Manager), S Righarts (Chief Advisor), G Bailey (Parks and Recreation Manager), D Penketh (Project Manager – Property), G Robinson (Property and Facilities Manager), L Stronach (Team Leader - Statutory Property), F Somerville (Roading Administration Assistant), D Shaw (Property and Facilities Officer - Cromwell), W McEnteer (Governance Manager), J Harris (Governance Support Officer)

1 APOLOGIES

APOLOGY

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Laws
Seconded: Scott

That the apology received from Mr Murray be accepted.

CARRIED

2 PUBLIC FORUM

Rhys Jenkins and Janeen Wood - Chinese Historical Village project in Cromwell.

Mr Jenkins and Ms Wood spoke to the Chinese Historical Village project in Cromwell. They noted that they were at a point where they would consider applying for funding. They then responded to questions.

3 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: McKinlay
Seconded: Buchanan

That the public minutes of the Cromwell Community Board Meeting held on 21 June 2022 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

CARRIED

4 DECLARATION OF INTEREST

Members were reminded of their obligations in respect of declaring any interests. Cr Laws declared an interest in item 22.5.3. She did not discuss or vote on the item.

5 REPORTS

22.5.2 MCNULTY SHED PROPOSAL

To consider permitting Old Cromwell Incorporated to change the use of the garage on 42 Inniscort Street, to sublet the garage, and to build a new workshop.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Gillespie
Seconded: Buchanan

That the Cromwell Community Board

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
- B. Approve as Lessor, the adaptive reuse of the existing McNulty Shed and a new build on the south end of the carpark to be a maintenance shed for Old Cromwell Incorporated.
- C. Authorises Old Cromwell Incorporated to sub-lease to Pinot Junction Ltd the existing McNulty Shed under terms and conditions that are satisfactory to the Chief Executive Officer.

CARRIED

Note: Cr Laws declared an interest in item 22.5.3. She did not discuss or vote on the item.

22.5.3 ROAD NAMING APPROVAL - WOONG TREE DEVELOPMENT

To consider a request to name eleven roads in the second stage of the Woong Tree Development.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Buchanan
Seconded: Scott

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
- B. Agrees to approve eleven road names as shown in appendix 2 of the report:
 - Road one to be named Woong Tree Avenue
 - Road two to be named Dotterel Lane
 - Road three to be named Bragato Way
 - Road four to be named Sandstorm Way
 - Road five to be named Booth Drive
 - Road six to be named Pouākai Drive
 - Road seven to be named Tussock Way
 - Road eight to be named Kawariki Court
 - Road nine to be named Plover Court
 - Road ten to be named Hadley Place
 - Road eleven to be named Finla Terrace

CARRIED

22.5.4 PROPOSED ROAD STOPPING - PART MELMORE TERRACE

To consider stopping part of Melmore Terrace, Cromwell in accordance with the provisions of the Public Works Act 1981, to maximise the design options and overall development of the new Cromwell Memorial Hall/Events Centre.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Scott
Seconded: McKinlay

That the Cromwell Community Board

- A. Receives the report and accepts the level of significance.
- B. Recommends to Council to approve the proposal to stop an unformed portion of Melmore Terrace, being approximately 1640 square metres as shown in figure 1, subject to:
 - All costs being paid from the Cromwell Memorial Hall/Events Centre Project budgets.
 - The land being amalgamated with Record of Title OT11A/234 at nil consideration.
 - An easement (in gross) in favour of (and as approved by) Aurora Energy Limited being registered on the new Record of Title.
 - The final survey plan being approved by the Chief Executive Officer.
- C. Authorises the Chief Executive to do all that is necessary to give effect to the resolution.

CARRIED

6 MAYOR'S REPORT**22.5.5 MAYOR'S REPORT**

The Mayor provided an update of his recent activities, in particular his attendance at the Local Government New Zealand Conference. He then responded to questions.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Harrison
Seconded: Laws

CARRIED

7 CHAIR'S REPORT**22.5.6 CHAIR'S REPORT**

The Chair gave an update on activities and issues since the last meeting:

- Spent Matariki weekend in Christchurch and attended the events in the square and the events centre.
 - Ran the Dunstan school swimming championship at the Alexandra pool.
 - Participated in a day event in Queenstown as part of the Springboard Trust leadership programme.
-

- Attended the Project Advisory Group update on the Cromwell Memorial Hall.
-

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: **Laws**
Seconded: **Buchanan**

That the report be received.

CARRIED

8 MEMBERS' REPORTS

22.5.7 MEMBERS' REPORTS

Members gave an update on activities and issues since the last meeting:

Mr Scott reported on the following:

- Attended the Cromwell Breakfast meeting.
- Attended a meeting of the Cromwell and Districts Promotions, which included a debrief of Light-up winter event.
- Attended the unveiling of the landscape plan for the Lake Dunstan Charitable Trust.
- Attended the AGM of the Central Otago Motorcycle Club.

Mr Buchanan reported on the following:

- Attended the AGM of the Speedway Club.
- Noted that the Bannockburn Domain had recently acquired a new container office.
- Noted many calls on the poor repair of roads around the Bannockburn area and also regarding the trees recently cut down on the Sugarloaf.

Cr Gillespie reported on the following:

- Attended the July Council Meeting
- Attended the Local Government conference in Palmerston North
- Had an interview with Alice Tilley at Oxford University doing her PhD on applied power projects.

Cr Laws reported on the following:

- Attended the July Council Meeting
- Visited the Lake Dunstan Water Supply treatment site in Clyde.
- Met with Associate Local Government Minister McAnulty on his visit to the region.
- Attended the Cromwell Historical Precinct meeting.

Cr McKinlay reported on the following:

- Attended the recent Business Breakfast
 - Attended the Project Advisory Group update on the Cromwell Memorial Hall.
 - Visited the Lake Dunstan Water Supply treatment site in Clyde.
 - Met with Associate Local Government Minister McAnulty on his visit to the region.
-

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Laws
Seconded: Scott

That the report be received.

CARRIED

9 STATUS REPORTS**22.5.8 AUGUST 2022 GOVERNANCE REPORT**

To report on items of general interest, receive minutes and updates from key organisations and consider current status report updates.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: Buchanan
Seconded: McKinlay

That the report be received.

CARRIED

10 DATE OF THE NEXT MEETING

The date of the next scheduled meeting is 12 September 2022.

11 RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION

Moved: McKinlay
Seconded: Laws

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution
Confidential Minutes from Ordinary Board Meeting	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

22.5.9 - Cromwell Memorial Hall/Events Centre - Design Scope Approval	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
22.5.10 - August 2022 Confidential Governance Report	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

CARRIED

The public were excluded at 3.24 pm and the meeting closed at 3.34 pm.

9 DATE OF THE NEXT MEETING

The date of the next scheduled meeting is 28 September 2022.

10 RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

Recommendations

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution
Confidential Minutes of Ordinary Council Meeting	<p>s7(2)(b)(ii) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information</p> <p>s7(2)(c)(ii) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information which is subject to an obligation of confidence or which any person has been or could be compelled to provide under the authority of any enactment, where the making available of the information would be likely otherwise to damage the public interest</p> <p>s7(2)(d) - the withholding of the information is necessary to avoid prejudice to measures protecting the health or safety of members of the public</p> <p>s7(2)(g) - the withholding of the information is necessary to maintain legal professional privilege</p> <p>s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)</p>	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
22.6.15 - Lease of Ranfurly Lucerne Paddocks	s7(2)(b)(ii) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for

	person who supplied or who is the subject of the information	withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
22.6.16 - August 2022 Confidential Governance Report	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
22.6.17 - Confidential Minutes of the Cromwell Community Board Meeting held on 21 June 2022	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
22.6.18 - Confidential Minutes of the Vincent Community Board Meeting held on 26 July 2022	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
22.6.19 - Confidential Minutes of the Cromwell Community Board Meeting held on 2 August 2022	s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7